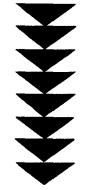


TLINGIT VERB DICTIONARY



Designs on cover and title page used in Tlingit basketry



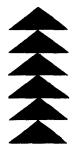
TLINGIT VERB DICTIONARY

Part 1 English-Tlingit

Part 2 Tlingit-English

Compiled by
Gillian L. Story and Constance M. Naish
Summer Institute of Linguistics

Illustrated by Constance V. Youngkin



University of Alaska Alaska Native Language Center College, Alaska 99701 1973



copyright 1973 by Summer Institute of Linguistics, Inc. P. O. Box 1028, Fairbanks, Alaska 99707

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Dro	fa	ce	_7
rre		ce	/

PART 1-9

Introduction to Part 1-11

The contents of the dictionary-11

Different senses-11

Form of the entries-11

Cross-referencing-13

Giving the sense in translation-13

English-Tlingit-15

PART 2-253

Introduction to Part 2-255

Stem and theme -255

The listing of the stems-256

Arrangement of the entries-256

Verb expressions-258

The symbol A for an adverbial phrase-258

The symbol A- for a marked phrase -259

Writing markers-260

Directionals in verb expressions-261

Pronominals in verb expressions-262

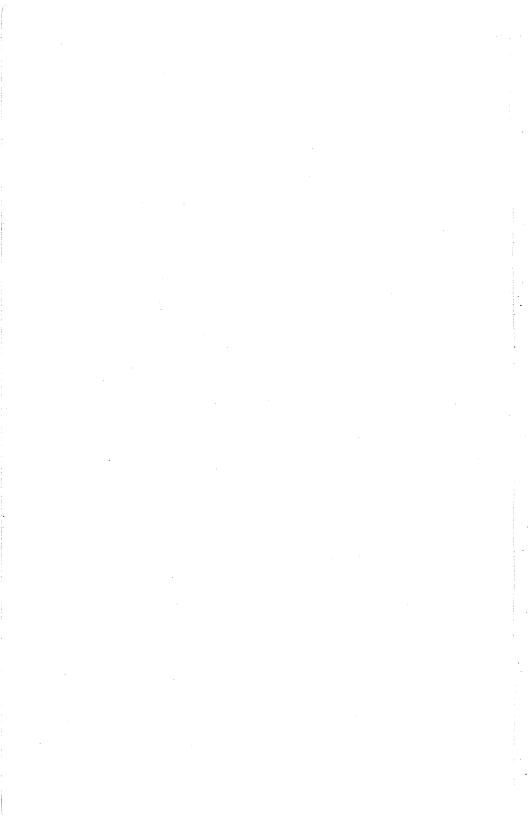
Alphabetic ordering of Tlingit entries-264

Tlingit-English-265

Appendix -343

Grammar sketch -345

- 1. Prefixes and suffixes-347
- 2. The verb stem-359
- 3. The verb theme-361
- 4. The extensors-368
- 5. The conjugations of the verb-378
- 6. The verb phrase -381
- 7. Other classes of word and phrase-385



PREFACE

This dictionary has been produced for the interest of Tlingit speakers in particular and we hope that it will give much pleasure to bilingual readers as they compare the two languages, Tlingit and English. We also hope that, for those who want to learn to read Tlingit, it will provide useful practice material. The younger generation may find it useful in enlarging their Tlingit vocabulary.

It is expected that this work will also be of interest to comparative linguists in providing a listing of Tlingit verb stems and themes in the Tlingit-English section, Part 2.

All readers will be more familiar with the English alphabet and so the English-Tlingit section (Part 1) has been put before the Tlingit-English section (Part 2) and all the examples of the verbs in sentences are in Part 1. There are introductions to both Part 1 and Part 2, which explain how each part has been arranged. A study of Part 2 in particular will show some of the richness of the Tlingit language, and the considerable differences between English and Tlingit in word-structure and vocabulary-building. At the end of the dictionary is an appendix which is an outline of Tlingit grammar concentrating on the verb word and verb phrase.

This dictionary is based on the Central dialect, spoken mainly in Juneau, Sitka, Hoonah and Angoon. Words and pronunciations specifically from other dialects have not been included here in general. However, because Angoon has closer ties with Kake than have some of the other Central dialect communities, and because of the presence of some Klawock dialect speakers in Angoon, there may be a few southern words included which are less familiar to some speakers of the Central dialect.

We hope that some bilingual Tlingit speakers will take up the task of producing a full and adequate dictionary of their language, and that this dictionary (together with the previously published Dictionary of Nouns) will provide a helpful starting point for such a project. Native speakers of the language may well wish to provide better examples in many cases, to include verb themes at present missing, to discuss dialect differences, and to give more complete and detailed information on various technical aspects such as verb classes and stem variants.

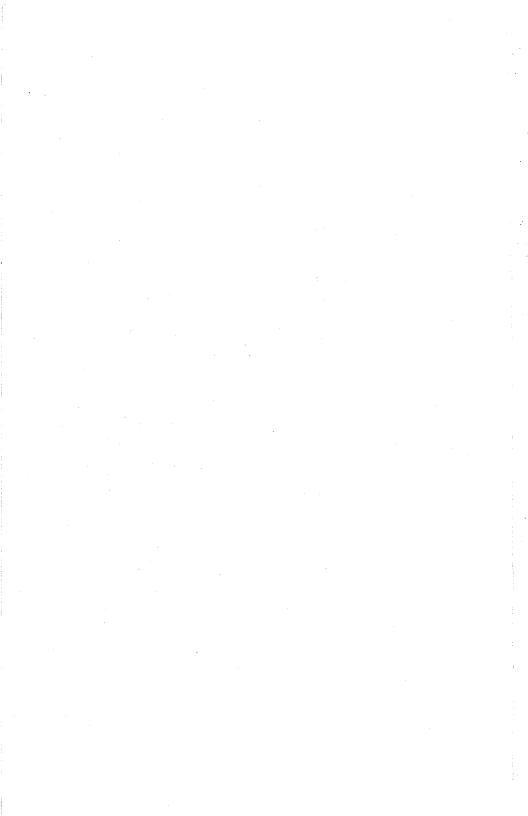
We would like to acknowledge here our debt of gratitude to all our Tlingit friends who have shared their language with us. In particular, we are indebted to the people of Angoon, among whom we have had our home during the greater part of our time in Alaska. Without them this work could not have been done. The many friends who have helped us there (in giving words, correcting our pronunciation, making meanings clear to us, and so forth) are too numerous to all be mentioned by name. Some have given most generously of their time for other projects; two who gave time specifically for this project are the late Rev. George R. Betts and Mr. Robert Zuboff. Other friends in Juneau have helped us with last-minute queries. In the major finalizing of this work we were helped by Mr. Andrew P. Johnson of Sitka. To all these friends we wish to express our gratitude.

Our thanks are also due to Dr. Orin R. Stratton and the administration of Sheldon Jackson College for freeing Mr. Johnson to help in this way and for their generous assistance in providing housing and the use of their facilities during the compilation stage of this work. It is doubtful whether this project would have been undertaken two winters ago without such help. Delays in publication since then have been in part due to ill health and in part to increasing pressure of other duties.

Gillian L. Story and Constance M. Naish Goodlow, British Columbia September 1972

PART 1 ENGLISH-TLINGIT





INTRODUCTION - PART 1

The contents of the dictionary

The starting point in the compilation of this dictionary was the listing of the Tlingit verb expressions in Part 2. Therefore only those English words needed to give the main sense of a Tlingit verb expression will be found as headings in Part 1.

Tlingit verbs (or verb expressions) are most usually translated by English verbs or adjectives. Occasionally, however, when much of the meaning of a Tlingit verb is carried by a noun in the English translation, an English noun is listed; for example: make a set, put on a belt. In addition, expressions having reference to some natural phenomena are grouped under nouns; for example: sun, tide, daylight.

Different senses

English words that are listed in this dictionary with two or more senses are distinguished by raised numbers following the words. Lie is an example: lie¹ is to be understood in the sense of saying what is false and deceiving others; lie² is to be understood in the sense of remaining in a particular (often horizontal) position.

Form of the entries

In Part 1, each entry consists of the following parts:

- an English heading in bold face type, usually a single word, which may be shared by more than one entry and which may carry a reference to another English word;
- 2. English meanings, which convey the main sense of the Tlingit verb expression;
- a representation of the Tlingit verb expression (in diagramatic form) (see the Introduction to Part 2 and Appendix section 3.1 for a fuller explanation of this);
- 4. one or more examples, in Tlingit and English.

(Note: very occasionally the third part of the entry has been omitted. There are also cases where the representation is in parenthesis; then the expression is not listed in Part 2 of the dictionary.)

The following is an actual example of an entry:

concern, see also care, worry

concern, trouble, be on mind of: tu-ka-ya-deen

daa sá kwshé gé ee tukaawadín? what is on your mind/what is troubling you?

be concerned, feel troubled: tu-ka-di-deen

<u>xat tukawdidin</u> I am concerned/I have no peace of mind/ I don't feel good (about something)

In this example, three English phrases have been used to give some feel for the sense of the Tlingit verb expression tu-ka-ya-deen. None of the phrases is to be taken in a sense that contradicts the sense of one of the other phrases; for example: tu-ka-ya-deen does not mean be on the mind of in the sense of remember simply.

In some cases, one phrase given as the meaning may define in what sense another is to be understood; for example: under the heading blow up¹ is found ka-ya-.oox blow up, inflate. This verb expression means blow up in the sense of inflate (the way a seal stomach is blown up); it does not mean blow up in the sense of explode.

The form tu-ka-ya-deen is a diagramatic representation of a verb; it is not a full word. One of the uses of the examples is to give normally pronounceable Tlingit forms. These examples may also illustrate some point of grammar—such as showing that the Tlingit verb is transitive. Ideally, each example would also contribute to the understanding of the sense of the Tlingit verb expression. This ideal has not been reached in many cases and it is hoped that readers of the dictionary who are also Tlingit speakers will themselves supply improved examples where good ones are at present lacking.

Sometimes two Tlingit verb expressions are given for the same English meaning when it has not been possible to distinguish between them. In these cases, the two Tlingit expressions are labeled (1) and (2), and it will sometimes be found that one expression has also been labeled (rare); this is when the other expression occurs much more frequently and in the speech of most individuals.

A similar case occurs when two Tlingit expressions only differ in their reference to a singular or plural subject or object. The following is an example:

escape

escape, flee, run away (on foot) singular subject: kei a-ya-di-goot¹ kei ayawdigút he escaped plural subject: kei a-ya-di-.aat¹
kei s ayawdi.át they escaped
escape by boat: kei a-ya-di-koox¹

kei s ayawdikúx they escaped in a boat

Cross-referencing

It will be found that headings in Part 1 are of two kinds. The most frequent are those so far illustrated, under which an entry is made and an example of a Tlingit verb expression is given. Under such a heading there may also be a reference to another English word; for example: concern, see also care, worry. The second kind of headings are those under which no entry is made but instead reference is made to another English word; for example: bear in mind, see remember; assault, see attack, beat up¹.

This corresponds to what is found in Part 2 (Tlingit-English) as follows. In Part 2, one or more words may be used to give the sense of a Tlingit verb expression. One of the English words is underlined and it is under that word in Part 1 (English-Tlingit) that an illustration of the Tlingit expression will be found; for example: in Part 2 there is the following entry under deen:

deen

tu-ka-ya-deen (tr): <u>concern</u>, trouble, be on mind of tu-ka-di-deen (st): be concerned, feel troubled

The words underlined in Part 2 are those which are headings of the first kind in Part 1, that is, headings under which an entry is made; the underlining of concern in Part 2 refers to the entry in Part 1 under concern which was quoted above. The cross-references in Part 1 are constructed from the words used to give the senses of the Tlingit verb expressions in Part 2 that are not underlined; for example: there is a cross-reference trouble, see also concern.

Giving the sense in translation

Complete consistency will not necessarily be found between the English words used to give the sense of a Tlingit expression in Part 2 and to give the sense of the same expression in Part 1; for example: under seek¹ in Part 2 is the entry:

seek1

ka-li-seek (tr): be <u>bashful</u> of, shy, backward, hold back from people

The underlined word is bashful, and under bashful in Part 1 is found:

bashful, see also shy

be bashful of, shy, timid, wish to avoid people, hold back: ka-li-seek¹

at yatx'ee kukwliseek children are bashful/timid with people. It can be seen here that the English words used to give the sense of ka-li-seek¹ in Part 2 under the entry seek¹, and in Part 1 under the entry bashful, are not exactly the same.

That there are differences is quite general; no attempt has been made to make identical the English words chosen to give the sense in the two parts, even though in most cases they may be found to be the same. One English word may be appropriate in translation in one context, and another in a different context. No two languages have a one-to-one relationship between their words; consequently the meaning of an expression must be understood in the wider context in which it is used. For this reason, in the translation of examples, quite frequently more than one translation is given and sometimes the translations are quite free. Sometimes only one English word has been given for the meaning, but it is likely that this is actually inadequate.

ENGLISH-TLINGIT

a

```
abandon
```

abandon, desert, leave: li-tl'eet

Deikeenàa jèe-t awlitl'ít he turned it over to the Haidas

ax shát xat woolitl'eet my wife deserted me

abate, see slack off

abstain

abstain, refrain from, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or religious reasons, esp. of Lent): li-gaas

at xaligàas I abstain (from things such as eating meat)

woodoodligaas they are keeping from various foods and activities (in observance of Lent)

accept, see believe, receive

acceptable

be acceptable, satisfactory, well-liked: kaa too + gaa + ya-tee doo yoox atangee kaa too-gaa yatee his speech is acceptable/satisfactory

ax sánee kaa tóo-gaa yatèe my uncle is popular/my uncle is acceptable to people

accompany, see also ask

accompany, take to one, follow around, go around with:

 $A-x^{\dagger} + sh dli-\underline{x}án$

ax ée sh dlixán wéi kèitl that dog really likes me/follows me around áa yaa sh nalxán he's beginning to go round with him/becoming friendly

accompany, go with: kòon + ya-.aat1

doo èen woo.àat he accompanied him/went with him

accompany, be with all the time: $\underline{k}\underline{\diamond on}\underline{x}$ (compl) + sh dli-yei \underline{x}^1

doo èen-x sh woodliyéx he accompanied him

accomplish, see succeed

accumulate, see put up

accuse, see also blame

accuse, speak against: (kaa géi-dei + x'a-li-.aat2)

ax éesh èen yee géi-dei yoo x'axli.átk I accuse you to my father

accuse, blame: (kaa géi-dei + ka-si-haa)

anax kwaak-t has ax akwgaawaas ee at aya, doo gei-dei has

akaxsahàat they said this to trap him, so that they could accuse him

accustomed

become accustomed to, get used to: A-x + ya-daa²
haa éex yaa nadéin we're getting used to it (wood stove)

become accustomed to, get used to (of manner of speech):

kaa x'éi-x + va-daa²

has doo x'éi-x woodàa they've grown accustomed to using certain words all the time

become accustomed to, get used to (esp. in attitudes): A-x + tu-ya-daa²
áx xat tukwgadáa shakdéi maybe I'll get used to it
áx yaa yee tunadéin agé, ixkée-x¹ yéi tí? are you getting used to

living down south?

acknowledge, see confess acquainted with, see know

acquire, see gain

act like, see also behave like

act like: A- + va-nook²

boss-t oowanúk he acted like a boss

ánk'w-t oowanúk ee káalk'w your nephew is acting like a baby active

never stop, be always on the go, constantly active: tléil + yan di-ts'ein tléil yax oodats'ein: tlákw at dàa yéi jiné he's always on the go: he must be working

add to

add to, increase, make more: sha-ya-li-haa

x'áax' shayanalhá add more apples (to those already in the dish)! ax àat-ch shayawlihàa my aunt added more

a xòonee- and a t'àak-, when used with a variety of verbs, will usually be translated 'add'

add to, put more

a xòonee-dei yéi aa gaxtoosanée we're going to add more (food, etc.) keijíneenax a xòonee-t aa oowa.át they added five more men add to (in speech), say more

a t'àak-t tsu aawatée, "hàa-t yee.á" he added, "come here!" address as

address as, call by certain relationship term and thus adopt that relationship: x'a-dli-yoo

ee yát x'axwdliyóo ax kéek' sákw, ax kéek'-x ee naxsatèet I'm addressing you as my younger sister, so that you will become my younger sister

doo kéek' yóo ayá x'alyóo he always addressed him (and treated him) as younger brother

admire

admire, think highly of: kaa yáa + li-k'ei

ax yáa ee lik'éi ee yoox'atángee àa-dei yatèeyee yé I admire the way you spoke

adopt

adopt, make one's own: (kaa àayee- $x + li-yeix^1$)

ch'a wa.é, ee àayee- \underline{x} has layé \underline{x} adopt them/make them your own! adopt (child): (yát-x (compl) + li-yei x^1)

yát-x xat woodoodliyéx they adopted me

advance

advance (of glacier), grow, slide forward slowly: ka-ya-.ook éek-dei yaa kana.úk the glacier is advancing toward the beach (the ice is sliding down gradually)

advise

advise, give advice to, counsel: shu-ka-ya-jaa

dáanaa yéi adaané áa xat shukakgeejáa you will advise me about making money/about money matters

yéi awé áa ee shukxwajèis! that's how I advised you

adze, see also carve, chip

use adze, make (esp. canoe) with adze: ya-daax1

ax éesh sèet adàaxeen my father used to make canoes with an adze ax káak adàax ashgóogoon my uncle knew how to work with an adze

affect, see also care

affect, involve: kòon + ya-tee¹

haa èen at googatée it's going to affect us/we will be involved (for example, in some cultural activity)

yóo àan ka.á haa èen wootèe the earthquake affected us affection, see care for, cherish afloat

be afloat, be carried by waves, drift: li-teet

dák-dei daak naltít it was afloat and being carried out to sea by the waves

sháal dàa-t woolitèet it was washing against the fishtrap

afraid

be afraid of, frightened of, fear: A-x' + a-ka-dli-xeetl'

ax kèidlee-x' agé akeedlixéetl'? are you afraid of my dog?
be afraid of, frightened of, fear (what is said):

kaa x'éi-x' + a-ka-dli-xeetl'

doo x'éi akooxdlixéetl' I'm afraid of what he will say agree to, see also willing

agree to, be willing: sa-ya-haa (or sa-ya-hei)

ax tláa-ch yéi xat seiwahàa my mother agreed/is willing for me to go

aim, see shoot, throw

alert

be alert for, prepared for anything to happen: ka-ya-keits akaawakéts he's on the alert (wondering what may happen)

be alert and prepared (esp. for the actions of another): ji-ka-ya-keits ee jikxwaakéts I'm alert (wondering what you are going to do to me)

tlákw yan jikakéts: yéi jiné tléil ooshgóok be prepared for anything, for he doesn't know the job (and so an accident might occur)!

alive

be alive, living, still capable of movement: ya-tseen

ch'a yèisoo yatsèen he is still alive/can still move (after being dug up from landslide)

yee tsèenee, x'àan ganaltáa-dei yee gaxdoogéech they will throw you alive into the furnace

allow, see also forbid

be allowed, have authority to, have the right to

(1): (latsèen + kaa jèe + yéi + ya-tee¹)

tléil latsèen haa jèe yéi ootí, naná kaa jèe-dei yanaxtoosakàat we are not allowed to sentence anyone to death

(2): (kaa jèe-nax + ka-ya-haa)

ax jèe-nax kaawaháa jixwanàagee I have the right (I am allowed) to give it

amaze, see also surprise, wonderful

amaze, astonish, be wonderful: kaa yaa + kut ya-nee

doo latsèenee ax yáa kut woonèe: tuháayee tlèin akaawal'éex'
his strength amazed me: he broke a large nail (by snapping it across)
ldakát has doo yáa kut kei at googanée they will all be amazed

ambitious

be ambitious, energetic, hard-working: li-s'aak kúnax awé lis'àak he's really ambitious

amiss, see wrong amuse, see entertain

anchor

anchor, drop anchor: sha-si-yaa²

yóo-x¹ shagaxtoosyáa we're going to anchor over there

ax yàagoo shaxwsiyàa I anchored my boat

drop anchor, push anchor overboard: ka-si-gook

shayéinaa héen-dei kawdoodzigúk they dropped anchor

anchor temporarily (usually skiff, using weight and moving further out as the tide goes down): daak sha-si-tee²

daak awé ashanastéen doo yàagoo he keeps moving his boat and anchoring it further out

yàakw yèe-x yei naléinee, dák-dei daak shasatí when the tide is falling near the boat, move it further out!

anemic

be anemic: tléil + li-tseen

doo shèiyee tléil oolchèen he's anemic

angry

be angry continuously, be bad-tempered, mad at everyone: ya-x'aan oowax'án he's angry all the time, with everyone

be angry, be mad at (usually demonstrated by refusal to speak):

ka-li-x 'aan

woosh has kawdlix 'an they are angry at each other (and won't speak)

ee kakwkalax'áan I'm going to be angry with you (said jokingly, but meant deep down)

ankle, see sprain

announce

announce: t¹aa-ya-ya-kaa¹

t'aayawdoowakaa, "wéi xáat héen yik-t oowahin" they announced, "the salmon are swimming in the creek"

announce by calling out: t'aa-ya-.eex'

ax yoox atangee yeey. axch: yaa tanxa. ax you hear my sayings: I announce them loudly/I call them out

annoy, see also bother

annoy by continual noise, bother: si-gaax!

dáa déi, yaa xat neesagáx¹ stop now! you are getting me annoyed (with your chattering)

jeewsitàanee tèet ligàaw: yaa nasgáx! the waves beating (on the shore) are loud: it's getting him annoyed (tired of it)

annoy by compelling to talk: x'a-si-gaax'

xat x¹awsigáx¹ he annoyed me by keeping on talking (so that I had

```
to keep on replying)
      x'axwsigáx' I made him talk so much that he was annoyed (and
      hardly knew what he was saying)
   annoy (esp. by one's actions): A-x' + ji-ya-neekw
      doo ée xat jeeyanéekw everything I do annoys him
   be annoyed with, be tired of, fed up with: tóo + shi-keet<sup>1</sup>
      tléil tóo haa ooshkèet he's not annoyed with us/not tired of us
      (that is, of our visiting him)
      dei tóo-x' awé kei naxshakít he's beginning to annoy me/I'm
      getting tired of him (that is, of his constant borrowing)
anoint, see oil
answer
   answer, reply:
   a váa-x¹, when used with a variety of verbs (esp. those concerned with
   speech) will usually be translated 'answer'
      a váa-x' ax éet x'atán answer me!
      a váa-x' véi ayawsikàa, "aadoo xán-t sá gatoowa.àat?" he answered
      him, "to whom should we go?"
      tléil a váa-x' ax jèe-t kayeeshxèet you haven't answered me
      (replied in writing)
   answer, reply to a greeting or to one's name: a-di-.ei
      ee éex! awé: aneeda,èi he's calling you: answer him!
      dei axwdi.èi I answered already/I said "yes" already
anticipate
   anticipate, expect (esp. something bad), foresee: shu-si-tee<sup>2</sup>
      shuxsitèe ayá kaxéel! ax káa yéi woonèeyee I'm anticipating
      difficulty/I'm expecting some bad trouble is going to hit me
anxious, see apprehensive, trouble, wonder
anxious to, see desire
appear
   appear, show oneself to: kaa waksheevee-x' + véi + sh dzi-nee
      tsu has doo waksheevee-x' véi sh woodzinee he appeared to them
      again
   appear, be before the eyes of: kaa waksheeyèe-x! + yéi + ya-tee1
      has doo waksheeyèe yéi wootèe he appeared to them
   appear (esp. from an unknown source): gágee + ya-goot<sup>1</sup>
      gágee oowagút he appeared (came where all could see him, having
      been previously out of sight)
applaud, see clap, stamp
apply
   apply (esp. name, illustration): A- + li-jaakw<sup>2</sup>
```

ee yát xwalijákw I apply it to you (that is, something I have

experienced I apply to you to illustrate my point) appoint appoint, choose for a certain position singular object: a tóo + daak si-goot¹ ax éesh-ch a tóo daak xat woosigút my father appointed me (to fill the position) plural object: a tóo + daak si-.aat1 a tóo daak has woodoodzi, át they were appointed appreciate appreciate, be really pleased with, grateful for: A-dei + kaa tòowoo + ya-k ei tlax kúnax ayá ax tòowoo yak!éi ee èe-dei, àa-dei ax jèevis van véi jeevanéiyee vé I really appreciate what you have done for me apprehensive be apprehensive, fearful, anxious about (esp. concerning another's actions): A-x + a-ka-ya-keits tlákw doo éex akxwakétsch I'm apprehensive all the time concerning him (fearful he will cause trouble, etc.) be apprehensive, fearful, anxious about (esp. concerning another's words): kaa x'éi-x + a-ka-ya-keits doo x'éi-x akxwaakéts I'm fearful that he'll say something that will offend someone approach, see near approve, see also suit approve, commend: ka-ya-sheix! aantkèenee-ch kashéix! has doo toowáa sigóo, Dikée Aankáawoo-ch kashéix' yáa-nax they wanted the approval of men, more than the approval of God argue, see disagree arm, see bend, stretch arrest arrest, seize by force: ya-shaat wáachwaanx! doo èe-gaa kawdoowakàa, gaxdoosháadeet they sent guards to arrest him has akaawa.àakw has awoosháadee they tried to arrest him arrive, see come artistic, see skilled ascend ascend, go up, climb up, walk up singular subject: kei ya-goot1 shàa yadàa-x kei nagút he is ascending (climbing up) the mountain

plural subject: kei ya-.aat1

àan káa kei átch goowakàan the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July)

ashes, see burn

ask, see also help, invite, propose

ask, question, query (usually addressed to people in general): ya-woos! "aadoo-ch sá daak oowaxút!?" yóo ayá kuwóos! "who pulled it out?" he was asking (people)

ask, question (usually specific person): x'a-ya-woos' a káx xat x'awóos' he's asking me about it

tléil yoo x'eiwóos'gook don't ask him!

woosh has \underline{x} 'adawóos' they were asking each other (asked among themselves)

ask, go around asking (esp. throughout village): A-x + dli-waas!

hitx! tóo-x woodoodliwáas! they went through the houses asking ask, keep on asking, question: x'a-ya-waas!

yaa xat x'agaywaas' keep on asking me!

ask (someone) to accompany one, invite to go along (on walk, hunting trip, etc.): ya-tsaay

áx xat tukawjiyáa tléinax xwagòodee, ách awé ee xwaatsáay I hesitate to go alone, so I'm asking you to accompany me ask repeatedly: ka-li-tsaay

tlákw kaxwlitsáay I'm always asking her to go along ask repeatedly (esp. for permission to go): at ka-li-naay

xàan awé at kawlináay he keeps asking to go with me

ask for, request (1): A-x + ya-xoox tléikw doo éex xwaaxòox I asked her for fruit.

tléikw doo éex xwaaxòox I asked her for fruit/berries dáanaa xáa-x wooxòox he asked me for money

(2): ka-li-xoox

dáanaa tlákw akoonalxúxch he's always asking for money sháal akawlixòox he asked for a fishtrap.

ask for (with no possibility of returning favor): dzi-gaax dáanaa áx awdzigàax he asked for money

ask for, inquire concerning: $ya-woos!^1$

haa s'àatee hàa-t oowagút: ee wóos' our master has come and is asking for you

ask for more (of medicine man), demand more in payment for services: dzi-.ei

ixt' awdzi.èi the medicine man asked for more (blankets, bracelets, money, etc.)

xút¹aa x¹wán gees.èi ask for more adzes (medicine man instructing his helper)!

ask to do, see instruct, tell

```
assault, see also beat up1
assemble
   assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings):
   woosh kàa-nax + di-.aat1
      áx' awé woosh kàa-nax kei s da.átch that is where they assemble
      woosh kàa-nax has gooxda.átch they are coming together/
      assembling for a meeting
assess, see examine
assist, see help
astonish, see also amaze, surprise
   be astonished, flabbergasted, be left open-mouthed: k'a-di-gwaatl
      xat k'awdigwátl wéi ee shkalnèegee I'm very surprised at what you
      are telling me
astride
   be astride, stand or walk (usually when carrying very heavy object) with
   legs far apart: ka-va-cheich
      akaawachéch he stood with legs apart
      èech kwéiyee kadàalee tèen gunayéi akaawachéch he began to walk
      with legs far apart, struggling to carry the buoy weight
attach to, see hang
attack, see also beat up1
   attack, assault, fall upon
   singular subject: ji-di-goot1
      haa èetee-nax ayá yan jeewdigút they (one attacking force) attacked
      in our absence
      kèitl doo éet jeewdigút the dog jumped out at him
   plural subject: ji-di-.aat1
      has doo aanee-t jeewdoowa. at their town was attacked (and
      captured)
   attack (of war party): xáa + ji-si-goot<sup>1</sup>
      xáa àa-dei daak jeewtoosigút we attacked/invaded (as a war party)
      xáa has at jeewsigòot they went on a war party (to attack the enemy)
attempt, see try<sup>1</sup>
attract, see fancy
avoid
   avoid: ya-tl'eikw1
     hàa-dei yaa nakux káa xwaatl'ékw I avoided the man who was
     driving (coming here by car)
awake, see wake
awful
   be awful, terrible (in appearance): ka-li-jee<sup>2</sup>
     xóots tlèin koolijée a big brown bear is an awful sight
```

be awful (of sound such as weeping): x'a-ka-li-jee²
kaa x'akooljée nòoch the sound of people weeping sounds awful
awkward, see clumsy

b

back out, see hesitate

bad, see also spoil

be bad, evil, no good: tléil + shi-k'ei

haa hídee yéeyee dei linàaw: tléil dei ooshk'é the house we used to own leaks: it's no good now

has doo yéi jinèiyee tléil ooshk'é their work is bad

gáan-x daak yawdoodzitáayee goowakàan tléil kei oonashk'éin:

yaa ndatláx the deer meat they have left hanging outside is going bad: it is getting mold on it

be bad (of weather): tléil + ku-shi-k'ei

kukgahéinin, tléil kooshk'éi nòoch it's always bad weather when fall comes

bad-tempered, see angry, mean¹

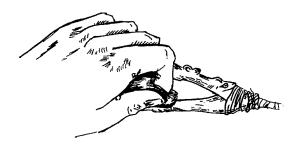
bail

bail out water (by hand or with a pump): ka-si-koox

kei kawtoosikúx wéi yàakw we bailed all the water out of the boat yàakw shèen tèen kasakúx bail it out with the bailer!

bait

bait, put bait on fishhooks or traps: ya-ya-naakw¹
doo naxoo yan ayaawanakw he finished baiting his halibut hooks
yaaw tèen yaxdanakws! I'm baiting with herring



bald

become bald, lose hair: li-x'waas'1

at dòogoo woolix'wáas' the skin has no hair on it doo shaxaawoo yaa nalx'wás' he's getting bald-headed become bald (of human specifically): sha-li-x'waas' 1

aankáawoo yáx shawlix 'wáas' he's bald like a rich man bandage, see bind

baptize

baptize, immerse in water of pour water upon as a religious rite singular object: (héen- + ya-ya-tee²)

héen-t yawdoowatée he was baptized plural object (1): (héen- + ya-ka-ya-jeil)

héen-t has yakawdoowajél they were baptized

(2): $(h\acute{e}en + ya-li-.aat^2)$

héen-t has yawdoodli.át they were baptized

barb

barb, make barbs (or prongs) (on arrow, fishhook, etc.): li-xaan kát ayá xalaxàan I'm making barbs on a spearhead tláak alxàan he's making barbs on an arrowhead



barbecue, see broil bark, see also yelp

bark at (of dog): ya-shaa²

doo kèidlee kei aawasháa his dog barked at him

bark at (esp. begin barking): ya-li-shaa²

kèitl yei ee yagooxlasháa the dog will bark at you

yèisoo nalèiyee, yei ayalashéich he barks while a person is still a long way off

barricade, see close²

bashful, see also shy

be bashful of, shy, timid, wish to avoid people, hold back: ka-li-seek¹ at yátx'ee kukwlisèek children are bashful/timid with people ch'áakw ku.àa yées shaawát káa akwlisèek long ago a young woman was trained to be shy of men

bat, see also play

bat (esp. in baseball), hit a ball

(1): ya-k'eesh

kooch'éit'aa aawak'ish he batted the ball (which was thrown to him)

(2): ka-ya-k'eesh

gúx'aa át kandook'íshjee hockey (that is, batting the can)

(3): ka-li-k'eesh

kei kaxwlik'ish I batted it (hit the ball up)

bath

bath, take a bath: sh dàa + di-.oos!

sh dàa kwkada.óos! I'm going to take a bath

bathe

bathe, give a bath to (live being): ya-shooch

t'ukanéiyee xwaashúch I bathed the baby

latsèen káa dooshóoch strong men bathed (in the sea for training)

bathe (esp. the feet): li-shooch

ax x'òos kookalashóoch I'm going to bathe my feet

battered

be battered, really dented: ka-di-t'aak

aatlèin kawdit'ák it's battered

be

be (a certain way): A + ya-tee¹

waa sá has yatèe? how are they?

ldakát yéi-dei yatèe wéi kakéin the yarn is all colors

be (a member of a set): A-x (compl) + si-tee¹

<u>kúnax</u> yaadachóon-<u>x</u> ee sitèe you are really upright/honest ax éesh asgèiwoo-x sitèe my father is a seine fisherman

be, be in existence, live: ku-dzi-tee1

ee tláa agé ch'a yèisoo kudzitèe? is your mother still living? tléil daa sá koostí there isn't anything

be (of weather): A + ku-ya-tee¹

waa sá koowatèe gáan-x!? what's the weather like outside?

tsu ch'oo yéi shakdéi kukwgatée seigán it will be the same weather tomorrow maybe

be at, see stay

bear in mind, see remember

beat1

beat (esp. drum), ring (bell): ya-gwaal

gàaw agwaal he's beating the drum (or, less usual, he's ringing the

bell)



gàaw sh dagwaal the bell is ringing (lit. beating itself) beat drum too fast: ya-shi-yeik¹ tlákw awé gàaw gwàal awooshyékch he always beats the drum too fast yaa ayanashyék he started off on correct beat and is getting too fast beat hard (of waves), pound or dash against the shore: ji-si-taan aatlèin van voo jisitánk the waves are really beating hard on shore deikéenax á tlákw tèet áa jinastánch the waves always come in and beat hard on the seaward side beat², see defeat beat up¹ beat up, assault, attack violently: va-jaakw¹ xat woojáakw he beat me up has gaxtoojáakw we're going to beat them up (said by children) beat up (with fist): va-va-gwaal xat yaawagwál he beat me up, hitting me in the face beat up² beat up (esp. soapberries): ka-li-xaakw ee jin-ch kalaxákw beat it (soapberries) up with your hands! xákwl'ee katoolaxákwl' we're beating up soapberries beckon beckon, summon by a gesture: kaa tl'èik-ch (instr) + si-xoox kaa tl'èik-ch awé has doosxòox they beckoned them ee tl'èik-ch yei kgeesaxòox you'll beckon with your hand become become: A-x (compl) + si-tee¹ kòon shkalnèegee-x woositèe he became a preacher becoming, see suit bed put to bed singular object: si-taa1 ee yéet nastá put your son to bed (to sleep)! plural object: si-xeix'w sîk', ee yátx'ee nasxéix'w daughter, put your children to bed! begin, see originate behave like behave, act (in certain way): $A + \underline{ku-ya-nook}^2$ (or $\underline{ku-ya-neekw}$) ch'a tlákw véi at koowanéekw they are doing that (behaving like that) all the time tléil yéi at koonòok they don't behave like that/they don't do such things ch'áakw yéi koowanóogoo àa káa, doojákxeen long ago they used

to kill people who behaved like that (who used to do those things) behold, see see belch belch, burp: a-li-tsaa axwlitsàa I belched believe believe, trust, believe in: A-k! + a-va-heen1 ák! aawahín he believed tléil ák! ayeehèen ax yoox!atángee you do not believe my words believe the message of, accept as true: kaa x'éi-k' + a-ya-heen¹ ee x'éi axaahèen I believe you (what you say) ax x'éi-k' avahèen he believes me all the time belt put on a belt (1): dli-seek² kookalséek I'll put on a belt dáanaa káx woodlisík he had dollars in his belt (2): ka-dli-seek² kaxwdlisik I put on a belt bend, see also break, dent bend, bend over: vóo + ka-va-taan tuháayee yóo akaawatàan he bent the nail bend (by twisting), make crooked: ka-si-teix! ax óonaayee kaxwsitéx! I bent my gun bend over, lean down: yín-dei + sh ka-di-taan yín-dei sh kawditàan he bent over bend knees, drawing them up to one's chest: ka-di-gwaatl keedagwátl bend your knees right up! bend limb (arm, leg): ka-li-gwaatl tléinax àa-nax ku.àa ch'a aklagwátlx he can bend one leg tléil doo xèek akawoolgwaatl he didn't bend his arm bend (knee) (that is, move joint back and forth): ka-si-taan tléil doo kèev voo akoostánk he can't bend his knee bequeath, see pass on bet bet, wager: kaa yáx' + dzi-t'aak ax yáx! awdzit!àak he was betting me something gidéin a váx! vaa akwgast!áak he's going to make some big bets betray betray (secret), inform on, tell on: kei ka-ya-neek kei akaawanik he told on it (something which had been done in secret (usually something wrong) and he informed everyone about it) betray, deliver up (to enemy): (kaa jèe + ji-ya-naak²)

has doo jèe xat jigaxdoonáak they will betray me to them/they will deliver me into their hands betray, lead into enemy hands: (kaa jèe- + shu-ya-goot¹) doo yaanaayee jee-t ashoowagut he betrayed him betray, sell a person: (ya-hoon) tléinax yatèeyee àa yee xòo-dax xat googahóon one from among you is going to betray me better, see improve bewilder, see confuse bewitch bewitch, use sorcery on someone so that they practice witchcraft: li-x¹aash woodoodlix'ásh they bewitched him ee gooxlax 'áash he's going to bewitch you bewitch, cause sickness by witchcraft: ya-heexw woodoowahixw she's bewitched (as an act of jealousy on another's part) xat oowahixw I dream that someone is doing bad things to me (and become sick through this) big be big (in quantity), lots, many, plenty (esp. of solid masses or abstracts): ya-gei¹ sòok áa yagéi there was lots of grass there kaa atxàayee yagéi there's plenty of food be big (esp. of living creature or building), tall: li-gei¹ jinkàat kaa x'òos yéi koonaxlagèi let it (wall) be ten feet high! wasóos shèidee dligéix! cows' horns are big be big (usually of spherical objects), large: ka-ya-gei¹ tlax yéi kakwdigéix' wéi tléikw the berries are very large tlax a yáa-nax kakoogéi yáa k'úns' this potato is too big be big (usually of narrow or stick-like object), long: ka-li-gei¹ ax jikayáa-nax kakwligéi yáa kées this bracelet is too big for me be big in numbers, many (often of people): va-va-gei¹ awsitèen aantkèenee àa-dei yakoogéiyee yé he saw the big crowd jinkàat ka daax'òon yéi has yakoogéi there were fourteen of them there be big around, in girth (general): ya-tlaa yéi kwditláa it was that big (with gesture) (of cactus) yóo àas tlèin yatlèi that big tree is large around (at the base) be big around, thick (usually of stick-like and rope-like objects): li-tlaa litlèiyee tíx' awé it's a thick rope wás! litlèi the bush is large around (has thick limbs)

be big around (usually of small objects such as screws): ka-ya-tlaa kas'éet kútx kayatlèi the screw is too fat (for the hole)

be big around (usually of needles): ka-ka-ya-tlaa

yáa táax'al' tlax kakayatlèi this needle is a little too fat

make oneself bigger, enlarge: sh dli-waat

sh neelwaat make yourself bigger!

bind, see also hem

bind up, wrap round, bandage: ka-ya-s'eet

doo jin kaxwaas'it I bound up his hand/I bandaged his hand

bite, see also snap at

bite (of insect): si-taax¹

táax aa xat woositáax! a mosquito bit me



bite (of animal): ya-yeek2

kèitl xat wooyèek a dog bit me

bite (of shark): ka-li-x'aas'

tóos! xat kawlix!ás! a shark bit me

bite for fleas: sh dli-taax!

kèitl sh iltáx's' (or sh iltáx't) the dog is biting for fleas

bite on, grip onto with teeth: ka-ya-taax!

nukshiyáan-ch ax jín yaa akanatáx! the mink is biting hard on my hand

bite off (esp. thread, etc.): A-dax + si-taax tás àa-x awsitáax he bit off the thread

bitter

be bitter (of taste): si-.aax!w¹

at danòogoo agé si.áax'w? does it have a bitter taste? kei goo<u>x</u>sa.áax'w; yéi eesa.éenee it will be bitter if you cook it that way

blacken

blacken with smoke, make black by holding in heavy smoke:

a-ka-li-kwaat

axáa akawtoolikwáat we blackened the paddles in the smoke s'eenáa x'atsáagee áx akawlikwáat the lamp chimney got black with smoke

blacken, turn black (of firewood): a <u>x</u>'éi- + ya-ka-dli-yeis' a<u>x</u> gánee <u>x</u>'éi-<u>x</u> yakawdliyés' my firewood went down and turned black instead of burning (esp. of hemlock)

blame

be blamed, suspected: kaa káa + ka-ya-haa

adawootl doo kaa kaawahaa he was blamed for the trouble

blame, suspect: kaa káa + ka-si-haa ee káa kaxwsiháa *I blame you*

kwáak-t yee woonèiyee, ax káa kagaxdoos.háa if an accident

happens to you, they're going to blame me

blame, put blame on (esp. for specific event), accuse:

kaa jèe- + shu-ya-tee²

doo jèe-t at shoowdoowatée; hóo-ch ku.àa áx akawliyáakw they blamed him for it (accused him of doing it); but he denied it

blaspheme

blaspheme, speak irreverently, insult God

Dikée Aankáawoo dàa-x¹ la yáx yóo-x x¹awditàan he blasphemed against God (that is, said what was not right about him) váa a géi-dei Dikée Aankáawoo dàa-x¹ yóo-x x¹awditàan he

yaa a gei-dei Dikee Aankaawoo daa-x' yoo-x x'awditaan he blasphemed against God (that is, spoke about God against the facts)

blast

blast, blow up: li-.oon

at dool.únx'w they are blasting (rocks)

bleed

bleed, flow (of blood): ka-ya-daa¹

shé doo jín-t kaawadáa his hand was bleeding

bless

be blessed, be lucky: li-xeitl

kúnax haa wlixéitl we were really blessed

kei nalxétl they're getting lucky

bless, make lucky: ka-li-xeitl

Dikée Aankáawoo haa kawlixétl God blessed us

àan xat kawdoodlixédlee át-x sitèe it is the thing I was blessed with (that I wish to share with others)

blind

be blind, lack sight: tléil + ku-shi-teen

jinkàat táakw tléil kooxshatéen I've been blind for ten years tléil kooxshatéeneen; yáa yeedát ku.àa kuxaatéen I was blind, and now I see

blink

blink eyes: a-ya-l'ook axwaal'úk *I blinked*

bloom, see flower

blow

blow (1): ya-.oox

doo jintáak a.óoxs' he's blowing on his hands tu.óoxs' yèit gaxtoo.óox we are going to blow the horn

(2): li-.oox

awli.óox ayá yáa kusaxa kwáan kél't'ee he blew the cannibal's ashes around

be blown (by wind): li-s'ees

káast át woolis'ées the barrel is being blown around by the wind haa jinák yóo a keekàa-dei ools'éesch it's always being blown away from us onto the other side

be blown away: ka-dli-s'ees

góos' kut kawdlis'ées the clouds have blown away kayàanee kals'isx the leaves blow away

blow through nose, blow one's nose noisily: di-naal

xwadinál I blew my nose noisily

blow (esp. of strong wind): ya-xeex

kúnax át oowaxíx yáa xáanaa it's blowing hard this evening k'eeljáa has doo kát oowaxíx the storm is blowing on them blow, be felt (of wind): doo-ya-nook²

xóon woodoowanúk the north wind is blowing ldakát yéi-nax awé hàa-x doonòok óoxjaa the wind blows from any direction

blow out (light): ya-ka-li-.oox

ayakawli.úx he blew it (light) out

blow up1

blow up, inflate: ka-ya-.oox

tsàa yòowoo kaxwaa.úx I blew up a seal stomach

blow up², see also blast, explode

blow up with explosive (esp. round object): ka-shi-took²
té dynamite tèen akshatúkt they are blowing up the rocks
with dynamite

blunt

be blunt (of edge): ya-di-geel

lítaa yawdigil the knife is dull/blunt

blunt, dull the edge (esp. of cutting tool): ya-li-geel

eelí: yakgeelagéel don't! you're going to blunt it be blunt (of point)

(1): lu-di-geel

ax kooxéedaayee loowdigil my pencil is blunt

(2): tléil + li-k'aats'

ax kooxéedaayee tléil oolk'áts' my pencil is blunt

blurt out, see speak

boast

boast, brag, praise oneself: sh ka-di-sheix!

déi awé wéi sh kadashéix! that's enough of that boasting

ch'a hú sh kadashéix! he's always bragging (saying how good he is)

boast, brag: x'a-ka-li-gei

x'akligéi he boasts/talks big of his status and wealth (but with no truth in it)

boat, see also travel

boat, take a boat out, skipper a boat: si-koox1

captain-ch yaa naskúx the captain is taking the boat out

boil, see also tide

boil (esp. water): li-.ook

héen aa la.úk boil the water!

tléil ool.òokch it's not boiling yet

boil fish: shi-.ootl

xáat awshi.útl he boiled fish/salmon

cháas' doosh.útlx they boil humpy salmon

boil food (esp. meat), cook by boiling: si-taa³

dlèey satá boil the meat!

boil food (esp. berries): ka-si-taa³

yéil' kadoostáaych they used to boil elderberries

bolt

bolt door, fasten door with a bolt: $\underline{\mathbf{x}'}$ éi- $\underline{\mathbf{x}}$ + \mathbf{ya} -li-tsaa $\underline{\mathbf{k}}$

<u>x</u>'éi-<u>x</u> yawdoodlitsák they bolted the door

bone, see also crack, fracture, put back

be bony (of food, esp. fish): li-s'aak (or li-s'àagee)

yáa yàaw tlax kúnax dlis'àakx' these herring are really bony cháatl tléil ools'àagee halibut isn't bony

bore, see drill, hole

boring

be boring, dull, dry and uninteresting (esp. of speeches at party):

tléil + x'a-shi-goo¹

tléil xat x'eishgú I'm uninteresting/I'm no good at jokes (said when pressed to speak at party)

born

be born: ku-dzi-tee1

áx' awé koowdzitèe he was born there

borrow

borrow (general): ya-hees!

kei akwgahées! he's going to borrow it

hòon daakahidee-dax yaa ndahis! he's getting credit (borrowing along) from the store

borrow (often large object, such as stove, table): li-hees!

haa nadáagoo woodoodlihées! our table has been borrowed ax óonaayee awlihées! he borrowed my gun borrow (round, spherical object): ka-ya-hees! go and borrow it (globe)! nagú: kagahées! borrow (stick-like object): ka-li-hees! kooxéedaa akawlihées! he borrowed a pencil bother, see also annov bother (esp. by repeated interruptions), annoy: shi-keen xat wooshikin he annoys me/he keeps interrupting (because he thinks his work is more important) tléil xat veeshakéeneek don't bother me! bother (esp. by touching): A-x + a-ya-neekw tléil xáa-x ayeenéegook don't bother me (to children demanding attention)! áx awé aawanéekw he's bothering him bounce, see also rebound bounce (esp. of ball): ka-dzi-k'oot yaa kanask'út it (ball) is bouncing bounce on the water, skip along on the water (of flat rocks): k'a-ya-ya-daax² tayèis k'áatl' héen xookáx yoo k'ayadáaxk flat stones bounce on the water bow down, see worship brace, see tense brag, see boast braid braid (hair) (1): ka-li-seet has doo shaxaawoo kadoolsitxeen they used to braid their hair kalasít braid it! tlákw shakalsítx she has her hair braided all the time shakakwkalséet I'm going to braid my hair break, see also foam, pluck, smash, twist, violate

(2): sha-ka-dli-seet

break, give way suddenly: ya-waal!

xáatl yàa-x woowáal! the iceberg broke off from the glacier vàakw woowáal! the canoe split (down the center)

break off pieces (of food) with hand: ya-waal!

yaa anawál! he's breaking off small chunks at a time at x'éeshee àa-x awaal' he's breaking off pieces of dried fish

break (usually fairly fragile objects) (1): ka-ya-waal! s'íx' akaawawál' he broke the plate (into many pieces) kooxéedaa kaawawál! the pencil is broken (crushed by something heavy, not snapped across)

(2): li-waal! (rare)

s'íx' wóosh-dax awliwáal' he broke the plate in half

break (esp. fairly fragile object) to pieces: ka-li-waal!

gúx'aa akawliwál! he broke the cup to pieces

break (esp. eggs): ka-ka-li-waal!

k'wát' kakaxwliwál' I broke an egg

has akaklawál't yóo s'eenáa they break the light bulbs

break, break across (esp. of solid objects, wood, metals, etc.): ya-l'eex!

káas! xwaal!éex! I broke a stick

washéen wool'éex' the engine broke

break (esp. of long objects) often by bending: li-l'eex'

xít'aa woolil'éex! the broom broke

wás! xwalil!éex! I broke the bush

break (esp. by bending): ka-ya-l'eex'

ax táax al ee kaxwaal éex! I broke my needle

break (esp. long objects into short pieces): ka-li-l'eex'

kooxéedaa akawlil'éex' he broke the pencil into short pieces break (halibut hooks): sha-ya-li-l'eex'

doo jèe-x at shayawlil'éex' he broke up all his halibut hooks break in pieces, crumble: ka-va-x'eil

<u>x</u>'àan tèen té ka<u>x</u>waax'éil *I broke the rock in pieces with fire* sakwnéin yei kdax'élch *the bread crumbles easily*

break up, smash: ka-li-x'eil (rare)

x'aháat áx yei akanalx'él he was smashing up the door

break, snap (esp. rope-like objects) (1): ya-k'oots

tíx! wook!òots the rope is broken

wéi tèel áa yoo ayak'útsk the scar keeps breaking open there

(2): li-k'oots

kakéin <u>x</u>walik'òots I broke the yarn

tás gooxlak'óots the thread is going to break (beginning to ravel) break off (esp. break one solid object from another)

(1): ya-k¹waach

<u>x</u>'aháat àa-<u>x</u> yóo-t <u>x</u>waak'wách *I broke the door off from there* àa-da<u>x</u> has aawak'wách wéi at yátx'ee-ch the children broke it (fence) right off

(2): li-k!waach

keishísh awlik wáach he broke (a prong) off the alnus tree breath

breathe: di-saa2

kaldaagéinax awé woodisàa he breathed slowly ch'a yèisoo diséikw he's still breathing

```
be breathless, panting, short of wind: ka-ya-shaak<sup>2</sup>
      yaa kanashák he's getting out of breath (while running)
      haa kashákx we get short-winded
   regain breath, get one's wind back: ka-di-sèigakw
      kakwkadasèigakw s'é I'll get my wind back now (esp. needing rest
      when packing deer)
breed
  produce young, breed (1): di-xeet<sup>2</sup>
      a ká at woodixèet things produce their young then (in May)
  (2): dzi-xeet<sup>2</sup>
      kèitl woodzixèet the dog produced young ones
bright
  be very bright, shine brightly: li-gei
      ligéi it's bright (of particularly brilliant star)
bring
  bring (general, often compact object): haa- + ya-tee<sup>2</sup>
      lítaa hàa-t tí bring a knife!
  bring (round object): haa- + ka-ya-tee<sup>2</sup>
      kooch 'éit 'aa hàa-t katí bring a ball!
  bring (usually container or hollow object): haa- + ya-taan
      x'eesháa hàa-t tán bring a bucket!
  bring (usually long, complex object): haa- + si-taan
      sáks hàa-t satán bring a bow!
  bring (usually long, simple object): hàa- + ka-ya-taan
      xídlaa hàa-t katán bring a herring rake!
  bring (plural objects, general): hàa- + yéi + si-nee
      tákl hàa-t yéi saní bring hammers!
  bring (live creature): hàa- + si-nook1
      t'ukanéiyee hàa-t sanú bring the baby!
  bring (a dead weight, usually dead creature): hàa- + si-taa1
      xáat hàa-t satá bring šalmon!
  bring (textile-like object): haa- + ya-.aax<sup>2</sup>
      s'isaa hàa-t áx bring the cloth!
  bring in a container (esp. liquids or small objects): haa- + si-.een<sup>1</sup>
      héen hàa-t sa.ín bring water!
  bring (many objects) in bundles (esp. textiles): haa- + li-naa<sup>4</sup>
      galnáat anee hàa-t laná bring the bundles!
  bring in cupped hands (esp. grain-like objects): hàa- + ya-kwaach
      kóox hàa-t kwách bring some rice in your hands!
  bring (heavy object) usually with arms straight and sharing the load
  with another: haa- + si-haat
      k'wátl tlèin hàa-t yeesahát bring the large pot!
```

most other verbs listed under carry may also be used with haa- (or with locational elements signaling approach towards the speaker or hearer) to mean 'bring'

broad, see wide

broil

broil, cook directly over live coals fast, barbecue: li-tooch xáat latúch broil the salmon fast (still tastes somewhat raw)!

broil, cook directly over live coals slowly, barbecue: li-tseek

yàaw awlitsîk he broiled the herring (catching the broth in a clam shell and pouring it over)

bruise, see wound

hrush

brush (clothes): ka-si-xeet!

doo naa.ádee akawsixéet¹ he brushed his clothes àan kadoosxít¹kw át clothesbrush

bubble

bubble, bubble up, ferment: dzi-kook

woodzikúk it (cooking) is bubbling

yaa naskúk it's beginning to bubble, fermenting

bubble (with very tiny bubbles): doo-ya-soon

héen táak woodoowasún tiny bubbles are coming up from the bottom (that is, from the mud)

bubble (with very tiny bubbles, usually from a living creature): dli-soon héen táa-nax woodlisún it's bubbling up from the bottom of the water



bubble (esp. bubbles made by salmon): x'a-dli-soon

xáat yaa nahínee, x'eilsúnch as the salmon swim along, they make tiny bubbles

bubble out, leak real fast with bubbles: doo-ya-kook

gòon anax woodoowakúk the spring is bubbling out/coming out real strongly

dookúkx it leaks real fast/it keeps bubbling out

build, see also platform

build: li-yeix1

yéi ayawsikàa yàakw tlèin axlayèixeet he told him to build a large boat

bump

bump one's foot, stub one's toe: yan x'us-sha-si-goo3

yan x'us-shaxwsigóo I bumped my foot

bump: yan ya-xeex

doo lú yan oowaxíx he bumped his nose

bunch, see gather², tie

burn, see also char, charcoal, shine, singe

burn (1): si-gaan¹

ee k'wádlee kàa-dei gooxsagáan your pot (that is, your cooking) is going to burn

(2): ka-ya-gaan¹

l'òowoo kaawagàan the wood is burnt

yei kanagán it (house) is burning down from top to bottom

burn (usually completely): ka-si-gaan¹

yàakw kawsigàan the boat burned up

gagàan latsèenee-ch, haa yá kawsigàan because the sun was strong, our faces got sunburnt

burn (usually out of doors), burn over an area: si-gánt!

x'éedadee kín-dei xasagánt' I'm burning tree stumps

burn (esp. trash): ka-si-gánt!

naa.át aksagánt! he's burning (old) clothes (on the beach)

be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle through burning: di-x'eix'

wéi at dòogoo woodix'éx' that skin has been burned/shriveled up by heat

burn (flesh, skin), scáld: li-x'eix'

doo jin yat'aayee heen-ch woolix'ex' he scalded his hand with hot water'

ax jin x'walix'éx', yoo sdoox too-t axa.aagee I burnt my hand making up the fire (stove)

get burnt (person): ka-li-x'eix'

daak xat kanalx'éx' I was forced to move back (from fierce fire) because I was burning hot

burn to ashes, make into ashes (for snuff): shi-keil¹³

awshikéil! he burned it to ashes

tèey wòodee awé yei dooshkél'ch they used to burn yellow cedar bark to ashes

burp, see belch

burst

burst (esp. round object): ka-shi-took²

```
kusa.áat'-ch kashatúkx the cold bursts them (raven eggs)
   burst forth, give way suddenly (of dam, etc.): ya-waal'
      séew haa káa woowáal! a cloudburst came on us/rain burst forth
      on us
      héen woowáal! the water burst forth (that is, the dam broke)
   burst forth (of water, from above): sha-ya-li-waal!
      héen anax shayawliwáal! the water poured down suddenly and fast/
      the water broke forth (when trapped above)
   burst open, be torn open by weight of contents: ka-ka-li-s'eil'
      gwéil kakawlis'él' the sack (of flour) has burst open
      doo yée kakawlis'él' his appendix burst
   burst open with a popping sound: ka-ka-ji-t'aax'
      tsàa yòowoo kakawjit'áx' the seal stomach burst open making
     a popping sound
burst into tears, see cry
bury
  bury (in the ground): A-nax + ka-si-haa
      Aangóon-nax agé kawdoodzihàa? did they bury him in Angoon?
      kèitl s'àak yanax aksaháa the dog is burying the bones
   bury with appropriate ceremonial, give burial to and dispose of property:
   si-naa1
      k'idéin awsinàa doo káak he gave his uncle a good burial
   bury, put away (in a place other than ground, such as cave): (ya-ya-.oo<sup>1</sup>)
      daax 'òon yakyèe dei shoowaxèex àa-gaa àa-dei yawdoowa.òowoo yé
      four days have passed since they buried him
     goo-x' sá yayee.òo? where have you buried him?
busy
   busy oneself with, potter: di-yeik<sup>1</sup>
      ax táayee tèen ayá xat woodiyék I'm just busying myself with my
     garden
butcher, see cut
button
  button up: A-nax + ka-li-.aat<sup>2</sup>
      ee k'oodás'ee anax kala.á button up vour shirt!
     anax akawli.át he buttoned it up
buy
  buy (general): ya-.oo<sup>2</sup>
     yanshukàa-dei gaxtookóox; haa wóowoo sákw gaxtoo.òo
      we're going out to camp, so we will buy food to take with us
      tléil daa sá yoo ee.èigeek: dei aa wtoowa.òo don't buy a thing:
      we've already bought some!
  buy (usually complex or large object): si-.oo<sup>2</sup>
```

tléix' hundred at dálee k'úns' gwéil <u>x</u>wasi.òo *I bought a hundred* pound sack of potatoes

buy (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-.oo²

kooch'éit'aa akaawa.òo he bought a ball

buy (usually stick-like object): ka-si-.oo²

doo séek! jèeyis kooxéedaa akawsi.òo he bought a pencil for his little daughter

buy lots: ya-.oow

sakwnéin aawa.óow he bought lots of bread

buy lots, buy many things (esp. when being sold off cheap):

wóosh- + a-ya-ya-.oow

shayadihéinee át wóosh-dei ayakwka.óow I'm going to buy lots of things (at the sale)

C

cadge, see sponge cake, see hard

calk

calk, stop up to prevent leaking, make water-tight: si-teet
ax yàagoo at s'éil'ee tèen xwasitít I calked my boat with rags
(stuffed rags in the cracks)

call, see also address as, name, say

call, summon: ya-xoox

kunáagoo shaawát gaxòox call a nurse!

Ch'áak' Hít-dei ee wdoowaxòox; kaa jigaxdookéi you are called to the Eagle House; they are going to pay off

call forth response (from opposite clan, by means of song):

shu-ka-dli-xoox

a dàa-t shukawdlixúx he sang about a member of the opposite clan and caused that one to respond

shukalxúxs¹ he composes tribal love-songs which call forth a response

call on spirits: x'a-ya-saa2

yéik agé ax ayasáakw? is he calling on the spirits?

yéik ax eiyasáakw he calls on the spirits

call out to, shout to, holler at: ya-.eex!

gáan-dei xat doo.éex' they were shouting at me from outside ax tláa xwaa.éex' I called out to my mother

call out repeatedly, keep on shouting: ka-li-.eex!

ax tláa kaxwli.éex! I hollered at my mother repeatedly

doo yéet kut gashixch: tlákw akoonal.éex ch her son is always

running off, and she's always calling him

call out a message, shout it out: t'aa-ya-.eex!

kei at'aa.íx'ch, "dei éek-dax yaawadáa" someone used to call out, "the tide is changing"

call roll: ya-saay1

kóo at latóowoo kaa sàayee aawasáay the teacher called the roll tlax yagéiyee át kei gaxdootée; ách awé kaa sàayee gaxdoosáay there's going to be a big matter (at the meeting), so they're going to call the roll

call down, see set upon call up, see entice

can up, see chi

calloused

become calloused, have a callus or corn: ya-keil

ax jintáak oowakél the palm of my hand is calloused

ax x'uswán oowakél there's a corn on the side of my foot
calm, see also relax, settle down

be calm, peaceful: ka-doo-ya-yeil'

kawdoowayél¹ it is calm/peaceful

be calm, peaceful, without storm (of weather): ku-ka-doo-ya-yeil' kukawdoowayél' it is calm with no wind or storm at all camp, see overnight

capsize

capsize, overturn (of canoe, boat): áa + yax ya-gwaatl

doo yàagoo doo èen áa yax oowagwátl his boat capsized with him capsize (as a result of being basically tippy and unstable):

áa + yax ji-xeen

yàakw áa yax ishxénx the canoe is tippy and given to capsizing capture

capture, hold captive: li-shaat

 $\underline{\mathbf{x}}$ at woodoodlisháat I was captured

gayéis' hít-x' doolshát they held him in jail (when not necessarily
guilty)

care, see also cherish, dislike, watch

care about, be concerned about, be affected by: <u>kaa tóon + ya-tee¹</u>
tléil has doo tóon ootí they don't care (about public opinion)
care for, take care of, look after: kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak²

ax dachxánk' dàa-t xat yawsiták I cared for my grandchild ax tláa-ch a dàa-t yawsiták my mother is taking care of him care for, have strong affection for (esp. in close tribal relationship):

kaa daatòowoo + ya-.oo 1

ee daatoowoo xaa xwaa.oo, ax aat I care for you with all my heart, my aunt

doo yátx'ee tléil has doo daatòowoo oo.òo she doesn't care for her children careless, see rough² carry, see also grab, load, pick up, unload carry, take (general, often compact object): va-tee² x'úx' yaa anatéen he's carrying a book carry, take (solid, often complex object): si-tee² atshikóok yaa anastéen he's carrying a radio carry, take (round object): ka-ya-tee² kooch 'éit 'aa yaa akanatéen he's carrying a ball carry, take (small, stick-like object or string-like object): ka-si-tee² kawóot ka.éesh yaa akanastéen she's carrying a string of beads carry, take (usually container or hollow object): va-taan k'wátl yaa anatán she's carrying a pot carry, take (usually long, complex object): si-taan óonaa yaa anastán he's carrying a gun carry, take (usually long, simple object): ka-ya-taan káas! yaa akanatán he's carrying a stick carry, take (usually quite small stick-like object): ka-si-taan choonèit yaa akanastán he's carrying an arrow carry, take (esp. to one place, making several trips) (general objects): ka-ya-jeil néix! yaa akanajél he's carrying marble carry, take (esp. to one place) (usually stick-like objects): ka-li-jeil dzèit yaa akanaljél he's carrying ladders (one at a time) carry, take (plural objects, general): yéi + si-nee doo jishagoonx'ee yaa yéi anasnèen he's carrying his tools carry, take (live creature): si-nook1 káax! yaa anasnúk he's carrying a chicken carry, take (a dead weight, esp. dead creature): si-taa¹ cháatl yaa anastéin he's carrying halibut carry, take (textile-like object) often over one's arm: ya-.aax² doo keenaak. ádee yaa ana. áx he's carrying his coat carry in a container (esp. liquids and small objects): si-.een¹ gáal' yaa anas.ín he's carrying clams (in a bucket) carry (many objects) in bundles (esp. textiles): li-naa⁴ yaa analnáan he's carrying bundles carry on back, pack: ya-yaa² goowakaan yaa anayaan he's carrying a deer on his back carry across shoulders, carry (person, deer, etc.) on back with head up:

li-jeek!

carry on one shoulder, pack: si-goot²

doo oonaayee yaa anasgut he's carrying his rifle on his shoulder carry in skirt or apron: ya-hoot

x'aax' yaa anahut she's carrying apples in her apron carry in cupped hands (esp. grain-like objects): ya-kwaach

l'éiw yaa anakwach he's carrying sand in his cupped hands carry grasped in hand (esp. bunch of long objects): li-kwaach

k'eikaxwéin yaa analkwách she's carrying flowers grasped in her hand carry pressed together in hand or under arm: ka-li-goots

átx! sáanee yaa akanalgúts she's carrying lots of little oddments pressed together in her hands

carry (many objects) clutched to oneself and more than one can really manage: ya-tleix'w

yaa anatléx'w she's carrying more than she can manage, dropping some and pressing the rest to herself

carry (heavy object) clasped against oneself (because otherwise too bulky or heavy to handle): li-neil!

yaa analnél! he's carrying it clasped against himself carry (heavy object) (usually with arms straight and sharing the load with another): si-haat

kaa nàawoo yaa s anas.hát they are carrying a dead body (finding it heavy)

carry in mouth (of animal): va-yeek2

s'àak yaa anayik it (dog) is carrying a bone in its mouth carry along

carry along (of water, sea or flood water usually): si-gook
hít tsú awsigóok it carried away houses too (after dam burst)
shàak yátx'ee yan awsigúk small pieces of driftwood were being
carried along and washed up on shore

carry along (of strong, boiling tide): shi-x'ool'1

àa-x awé yóo íx-dei has wooshix'óol' from there the strong tide took them way south

a kàa-nax awé kei wshix'úl! the tide took it right across (bay) carve

carve (large objects, esp. totem poles) using chisel or adze: ka-ya-teey³ kootéeyaa kawdoowatéey they carved a totem pole xút'aa tèen kadootéey they carve with an adze

carve (usually smaller, more detailed work using a knife): ka-ya-ch'aak'w èex s'íx'ee akaawach'ák'w he carved an oil dish shál sáxwtee kadach'áak'w ashigóok he knows how to carve spoon handles

carve designs on surface (esp. of bracelets) using a knife: ka-ya-xaash kées akaxáash he's carving a bracelet





cascade, see fall cataract

have cataract (in eye): wak-shi-gaal' wakshigaal' he has a cataract catch, see also reach for, snare, trap

catch (general): ya-shaat

tléil kei gaxdoosháat: kaa yáa-nax yagóot he won't get caught: he goes faster than anybody

aatlèin xáat wootoowasháat we've caught lots of salmon (said as looking into the net)

catch (round, spherical object): ka-ya-shaat kooch 'éit 'aa kaxwaashaat I caught the ball

celebrate

celebrate, set apart (a particular day): kee-si-.aa3

doo kayagèeyee keewdoodzi.àa they celebrated his birthday
Christmas has akeegooxsa.áa they are going to celebrate Christmas
celebrate (feast, etc.), observe: va-si-xeex

tléinax káa yáa gayéis¹ hít-dax jixanákx, àa-gaa yáa Passover yaa yanaysaxix yé I always set a prisoner free during the time you are celebrating the Passover

challenge

challenge, dare (esp. to do what is socially unacceptable): ya-deik kulagàaw yis woosh has woodidèik they challenged each other to a fight

```
aawadèik agatáawoot he dared him to steal
chance, see exploit, possible
change, see also convert, undecided
   change direction (of life): shu-ya-keets'
      kaa kustèeyee ch'a góot yéi-dei kei shoowakíts' a person's life
      has changed completely to the opposite direction (lit. has tipped up)
char
   char, reduce to charcoal, burn: li-t'ooch'
      sakwnéin xwalit'úch' I've burned the toast/reduced it to charcoal
   char, burn slightly, burn on surface: ka-li-t'ooch!
      ch'as yei klat'úch'ch yáa gán shutú it just chars along the edge of the
      wood (of wood suitable for canoe-making)
charcoal
   make charcoal, burn wood slowly till charcoal-covered (for kindling):
   va-li-xoots1
      yawlixúts he made charcoal
   paint the face with charcoal (for hunting, fighting or ceremonial):
   va-dli-xwaats
      xòodzee-dax át awé àan yadoolxwátsch it's with material from a
      partially burned log that they paint the face (with charcoal)
      tsàa dool'óonee, yadoolxwátsch when they are hunting seal they
      paint their faces (so they won't be seen)
charge<sup>1</sup>
   charge, tell price of, charge for: va-si-kaa<sup>1</sup>
      doo èe-dei kei yagaxdooskáa they'll charge him
      waa sá ee tláa-ch vasaká wéi at x'éeshee? how much does your
      mother charge for that dried fish?
charge<sup>2</sup>
   be in charge of, have authority over, take charge of:
   kaa jèe-nax + ka-ya-haa
      doo lanáalxee doo jèe-nax kaawaháa he had charge of her treasure
      has doo jèe-nax kaawaháa at k'átsk'oo they took charge of the child
charter
   charter, hire: li-hees!
      plane has awlihées! they chartered a plane
chase
   chase, run after
   singular object: va-si-naak<sup>1</sup>
     gáan-t ayawsinák he chased him out (from the house)
      xat vanasnàak chase me!
   plural object: li-keil<sup>1</sup>
      gáan-t awlikél! he chased them out
```

wanadóo yaa analkél¹ he's chasing sheep chastise, see punish

cheap

be cheap, inexpensive: tléil + x a-li-tseen

tléil tsu xáa x'awooltsèen it didn't cost me much

wéi kóox tsu tléil x'eiltsèen, áx' the rice is cheaper over there

cheat

cheat, fool, deceive: kut li-yeil

dahòonee kut xat wooliyèil the storekeeper cheated me kut woodoolyèilee-ch awé, x'áan-t oowanúk he got mad, because

he had been cheated

cheer, see yell

cheer up, see comfort, laugh

cherish

cherish, set one's affection upon, care for greatly: a dàa- + sh tu-ka-di-jeil doo shát dàa-t sh tukawdijél he cares for his wife (cherishing her and putting her first in everything)

a dàa-t sh tukaxwdijél I care for them (material things)

chew, see also crunch, gnaw

chew (usually food or snuff): ya-taax' at xatáax! I'm chewing something

doowaakoo kookataax! I'm going to chew snuff

chip

chip out (with adze): ya-xoot12

yàakw sákw dúk axóot! he's chipping out a cottonwood tree for a

canoe

chisel, see carve

choke, see also strangle

choke: kaa leitóox- + ya-xeex

s'àak doo leitóox-t oowaxíx he choked on a bone

tléil eesaxéik¹ook; ee leitóox-t gwaaxèex don't sip it up noisily

(drawing air in to cool it); you will choke!

choose, see also appoint, pick out

choose (in gambling with sticks): ya-t'ook

<u>kaa jèe doot'úkt</u> they choose/point suddenly at a man's hand eeyat'úk you chose chop

chop (wood): ya-xoot!2

at kaayee aawaxút! he chopped a cord of wood

chop up or split (wood): ka-li-xoot!2

gán xáashee akawlixút't he chopped up large blocks for firewood ldakát káa kalxút't everybody chops wood

chop (esp. chop down trees, etc. or chop off branches): ya-s'oow tlaganis aawas'oow he chopped down a sapling

woosh-dax gaxtoos'oow we're going to chop it in two

chop (esp. small trees, branches): li-s'oow

at t'ánee als'óow he's chopping off branches

asyátx'ee agooxlas'óow he's going to chop down some small trees

chop up (esp.in food preparation)(1): ka-ya-s'oow

cháatl shàayee akaawas oow, útlxee sákw he chopped up halibut heads for boiled fish

(2): ka-li-s'oow

dlèey kadools'óow, shunaxwáayee yádee tèen they chop up meat with a hatchet (esp. ribs for storing in seal oil)

chop off tree limbs: sha-ya-li-s'oow

a dàa- \underline{x} has shayalas 'óow \underline{x} they (beaver) chop off the tree limbs circumcise

circumcise: (kaa dàa + ya-xaash)

wáa nganèens, yáa káa at k'átsk'oo dàa yoo yeeyxáshk, yáa a káa toolseix yakyèe káx' sometimes you circumcise a boy on the sabbath doo dàa wdoowaxàash he was circumcised

claim

claim, own (esp. clan property): ya-hein
déix àan ayá toowahéin we claim two towns
akwgahen tl'átk the land they were going to claim (that is, the
Promised Land)

claim, take property that was about to be destroyed: ya-s'aa ee óonaayee xwaas'áa I claim your rifle (which was going to be destroyed)

yáat àa kookas'áa: a èetee-x dáanaa daak kookatée I'm going to claim this and put money in its place (that is, will give its value when the owner dies)

clap

clap one's hands: jintáak + di-t'aach

jintáak woodit'ách he clapped his hands

jintáak dat'ách clap your hands!

clap, applaud: ka-li-t'aach

daak has kawdoodlit'ach they applauded (by clapping) so they had

to come back (for encore)

clasp

clasp in hand or under arm (usually small objects): ka-li-goots x'úx' ax éenee-x kaxwligúts I clasped a book under my arm (to carry it)

clasp against oneself (bulky or heavy object): li-neil'

yaa analnél! he's clasping (a heavy object) to himself in order to be able to carry it

clean, see also neat, wipe

be clean: tléil + li-took1

l ooltukdéin has sh iltinx they kept themselves clean

clean up, see eat up

clear, see also settle²

clear (beach, land, etc.): li-geech

yàakw dèiyee woodoodligich they cleared the beach (of rocks) for a canoe landing place

wás' yaa ndoolgích they are clearing bushes away

clear (of weather), lift (of clouds): kei a-ya-taan

haa kàa-x kei anatán it's clearing from us (that is, rain is leaving us) ch'a kaxítjaa ee kát atán; ách awé ee kàa-x kei akwgatáan the mist has seemed to be lying solidly on you; that's why (we say) it is going to lift

clear (of sky), be clear, cloudless: a-ka-ya-xaats!

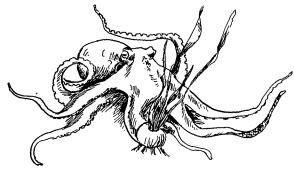
akakwgaxáats! shakdéi maybe the sky is going to clear akaawaxáats! the sky is clear/there are no clouds

climb, see also ascend

climb (tree, rope, etc.) by holding on tightly: dli-tl'eit'
àas dàa-x kei wdlitl'ét' he climbed the tree (holding on around it)
shàa yadàa-x kei naltl'ét' he's climbing a steep part of the mountain
(holding on and pulling himself up)

cling

cling, hold on tightly (esp. of octopus): ji-xaakw



yánee awjixákw it (octopus) is clinging tightly and can't be moved clock

move (of clock hands), go (of clock): ka-di-xeet

vaa kandaxít the clock is going

jinkàat minutes daax 'oon gaaw-dax daak kawdixit it's ten after four close¹, see near, unite close², see also end

close, shut pages of book: x'éi- + shu-li-geech

x'úx' tlèin x'éi-t shuxwligích I closed (pages of) the big book close, shut book (often plural object): woosh yá- + shu-li-.aat² woosh yát shula.á close them!

close by pulling (window, sliding door, etc.): x'éi-x + ya-yeesh xaawaagee x'éi-x aawayèesh he closed the window (pulled it closed) close hinged door (also abstract, season, etc.): x'éi- + shu-ya-taan

x'aháat x'éi-t ashoowatán he closed the door

tléil x'aháat x'éi-x shootàan he never closes the door

al'óon x'éi-t shudootàanch the hunting season is closed close real quietly (usually door): x'éi- + shu-ka-ya-.eits'

x'aháat x'éi-t shuka.éts' close the door quietly!

x'éi-t ashukoo.éts'ch he closes the door really quietly

make an obstruction (not very completely or permanently), close up with materials put close together: ya-tsoox

daak aawatsúx he fixed a breakwater (of posts)

close up completely and permanently, barricade: si-keet²

x'awòol woodoodzikít they closed up the door permanently

close up tightly, put close together: ka-ya-ts'oot

akaawats'út he put them close together, thus closing it close up completely: x'éi- + di-gwaat'2

haa hídee sh tóo x'éi-t wootoodigwát' we closed up our house completely (no air could get in even)

close one's mouth, seal the lips, say nothing; refuse to eat (of child): x'a-ka-di-ts'oot

aans'àatee x'akawdits'út the mayor has his mouth closed (he doesn't wish to talk or give information)

at k'átsk'oo x'akawdits'út the child is keeping his mouth closed (refusing to eat his food)

become closed up, come together (of wound), heal rapidly and completely: di-dook

woodidóok doo xeitká wéi óonaa èetee his chest healed rapidly and completely from that bullet wound

be closed up, plugged up permanently: ka-di-dook kawdidóok it has closed up/become one whole be closed up, plugged up (tube-like object): tu-ka-di-dook

pipe tukawdidúk the pipe is plugged up

keep closed up, as one piece (round object): ka-ka-si-dook

tsu kakeesidóok váa kashís'ee you still never opened that 'cheese' (that is coho eggs packed in seal stomach)

close one's eyes (really closed as when sleeping): ka-di-l'oox

keedal'úx close your eyes!

kakwkadal'óox I'm going to close my eyes

close one's eyes, but peeping from under eyelids: ka-di-ts'oon

ch'a kaxwdits'ún I had my eyes tight closed (but was watching all the same)

be closed (of eyes): ka-di-l'oox

doo waak kawdil'úx his eyes are closed

clothe, see dress

cloudless, see clear

cloudy, see also dirty

be cloudy (of sky): ku-li-goos!

kei kugooxlagóos! it's going to be cloudy

tléil kuwoolgóos! it's not cloudy

club, see also hit

club (esp. fish) on head: sha-ya-xisht

xáat áa ashaxíshdeen he was clubbing salmon there ashakwgaxisht he's going to hit it



clumsv

be clumsy, awkward (as when hands have been in water too long): ii-di-naatl1

jeewdinátl'ee káa yáx xat yatèe I'm like a real clumsy person (when trying to thread a needle)

clutch

clutch, hold tightly: ka-ya-gook

akaawagúk he's clutching it

clutch, try to hold onto and carry more objects than one can really

manage: ya-tleix'w

yaa at natléx'w she's clutching a load of things

coil

coil (rope, wire, etc.) (1): ka-li-xeil (rare) tíx' kawdoodlixél they coiled the rope

(2): ji-ka-li-xeil
gayéis' kaxées' ajikawlixél he coiled the wire
ax tíx'ee jikaxwlixél I've coiled my line

cold

make cold, cool: si-.aat'

héen awsi.át' he cooled the water ax x'òos oos.át'ch my feet are always cold

be cold (of face): ya-dzi-.aat'
xat yawdzi.át' my face is cold
feel cold (of person): sa-ya-.aat'
haa seiwa.át' we feel cold

be cold (of weather): ku-si-.aat'
yáa táakw kei kugooxsa.áat' shakdéi maybe it's going to be cold
this winter

collapse

collapse, fall down (esp. of large structure): sa-ya-xeex hit seiwaxèex the whole house collapsed gàataa seiwaxèex the deadfall trap fell

collapse, cause to fall completely in one action: sa-ya-geex'
gàataa saxwaagéex' I sprang the trap/caused it to collapse
k'eeljáa-ch seiwagéex' doo hídee his house was collapsed by the
storm

collect, see also sue

collect, collect together: ka-ya-jeil

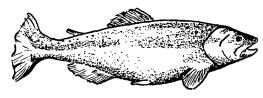
ldakát át neil katoojélch we collect all sorts in our house woosh kàa-nax agé keeyajèil? have you collected it (mail)?

collect (people) together: ka-li-jeil

lingít nèil kadooljèilt they were getting the people together in the house

color, see also discolor, dye, stain

change color (of sockeye and coho) at spawning time: dzi-x'aakw gàat woodzix'ákw sockeye has changed color l'òok tsú isx'ákwx coho also changes color





comb

comb hair: sha-ka-dzi-yaa²

xéidoo tèen shakawdziyàa he combed his hair with a comb shakaxwdziyàa I combed my hair

come, see also leave, walk

usually a locational element signaling approach toward the speaker or hearer occurs with a verb of motion to produce the translation 'come'. come (by walking or as a general term)

singular subject: ya-goot¹

ch'a ldakát yakyèe haa hídee-x gòot he came to our house every day plural subject: ya-.aat¹

ee xán-dei gaxtoo.áat we're coming to your place

come (on a trip), arrive: ku-ya-teen

tléil agé hàa-t kootèench? hasn't he come (arrived) yet?

come (by boat): ya-koox1

hàa-t wootoowakúx we came by boat

come (usually of non-human item and esp. by mail), arrive, be

delivered: ji-ya-haa

x'úx' agé ee jèe-t jeewaháa? did any letters come for you? yées s'eenáa ax jèe-dei jikwgaháa a new lamp will be coming for me come (of time or season): ku-ya-haa

táakw-dei yaa kunahéin winter is coming

àa-dei yaa kugahéich, yáa àa-gaa adoosgèiwoo yé the time will be coming round when they go seining

come in, see tide

come to, see also consider

come to, regain consciousness, recover senses: kaa daa + a-ya-daak¹
kaa daa yaa anadak he's coming to/coming back to consciousness
after drinking

dàa akwgadáak he's going to get back his senses

come upon, see also find, meet

come upon (esp. suddenly), discover: A-x' + li-haa xóots a kòowoo-x' wootooliháa we came upon a bear in its den

come upon, find doing, catch in the act, discover doing: a káa + ji-li-haa a káa jixwliháa àa-dax awoosháadee I came upon him and saw him in the very act of taking it

a káa daak jeewtooliháa at gas.èeyee we found him cooking comfort, see also encourage

comfort, cheer up, take mind off (1): <u>kaa toowoo yaa-x' + si-haa</u> ch'a doo toowoo yaa-x' awsihaa he comforted him

(2): kaa tòowoo yáa-x' + ka-si-haa

ch'a doo tòowoo yáa-x' kagaxtoosaháa we're going to comfort her/cheer her up

comfort, impart cheer or encouragement to: kaa toowoo + li-t'aa doo toowoo awlit'aa he comforted him (lit. he warmed his inner feelings)

be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably: sh ka-ji-x'aakw

yan sh kaxwjix'ákw I'm sitting very comfortably, just the way I want to be

yán-dei sh kakwkashx'áakw I'm going to make myself really comfortable

make oneself comfortable, settle in a comfortable position: yan sh dli-jaakw²

yan sh xwadlijákw I'm making myself thoroughly comfortable command, see also order

be in command, have command over: ka-ya-naay (rare)

akaawanáay he commands/he is in command commend, see approve, praise

comment

comment on (usually favorably): ka-ya-sheix!

atxá awé kaxashéix! I commented on the food

compel, see force

competent, see know

complete, see finish

compose

compose songs (esp. about opposite clan): ka-li-shee²

ax àat hás, yee dàa-dax at kaxwlishèe my aunts, I have composed a song about you

Alaska woodoohoonee daa-dax at kawlishee he composed a song concerning the sale of Alaska

compose songs about opposite clan: shu-ka-li-shee²

has doo dàa-dax at shukawlishèe he composed a song about his relatives in the opposite clan

comprehend, see understand conceal, see hide

concentrate

concentrate on, put effort into: ya-xeech

Lingít yoox atángee wootoowaxích we concentrated on the Tlingit language (put effort into speaking Tlingit)

concern, see also care, worry

concern, trouble, be on the mind of: tu-ka-ya-deen

daa sá kwshé gé ee tukaawadín? what is on your mind/what is troubling you?

be concerned, feel troubled: tu-ka-di-deen

<u>xat tukawdidin</u> I am concerned/I have no peace of mind/I don't feel good (about something)

condemn

condemn, declare to be wrong, pronounce guilty, blame

tléil a x'áa yanaxdoowajèeyee át doo ée xwaat'èi I can't find any reason to condemn him (that is, I don't find in him anything for which he could be punished)

tléil agé ch'a àa sá yáat, ee géi-dei at kawsiháyee àa? is there no one left who condemns you (that is, who lays the blame on you)?

confess

confess, acknowledge, declare (esp. one's faith or sins)

(1): A + ya-ya-<u>k</u>aa¹

aadoo sá yéi yaawakàa Jesus dikée-nax yoo kawdoodzitéeyee àa-x satèeyee, gáan-dei has akakwganáa whoever confesses Jesus is the Messiah will be thrown out

(2): ya-si-<u>k</u>aa¹

Dikée Aakáawoo yáx' ldakát ax l ooshk'èiyee yaxwsikàa I confessed all my sins before God

confidence, see doubt, trust

confuse

confuse, be confused, bewilder: kaa daa + yaa ku-si-gaat

kugwáas' ax dàa yaa koowsigát: ch'a góot yéi-dei xwaagòot the fog confused me, and I went the wrong way

tèet kayéik kaa dàa yaa kusagátch the noise of the waves confuses people

be confused, perplexed, puzzled, bewildered

tléil has doo dàa yaa kushuwoosgé, waa sá at kawdayàayee they were confused (that is, they didn't understand what was happening) doo tòowoo aatlèin kawdixil! he was perplexed/bewildered (that is, his mind was really troubled)

congregate, see assemble

connect

connect, stick in, plug in (esp. electric cord): A- + li-tsaak

kaxées! át woodoodlitsák they connected the wire

connect up, connect together: A- + li-tsoow

gayéis' kaxées' wóosh-t xwalitsóow I connected the wires together

connect up, tie up: A- + ka-si-xaat1

kaxées' àa-dei ksixát the wire is connected up with it yáa-dei kawtoosixát we connected it up/tied it up to this consciousness, see come to, pass out²

consecrate

consecrate, declare holy, set apart for God

Dikée Aankáawoo jèeyis yan sh woodzitée he is consecrated to God (that is, he has placed himself there for God)

ax éesh-ch a tóo daak xat woosigút my father consecrated me (that is, caused me to enter into it (a particular task))

consider, see also think

consider, think over, come to senses (after drinking): a dàa + ya-ya-.aa² a dàa yaawa.àa he came to his senses/he thought things over sh dàa yeenda.á: dei kut awé kei neegút you'd better consider yourself (think over your life): you are going in the wrong direction! conspicuous, see fancy

constipated

be constipated: dzi-deek!

a yáa-nax tléikw aawaxáa; googasdéek! he's eaten too many berries; he'll be constipated

construct, see make consume, see eat up contain, see hold¹ contract, see tense contradict, see deny

converse, see speak

convert

be converted, turn round, change (in one's thinking)

singular subject: kux tu-di-taan

kux toowditán he was converted

plural subject: kux tu-dli-.aat2

<u>kux</u> has toowdli.át they were converted convert, cause to change the mind: kux tu-dzi-taan

áa kux toowdzitán he converted him

be converted, turn back from singular subject: kux di-haan¹

a nák kux woodihán doo l ooshk'èiyee he was converted/he stopped and turned away from his sins

plural subject: a-ya-di-naak

ayawdinák has doo l ooshk'èiyee they were converted/they

turned from their sins

convey, see haul

cook, see also boil, broil, fry, roast, steam

be cooked (general): ya-.ee

dei yaa na.éen it's getting cooked

ch'a yèisoo tléix' yan oowa.ée only one is cooked yet

cook (general): si-.ee

kóox doo \underline{x} 'éis sa.í cook rice for him (to eat)!

waa sá gees.ée nòoch? how do you cook it?

cook meat by open flame or near live coals (may be extended to include cooking in oven now): li-t[†]oos[†]

dlèey lat'ús' cook the meat by the live coals!

cook in pit under fire (usually food wrapped in skunk cabbage): li-daak xáat naklàak cook the salmon in an under-fire pit!

kei awlidák he dug up the food cooked in the pit

cook whole in skin (usually seal) when camping: li-heets

tsàa woodoodlihits they cooked a seal whole (in its skin, over campfire for a whole day)

cook herring eggs by dipping in boiling water and oil: ka-shi-x'aal' gáax'w kakwkashax'áal'

I'm going to cook herring eggs



partially cook fish when fresh-killed: li-tooch

xáat dooltúchx they kill fish fresh from water and cook it fast
 cook on a stick over open fire (either cook fast on outside and finish
 cooking later, or fat cooked as a snack and eaten as it cooks): li-gees
 goowakàan yik.ádee doolgées nòoch they used to cook inner parts
 of the deer on a stick fast

cool, see cold cork

cork up (bottle), shut the mouth of: x'a-ya-deex'

inx'eeshaa x'awdoowadix' they corked up the bottle

cough

cough: a-dzi-kook

axwdzikúkkw I'm coughing ch'a tlákw askúkkw nòoch he coughs all the time counsel, see advise

count

count: A- + dzi-toow

x'oon-x sáya eestóow? how many can you count? tleikáa-t eestóow count to twenty!

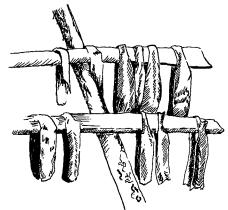
cover, see also flood

cover (esp. pot, etc.), put lid on: A-+ ya-taan

a káx gatàan a yana.áat anee cover it/put the cover on! yanáa-x gatàan wéi kóox put the cover on the rice!

cover completely, cover up out of sight: ka-si-haat

séew daak gooxsatáan shakdéi; wéi xàanas' kasahát xwaasdáa tèen looks like it's going to rain; cover the fish drying racks with canvas!



l'éiw-ch kawtoosihát we covered it all over with sand crack, see also fall, pop, split

be cracked, fractured (with pieces still together) (esp. of bone): ya-kaas! doo shá oowakás! his skull is fractured

ax s'àagee woodikás! I have a broken/cracked bone

crack (esp. purposely): li-kaas! (rare)

gúx'aa xwalikás' I cracked the cup deliberately

crack (general): ka-li-kaas!

gúx 'aa kawlikáas' the cup is cracked

t'éex' kanalkáas' crack the ice!

be cracked on the surface (esp. of china, rock): di-aax'w² tléil ooda.áx'wx it's not cracked/it won't crack easily (that is, good material)

woodi.áx'oo s'íx' tléil ooshk'é: néekw a tóo-nax kudzitèe a cracked dish is no good: it harbors germs

crack apart (log, rock, etc.): woosh-dax + li-gaat woosh-dax awligaat he cracked it (rock) into two pieces crackle crackle (of fire), make popping sounds: ka-ji-t'aax' x'àan kasht'áx't the fire is crackling cramp have cramp, get shocked (by electricity): ka-dli-shook! kalshúk'x ee x'òos agé? do you have cramp in your foot? dleew kát sh eeltín; ee kooxdlishook! watch yourself (take care); vou might get shocked! crawl, see also creep crawl on hands and knees (esp. of child): di-gwaat¹ gunayéi wdigwát! he's starting to crawl yaa ndagwát! he's crawling along on hands and knees crawl, or proceed slowly, using hands to help one along (esp. of old person): va-jeil crazy, see also foolish, lively, mischievous

ch'a yéi ayá hàa-t xwaajél I've just crawled here (said by old person)

be crazy, too lively, over-excited: ka-si-yàayee

kasiyàayee yoo at yatx'ee those kids are crazy/too lively

tléil ooshk'é kasayàayee it's not good to be crazy

be crazy in speech, talk foolishly, be too talkative: x'a-ka-si-yàayee x'aksiyàayee he talks foolishly/says too much/his speech is crazy creak

creak, squeak, make noise produced by friction: shi-geex! ax hídee, k'eeljáa a kát gaxíxin, shagíx'ch nòoch whenever a storm hits my house, it always creaks

àas shèeyx'ee woosh nashgix'ch branches of the trees are creaking as they rub against each other

creak, squeak: li-gíx'jaa

ligíx'jaa yáa nadáakw the table is creaking

crease, see fold

creep, see also stalk

creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to ground (usually when stalking game): ya-tloox!

chookán tóo-x¹ yaa nxatlúx¹ I crept forward through the grass on hands and toes, keeping real low

has googatloox! they are going to creep along (stalking game) cremate

cremate (1): ka-si-gaan¹

woonàawoo káa yei kadoosgánjeen they used to cremate dead people (2): ka-ya-gaan¹

at k'áts'koo tsú tlèi yei kagánch they used to cremate children too crippled, see lame

crispen

make crisp, crispen: li-s'ook

wéi gánch aa las'úk put some of that tobacco in oven to crispen up! criticize

criticize, run down, speak ill of: tláakw + ya-si-kaa1

tláakw xat yawsikàa he really ran me down (he said hard things about me)

a yat'éik tláakw ayawsikàa he ran him down and criticized him to others behind his back

crochet, see also make

crochet, make by hooking: ka-si-k'eix'

àan kadoosk 'éx't crochet hook

kakéin kadoosk'éx't they are crocheting/hooking yarn

crooked

be crooked: ka-dzi-teix!

l'òowoo kawdzitéx! the wood/plank is crooked doo waak kawdzitéx! he is cross-eyed (that is, has a crooked eye) doo tòowoo kawdzitéx! he is crooked (working for his own ends

only)

cross-examine, see question

crowd, see also push

be crowded, be jammed together: di-k'eek'

aantkèenee áa wdik'ik' the crowd is jammed together (is thick) there

haa oodak'ik'ch we are crowded (with too many things in our house)

crowd, cause to be crowded: si-k'eek'

haa átx' sáanee haa oosk'ik'ch 'our little things (that is, all our many knickknacks) are crowding us

doo washéenee-ch woosik'ik' he is crowded (cramped for space) by his machines

crucify

crucify, nail the hands: ji-ka-si-x'oo

kanéist káx yan jikawdoodzix oo they crucified him/nailed him on a cross

crumble, see break

crumple, see also wrinkle

crumple (card or stiff paper) till soft: ka-ya-chook

tléix' dáanaa kawdichúk the (new) one dollar bill is crumpled up be crumpled up, folded over and over: ka-di-dootl¹

kawdidútl wéi x'úx' the paper is crumpled up

crumple up: ka-li-dootl1

x'úx' akladòotl he's crumpling paper crumple by squeezing in hand: ka-li-gook

x'úx' kaxwligúk I crumpled the paper (in my hand)

crunch

crunch, chew noisily: ka-ya-x'aal

s'ín ka gáatl kadoox'áal they crunch carrots and pilot bread kèitl s'àak akax'áal dogs make lots of noise chewing bones crv. see also shout, sing, sob

, see also shout, sing

cry, weep

singular subject: ya-gaax woogàax he wept

plural subject: gax-si-tee2

kei gax-gaxyeesatée you (pl) will cry

keep crying: dzi-gaax

at k'átsk'oo neil woodzigáx the child went home crying cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain), cry out or scream (in fear or pain): ka-di-gaax

koots'èen axsatéen, kadagáax she cried out when she saw the mouse kawdigàax he (child) cried loudly (in temper)

make cry, cause to cry (by words or by inflicting pain): ka-si-gaax kakwkasagáax I'm going to make him cry

xat kawsigàax she made me cry

ready to cry (usually of child), face puckered as fighting back tears that must come

- (1): shi-xwein² (rare)
 kei agooxshaxwéin he'll be really crying soon (although he'll
 try to hold it back)
- (2): ka-shi-xwein²

at k'átsk'oo kei akawshixwén the child is almost crying (he doesn't want to, but can't hold it in any longer; his face is puckered and he is about to break into tears or sobs)

cure1, see also heal

cure, heal (of medicine man), remove sickness (by going round patient, gathering up the air and then blowing it away): ya-saan

ixt'-ch oowasan the sickness was removed by the medicine man yanéegoo kaa awé doosaan it's sick people that they cure (in this manner)

cure², see smoke curious, see wonder

```
curl
```

curl hair with curling iron: sha-ka-dli-gwaal!

shakaxwdligwál! I curled my hair (with iron)

be curly (general): ka-dli-kooch! (rare)

kawdlikúch! it's curly

be curly (of human), have a 'permanent': sha-ka-dli-kooch!

shakawdlikúch! her hair is curly

shakawdoodlikúch! she had a 'permanent'

be curly (of animal): xa-ka-dli-kooch!

xakawdlikúch! it (dog) is curly-haired

curse

curse, revile, denounce violently

x'áan kík-nax át has x'eiwatán they cursed him (that is, spoke to him in an attitude of anger)

cut, see also fringe, operate¹, peel, slice

cut (general) with knife, saw, etc.: ya-xaash

s'ísaa wóosh-dax aawaxàash, kaashaxáshaa tèen he cut the cloth in two, with scissors

lítaa-ch awé xwaaxàash I cut it with a knife

cut (esp. rope-like object): li-xaash (rare)

tíx' àa-x awlixàash he cut the rope from there

wéi wás¹ àa-x nalxàash cut that bush from there (with a knife)! wéi wás¹ àa-x laxásh cut that bush from there (with a saw)!

cut in several pieces: ka-ya-xaash

at dòogoo kaxwaaxàash I cut the skin in several pieces

butcher, cut in pieces (usually fairly small): ka-li-xaash

dlèey akawlixàash he butchered it up/cut it in quite small pieces cut (animal, fish) open for cleaning: ka-ka-li-xaash

goowakàan kakdoolxáshx they cut deer open (in abdominal section ready to clean it)

cut hair: sha-li-xaash

ax tláa tléil shawdoolxàash my mother has never had her hair cut xat shagooxlaxáash she's going to cut my hair

cut (animal, fish), open down center to clean it: li-k'eitl'

cháatl xwalik!étl! I cut open the halibut

cut fish in chunks for boiling (esp. cutting carefully between ribs and leaving skin attached): ka-li-dooch!

cháas' akawlidúch' he cut up humpy salmon (for boiling) cut (human body) usually accidentally, wound with a sharp instrument: ya-k'eik'w¹

shunaxwaayee teen sh xwadik!ék!w I cut myself with the axe du jin aawak!ék!w he cut his hand

cut through with wire: li-daas!

l oowat'íx'ee át wóosh-dax dooldáas' they cut through anything soft (e.g., soap) with wire

cut in strips (esp. seal blubber): ka-ya-haan²

tsàa tàayee akaawahánt he cut the seal blubber in small strips cut in small pieces (esp. root vegetables and similar crisp objects): ka-va-t'aax'

s'ín kaxat'áx't I'm cutting carrot in small pieces yéil téxee tléil kadoot'áx't one doesn't cut onion thus (that is against one's thumb with cutting edge of knife facing one) cute, see pretty

d

dab

dab, apply (paint, etc.) with a quick movement of the finger: li-tooch! (rare)

át xwalitúch! I dabbed it on there

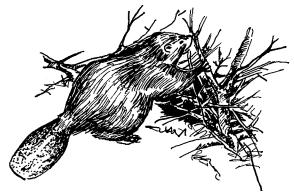
dam

dam up: ya-keet2 (rare)

wéi yaa anakit yéi-dei awé, as.héit! they stuff up the cracks in the dammed-up place

dam up completely: si-keet2

s'igèidee héen askítx beavers dam up rivers



dana héen sákw gaxdooskéet they are going to dam it to get drinking water

dam up, not very completely or permanently: ya-tsoox
héen xwaatsúx, éek-dei shungatèeyeet I dammed the water in order
to extend it towards the beach

damp, see also mild

make damp, dampen: si-naa2

naa.át awsináa he damped the clothes

at x'éeshee yaa nasnéin the dried fish is getting damp

be damp: ka-ya-naa²

kaawanáa it (fish) is damp

become mild and damp (of weather): ku-si-naa²

kugooxsanáa it's going to get damp (it will become warmer)

dance, see also jerk

dance (general): a-ya-l'eix

seigánin agaxtool'èix we are going to dance tomorrow

dance with rapid little steps: ya-toox

yaa geedatoox dance (with rapid little foot movements)!

dance lightly, sliding the feet: dli-s'aas'

yaa geels'áas' dance (sliding your feet)!

kookals'áas! I'm going to dance lightly

dance by swaying the body (not moving the feet)

(in dedication dance):

ku-ya-s'aas'

<u>kukwkas'áas'</u> I'm going to dance (by swaying my body only)

dangerous

be dangerous: ka-li-xéetl'shan

tèet jiwoostàan koolixéetl'shanee át-x sitèe it's a dangerous thing

when the waves are beating hard

xóots koolixéetl'shan brown bears are dangerous dare, see challenge

dark

be getting dark: ka-ji-geet

yán-dei yaa kanashgít it's getting dark (on the verge of being dark,

with no moon, etc.) be dark: ku-ka-ji-geet

at gutú tóo-x¹ kukooshgítch it's dark in the woods always

kukawjigit it's real dark

dawn, see daylight

daylight

become daylight, dawn: kee-ya-.aa³

keewa.àa it's daylight

<u>kutàan-t kuguhéinin, gooshúk gàaw-x</u>¹ <u>keena.éich</u> in summer it is full daylight by 9:00

fade (of daylight), be dusk: xee-ya-.aat1

yán-dei yaa xeena.át it's getting dusk/daylight is fading

dazzle

dazzle, shine strongly in one's eyes: ka-li-leek

s'eenáa doo yát x'axwaashát; doo waak akawlilik I thrust a light in his face and it dazzled him

be dazzling, be strong (of light) so that one cannot look at it: ka-li-leek kawlilígee s'eenáa a dazzling light

kawlilik it (light) is so strong it can't be looked at

decay, see rot

deceive, see cheat, lie1

decide, see also ready, want

decide, make up one's mind

singular subject: A + tu-di-taan

yan gakòoxt toowditàan he decided to go back (by boat)

plural subject: A + tu-li-.aat²

yan has gakòoxt has toowli.àat they decided to go back (by boat) declare, see confess

decorate

decorate, dress in clan emblems: A-x' + yéi + sha-ya-.oo¹

haa wdoowa.éex!: áx! awé yóot àa doo náa yéi shawdoowa.òo they've invited us: at the party they are going to put clan emblems on that one

k'isáanee a dàa yéi s shaawa.òo the young fellows decorated it (tree) decorate (basketry) with grass: ya-ya-shaak

kákw yadoosháak they decorate baskets (by interweaving grass on

the surface)

deep

be deep (of water, snow, etc.): ya-dlaan

<u>x</u>'áak táa-x' dlèit <u>g</u>aadlàan down in a ravine the snow is deep héen tléil gwadlàan the water is not deep

be deep, thick (usually of grain-like objects, pine needles, etc.):

ka-ya-dlaan

gítgaa áa yan kaawadlán the pine needles are thick (on the ground) there

dlèit yán-dei yaa kanadlán the snow is getting deep make deep, thick, pile up thickly

(1): a káa + li-dlaan (rare)

s'íx'gaa a káa yei dooldlánch they make the moss thick there

(2): a káa + ka-li-dlaan

dlèit àa-dei xwaaxwéin: a káa kaxwlidlàan I shoveled the snow there and made it deep (on sides of roadway)

sakwnéin a káa kaxladlàan make the flour thicker (that is, sift more onto table)!

defeat

defeat, beat: ya-ya-dlaak

tlákw yoo yadoowadlákkw he always loses (that is, they always beat him)

defend

defend, fight for: kaa káx + ku-li-gaaw

yóo kèitl tlèin choosh káx koowdligàaw the big dog defended himself talk hard in defending oneself: x'a-ya-t'eex'

<u>kúnax</u> awé choosh ká<u>x</u> <u>x</u>'adit'éex' he really talked hard for himself defer, see put off

deflate

deflate, cause to sag: ka-li-leil akawlilél he deflated it (balloon)

defraud

defraud, talk someone out of something: a káx + ka-li-neek
a káx ee kakwkalnéek I'll try to talk you out of something valuable
dlèit káa has doo tl'átgee káx has akawliník the white man
defrauded them of their land

delay, see also put off

be delayed, hindered, prevented (usually from traveling): ya-ya-seek¹ daax¹òon yakyèe x¹áa-nax xat yaawasîk I was delayed for four days delay, hinder, prevent (from travel or other plans): ya-li-seek¹

doo éesh-ch awé áa yawlisik her father prevented her (from attending)

k'eeljáa kuyalasikx storms delay people

delay, take one's time, be detained: A-x + ka-ya-gaa¹

tléil atxá yàax-x koogàax he doesn't delay after meals (he jumps up quickly and goes off)

ch'a yáa-x xat kakwgagáa tléix' sunday I'm going to be detained here one week

delay, hinder, cause to be late: ya-ya-.aa4

daa sawe ash yawoo.aayeen? what was it delayed him?

ax éesh yaxwaa.àa I delayed my father (each time he started leaving I said something else to him, so he couldn't get away)

delay someone in speech, interrupt: x a-ya-ya-.aa4

 \underline{x} at \underline{x} 'ayeeya.àa you delayed me in speaking/you slowed down my talk by butting in

delay to speak, hold back in speech, be slow to speak: x'a-ya-di-.aa⁴
xat x'ayawdi.àa I didn't speak up right away/I was slow to speak
be delayed in speaking: A-ch (instr) + x'a-ya-si-.aa⁴
daat-ch sawe ee x'ayawsi.àa? what made you be delayed in
speaking/what kept you from speaking right away?

delicate

be delicate, need diplomacy, be a touchy subject requireing tack (esp. matters of state, old wars, relationships between aunt and nephew):

ka-li-ts'ígwaa

aans'àatee yoox'atángee koolits'ígwaayee át a xòo-x' yéi yatèe there are delicate matters in the mayor's speech

kalits'ígwaa it's a touchy subject and if not dealt with diplomatically it could cause trouble

need to treat delicately: ka-li-ts'igwaa

kayeelts'igwaayee àa át things you need to treat delicately, which you should hesitate to talk about

deliver, see come

demand, see ask

demonstrate

demonstrate, perform publicly, show by action:

kaa waksheeyèe-x! + yéi + si-nee

àa-dei dookeis' yé kaa waksheeyèe-x' yéi awsinèe she demonstrated how they sew

yakwtèiyee kaa waksheeyèe-x¹ yéi awsinèe he performed magic before the people

denote, see mean²

dent

be dented, bent in: ka-di-t'aak

x'eeshaa kawdit'ak the bucket is bent in

dent, bend in: ka-li-t'aak

ax s'áaxoo akawlit'ák he dented my hat

eelí: wéi x'eesháa kakgeelat'áak don't! you'll dent the bucket deny

deny, contradict, declare untrue: A-x + a-ka-li-yaakw
doo éex akaxwliyáakw I denied what he said/contradicted him
tléil àa-dei áx akanaxtooliyáagoo yé we cannot deny it/we cannot
sav it isn't true

deny, disclaim connection with (person or thing): ya-shaak¹
doo èen xwaasháak I denied it/I told him "no" (esp. when asked if
one still has any dried fish, money, etc. to give or lend)
x'eidoowóos'ee, oodasháak nòoch when they asked him, he
denied it all the time

depend, see rely deride, see laugh

descend

descend, go down, walk down singular subject: yei ya-goot¹

shàa kàa-dax yei nagút he descended the mountain

plural subject: yei ya-.aat1

shàa kàa-dax yei has na.át kal.átk they're coming down the mountain without anything (that is, having hunted unsuccessfully)

desert, see abandon, leave

desire, see also hope, want

desire, be anxious to acquire: A-dax + ji-di-nook²
àa-dax jixwdinúk I'm anxious to acquire it
xóots-dax jeewdinúk he really desired a hear/he was an

xóots-dax jeewdinúk he really desired a bear/he was anxious to go after it and get it

despair

be despaired of: A-x' + a-ya-xaach

tsu hàa-t keeyatín: dei ee éex! aawaxàajee yé awé all hopes of your returning had been given up

despair, give up hope: a-li-xaach
tléil ayeelaxàajeek don't despair!
yaa antoolxách we are giving up hope

destroy

destroy, make nothing of: hóoch!-x + li-yeix1

hóoch'k'-x has agooxlayéix haa x'agáax' daakahídee they will destroy our temple

<u>kaa yoox</u>'atángee hóoch'-<u>x</u> awliyé<u>x</u> he made nothing of the speeches/ he threw them out as being worthless

detain, see delay

deter, see discourage

determined

be determined, strong-minded: kaa toowoo + li-tseen

a yís doo tòowoo litsèen wéi shukalxàach he's determined to go trolling

die, see also kill

die (human or animal): ya-naa1

dei xat googanáa I'm going to die

dei woonaawoo awé xwaat'èi he was dead when I found him pretend to die: sh k'a-dli-naa¹

sh k'awdlinàa he pretended to be dead

die, be dead (of tree, bush): di-laax

woodiláx it (tree) is dead, but still standing

```
ax tláa kóo wdigéik my mother died/she no longer exists
      waa sá kóo s woodigéik? how did they die?
   die, cease to breath: A-dax + x'asakw-va-xeex
      doo èe-dax x'asagooxèex he died/he stopped breathing (soft
      expression)
   die off, come to an end (usually all at one time): yax ya-si-x'aakw
      ldakát vax has vawsix 'ákw they all died (at one time)
      l a dàa haa tunatéenee, ldakát yax kuyagooxsax aakw if we
      don't take any action, they'll all die off
   die off (of a number, leaving few survivors): ka-di-k'eet'
      haa nák has kawdik'éet' they all died off (leaving just a few of us
      in the village)
difficult, see hard
dig
   dig, dig up: ka-ya-haa
      gáal akaháa he's digging up clams
      yèis-t kuwoohàayee, k'úns' kei kdoohéich when it comes fall
      time, they dig up the potatoes
   dig (esp. deep), excavate: ka-si-haa (rare)
      aatlèin yaakw kei kagaxdoos.haa they are going to dig up the large
      boat (ancient remains)
dip in, see eat
dip up
   dip up (esp. liquid), ladle with dipper or can: ya-goox!
      k'idéin xwaagúx' yáa x'eesháa kàa-dei I dipped it up carefully into
      this bucket
      héen a kàa-x aawagúx¹ he dipped up water from it (spring)
dirty, see also discolor
   dirty, make dirty, soil (esp. clothing or person): li-ch'eix'w
      vaa nalch'éx'w it's getting dirty (from being worn)
      eelí: ee l'àagee gageelach'éix'w don't! you will dirty your dress
   dirty, make dirty (on surface): ka-li-ch'eix'w
      ax k'oodás'ee sé-kawlich'éx'w the neck of my shirt is dirty
   be dirty (with accumulation of rubbish): di-tl'eex
      doo yàagoo yik wooditl'ix his boat is real dirty/there's lots of
      rubbish in it
   dirty (either with rubbish or something plastered on), mess up: li-tl'eex
      sh woodlitl'ix he got himself dirty (e.g., by tumbling in the mud)
      kúnax awlitl'íx it's real dirty (dust, papers and rubbish all over)
   be dirty (of container): ka-li-tl'eex
      x'eesháa kawlitl'íx the bucket is dirty inside
```

die, pass away, cease to exist: kóo + di-geik

disagree

disagree, argue, dispute: woosh x'ayá- + dli-neek
woosh x'ayát woodoodlinik they disagreed with each other
I woodoodzikóowoo át dàa-t woosh x'ayáx doolnèek they disagree
and argue about hearsay (that is, about things they don't really
know about)

disappear

disappear (esp. turn into vapor, cease to exist)

- (1): A-dax + ya-haa
 a dàa néegwal ee àa-x woohàa the paint on it (totem pole) has
 disappeared
- (2): ka-di-haa
 yáa daax¹òon àa, áx kawdihàa the fourth one had disappeared (as
 a phantom)

camphor yei kdahéich camphor disappears

cause to disappear mysteriously: ka-li-haa

ee kakwkalaháa I'll take you some place else/cause you to disappear as if by magic (said jokingly)

disappointed

be disappointed (1): kaa toowoo + ka-ya-waal!

ax toowoo kaawawal! I'm disappointed (lit. my mind is broken)

(2): kaa tòowoo + li-t¹ooch

ax tòowoo woolit'úch I'm disappointed (lit. my mind is stinging) disapprove, see dislike discipline, see punish

discolor

be discolored, dirty, cloudy (of liquid, esp. water): ka-di-wooch! wéi héen kawdiwúch! the water is muddy/dirty

discolor, dirty, muddy (water): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-wooch'
yaa at yatx'ee-ch kawliwuch' the children muddied the water
s'ei-ch kalawuch'x clay clouds water

be discolored: ka-di-woos¹²

séew daak gasatánin, xáat héenee kadawús'ch when it rains the salmon creeks get discolored

náakw héen káa yax kaysaxàayee, héen kagooxdawóos! if you pour the medicine in the water, it will be discolored doo yá kawdiwús! his face is discolored (from bruising)

discolor, dirty (esp. water): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-woos¹²
at yátx'ee-ch koolwús'ch kútl'kw tèen children discolor it (water)
with mud

discolor water (making it a milky color): di-l'oox' (rare)
héen woodil'úx' the water is discolored (fresh water with whitish

clay in it after heavy rain)

be discolored, change color: ka-di-yeis'

ee yá kawdiyés! your face is discolored (for any reason such as jaundice, bruising)

discourage

discourage from doing, try to stop doing

singular subject: kaa toowoo yaa-dei + yoo x'a-ya-taan

a tòowoo yàa-dei yoo \underline{x} 'eiwatán he tried to discourage him and stop him doing it

plural subject: kaa toowoo yaa-dei + yoo x'a-li-.aat²

haa yéet tòowoo yàa-dei yoo x'awtooli.át we tried to discourage our son from doing it

discourage, dissuade, deter: ya-tált

xat tált he's discouraging me from doing it (he's telling me I won't be able to, etc.)

tléil ee xatált I'm not discouraging you (that is, I think you should go ahead)

discover, see come upon

discuss

discuss, talk over together: $a daa + \underline{x}'a$ -li-.aat²

a dàa x'awtooli.àat yàakw tlèin woodoolyèixee we discussed making a large canoe

k'isáanee a dàa yoo x'ali.átk the young fellows are discussing it dish out, see spoon dislike

dislike: sh déin + ka-ji-k aan

sh déin xat kawdoojik'án I am disliked/nobody wants me sh déin xat kagaxyeeshk'áan you're not going to like me dislike, not want, not care for: tléil + kaa toowáa + shi-goo¹

tléil a<u>x</u> toowáa ooshgú nèil-dei <u>x</u>wagòodee: tla<u>x</u> a yáa-na<u>x</u> si.áat!

I don't want to go home: it's too cold tléil agé ee toowáa ooshgú? don't you like it/do you dislike it?

dislike, disapprove: tléil + tóo + gáa + ka-shi-nook²
tléil tóo-gaa kooxshanòok, ax x'éi oodzikàa I dislike it that he is lazy and talks back (when I tell him to do anything)

tléil tóo-gaa akooshnòok he doesn't like it very well/he disapproves dislocate

dislocate, put out of joint: gu-ji-xeen

doo kèey àa-x kei goowjixín he dislocated his knee disobev

disobey, neglect or refuse to obey, not listen: (tléil + kaa x'éi- + si-.aax¹) tléil kaa x'éi-x oos.àax he continually disobeys

disobey, act against instructions: (kaa x'akàa-nax + dzi-geet²) wéi x'úx' ch'a áa yéi ngatèet yaxwsikàa. ax x'akàa-nax awé woodzigeet; aa-x akaawajeil I told him to leave the books, but he disobeyed me and took them display, see show dispose of, see throw away dispute, see disagree dissolve, see melt dissuade, see discourage distant, see far distasteful be distasteful (esp. when too rich and fatty): ya-li-jee² tsàa tàayee valijée seal blubber is distasteful/too rich (for many people) distribute distribute, hand out, pass out (esp. definite amount being given out at party): ka-li-gaa² dáanaa akawligàa he distributed the money atxá kei kakwkalagáa I'm going to pass out the food distrust, see suspect dive dive from surface of water singular subject: ká- + sha-di-xeech tsàa kát shawdixích the hair seal dived kát shaxwdixích I surface-dived plural subject: ká- + sha-ka-dli-geech gáaxw kát shakawdligích the ducks dived dive (as from diving board), jump in: ji-k'ein yindasháan héen-t woojik'én he dived in (lit. jumped in the water upside down) dizzy be dizzy: kaa dàa + yaa ku-si-gaat ax dàa yaa kusagátx I'm dizzy all the time gíl! shakée-dax yín-dei awoolgèen, kaa dàa yaa kusagáadee looking down from a cliff top makes one dizzy do, see also work do (general term), fix, cause to happen: A + si-nee yéi at gooxsanée he'll do something tléil xáa-ch yéi xwsanèe I didn't do it/I'm not the one who did it neekwdéin woodoodzinee he was hurt (lit. they did it to him in a hurting way)

do, perform (a particular action): yéi + daa-ya-nei

tléil dei gàataa yéi adaa-ooné: tlax a yáa-nax oodzikàa he no longer does trapping: he's too lazy

ch'a daa sá doo éesh-ch yéi daanèiyee, hóo-ch tsú yéi adaané whatever his father does, he does too

do, act (in certain way): $A + \underline{k}u$ -ya-nook² (or $\underline{k}u$ -ya-neekw)

waa sá keeyanéekw? what are you doing?

tléil waa sá kuxwanòok: ch'a kaxashxéet ayá I wasn't doing anything: I'm just writing

do, act (often in relation to instruction or to public opinion):

 $A + dzi-geet^2$

àa-dei yawdoodzikàay-éi yáx woodzigèet he did as he was told has doo x'ayáx xwadzigèet I did it because they told me to dodge

dodge, duck: ya-tl'eikw1

doo èen yoo x'agaxdool.àadee, tlákw atl'éikw nòoch whenever they are going to talk to him, he dodges it

datl'éikw ashigóok you know how to dodge (in tag ball)

dodge another's fists, duck: ji-ya-tl'eikw¹

ajeewatl'ékw he ducked (so that blow aimed at him missed)



dominate

try to dominate or trounce, attempt to overpower (like a brown bear):

sh ka-dli-xoots²

kòon sh kawdlixúts they (big team) were trouncing (the other team) without giving them a chance

donate

donate, give (esp. money) for public cause, funeral expenses, etc.:

ka-ya-geex!

dáanaa yaa kandoogíx¹ yáa Hall yayís they are donating money for the Hall

donate (usually of present action): ka-ya-geech

dáanaa akagéech he's donating money right now

dose, see medicine

double up

be doubled up, folded (of limbs): ka-di-dootl¹

nisdàat kaxwdidútl: kusi.áat' I was doubled up last night, it was so cold

kadadútlx yaa ndakínee it flaps then folds its wings alternately in flight (woodpecker)

double up, fold (limbs): ka-li-dootl1

ash kawlidútl the pain doubled him up

doubt

doubt someone's ability, lack confidence in, consider unworthy:

ka-li-nook2

xat koolindok he doubts whether I could do it/he doesn't have faith that I could carry it out

sh kaxwdlinòok I'm not confident I could do it/I consider myself unworthy

doubt, fail to believe: tléil + A-k! + a-ya-heen1

déi awé l'át-k' oohèen stop doubting (that's enough of it)! downy, see soft

downy, se

drag

drag, pull (esp. either heavy object or limp object such as dead animal): si-xaat†

xát'aa yèit yaa kdoosxát'ch they used to drag (laden) sleds along hàa-t awsixát' he dragged it over here (heavy object on a line)

drag (esp. light object or solid, stiff object), pull: ya-xoot¹

hàa-t aawaxút! he dragged it over here (light object)

drag (by motor power), transport: si-xoot¹

ixkée-dei haa gaxdoosxóot! they're going to take us south drag (esp. tail): li-xoot!1

téel! doo kú kei alxút!ch héen táa-nax dog salmon drags his tail along on top of water

```
drain, see also strain
   drain out, go dry (of kettle etc.): ka-li-koox
      èex kawlikúx the oil drained out
      yóo k'wátl a kát kawlikúx that pot has gone dry (all liquid has
      gone from it)
draw1, see write
draw<sup>2</sup>
   draw across (curtains): A-x + shu-ya-ka-li-leel!
      áx ashuyakawlili! he drew (the curtains) across
   draw back (curtains): A-dax + shu-ya-ka-li-leel!
      wéi s'ísaa àa-x shuyakaylalíl' draw back the curtains!
   draw back instinctively: a-di-tl'eikw1
      axwditl'ékw I drew back instinctively
   draw back, stop suddenly and retreat, stop short: kux a-ka-di-dzee
      xóots kasatéen, kux akaxwdidzée when I saw the bear I
      stopped short
      x'ígaa káa yaa kgagúdin, tléil kúx-dei akwdadzée whenever a brave
      man is going along he doesn't draw back
   draw out (esp. pus) by suction: li-s'eek
      ús'aa-ch kei wlis'ik soap (in a compress) draws out a boil
dream
   dream: a-va-joon
      yéi axajóon, xwaajáakw I dreamed that I beat him up
      tléil ooxajoon I never dream
dress, see also decorate, wear<sup>1</sup>
   dress, clothe: kaa náa- + yéi + ji-ya-nei
      doo náa-x yéi jeewanèi he dressed him/gave him clothes
      at k'átsk'oo náa-dei yéi jinané dress the child!
   dress, dress up: A-x! + yéi + sha-ya-.oo1
      a dàa yéi sha.úxx¹ she's dressing her (a child, esp. for a special
      occasion)
      ee sée dàa yéi shana.òo dress your doll (and make her look pretty)!
   dress up, smarten up, make an effort to look different: sh ka-ji-geiy
      daat yis sá kwshé gé sh kawjigéiy? I wonder why he's all dressed up?
drift, see afloat, float
drill
   drill, bore hole in (usually wood, iron): ya-tool
      ldakát át dootóol, l'òowoo, gayéis' they drill everything, wood,
      iron
drink, see also give to drink
   drink (esp. cold liquids): di-naa<sup>2</sup>
```

héen awdináa he drank water

tléikw kahéenee adanèix he drinks fruit juice

drink in sips, sip (esp. hot liquids): ya-look

s'ikshaldéen gaxtoolóok we are going to drink (sip) Hudson Bay tea ch'a tlákw at lóok he's always drinking (tea or coffee)

drink by sucking, drink through a straw: ya-s'iks'

héen as'iks' he drinks water through a straw

drink by sipping noisily (esp. drawing in air to cool the drink), slurp: si-xeik'w

yawoot'àayee-ch ayá, xasaxéik'w it's because it is hot I am sipping it noisily

tléil eesaxéik'ook; ee leitóox-t gwaaxèex don't sip it like that; you will choke!

drink up

drink up, finish up drink: ka-li-l'oox!

dei kaxwlil'úx' yáa gúx'aa I've already drunk up this cupful kalal'úx' drink it up!

drip

drip slowly (one drop at a time): ka-doo-ya-tl'ook

haa k'eeyèe kadootl'óok it's dripping off our eaves very slowly drip fairly fast (1): ka-doo-ya-x'aas

haa k'eeyèe kawdoowax'aas it's dripping off our eaves fairly fast

(2): ka-li-x 'áas

gúx¹aa kàa-dei kawdlix¹áa it drips into a can (fairly constantly) drip real fast: ka-doo-ya-loox

haa k'eeyèe kawdoowalóox it's dripping off our eaves real fast (in a steady stream)

dripping, see wet

drive

drive (group of animals), herd: ka-si-haat

wasóos daakahídee yèe-dei akawsiháat he drove them into the cow harn

drive (group of animals) fast, hustle: ka-ya-taan

wanadóo yaa akanatán he's driving the sheep pretty fast

drive in

drive in (of rain), force itself in: sh di-gook

neil sh woodigúk wéi séew héenee rain water was driving in (during heavy storm)

drop1

drop (medicine), put in drop(s): ka-li-tl'ook yáa ee náagoo ax àayee xòo-t aa klatl'úk put a drop of your medicine in mine!

```
drop<sup>2</sup>, see also fall
   drop (esp. of spark): ya-si-xeex
      hít kát yawsixíx it (a spark) dropped on the roof
drown
   drown, be drowned: héen-ch (instr) + yéi + si-nee
      ax éesh deikée-x! héen-ch yéi wsinèe my father was drowned
      way out
      ldakát hás héen-ch yéi s woosinèe all of them were drowned
drunk, see intoxicate
dry, see also boring, thirst
   be dry, dried (general): ya-xook
      ee óos!ee dei oowaxúk your laundry has dried already
      ax leitóox oowaxúk my throat is dry
   dry (by any method): si-xook
      goowakàan dlèeyee gaxtoosaxóok we are going to dry deer meat
      ldakát ax naa.ádee washéen-ch woosixúk all my clothes were dried
      by machine (that is, in the clothes drier)
   be dry (of inside of container or of loose objects): ka-ya-xook
      yáat àa tléil kawooxòok this (pot) isn't dry
      sakwnéin kaawaxúk the flour is dry
   dry (inside of container): ka-si-xook
      k'wátl akawsixúk he dried out the pot
   be dry (of weather): ku-ya-xook
      xóon ayawdatèeyee ít-dax, kugaxúkch after the north wind has
      been blowing, everything seems to be dry
  be dry and crisp (of weather): ku-ka-ya-xaak
      kukaawaxáak it's dry and crisp (somewhat chilly)
   dry fish (occasionally meat), usually by means of fire and with light
   smoking: ya-x!aan
      at kookax 'áan yáa kutàan I'm going to make dried fish this summer
      gàat ax 'áan he's smoking sockeye
   dry apart (something previously glued together): ka-li-xook
     x'úx' wóosh-dax kawdlixúk the book has dried apart/come unglued
duck, see dodge
dull, see blunt, boring, foolish
dumb
  be dumb, unable to speak: tléil + x a-shi-taan
     tléil yoo x'eishtánk he is dumb
```

dump, empty in one mass (by turning over container): ka-si-xaa a kàa-dax yax kaxwsixáa I dumped it (garbage) naa.át yax akawsixáa he dumped the clothes

durable, see last dusk, see daylight, shadow dwell, see live at dye, see also stain dye (esp. clothing), change color of: ka-li-veis! ax keenaak.ádee x'àan yáx kaxwliyés' I dyed my topcoat red ax téelee dàa kakwkalayéis! I'm going to put polish on my shoes (changing their color)

easy

be easy to obtain, be easily accessible (esp. in hunting, be easy to get close to): A-x! + li-x!waas!2

hòon daakahidee yóo-x yaa ndahún: naa.át áa lix wáas when the store is having a sale, clothes are easily gotten (that is, are cheap then) sháchk wán goowakàan áa lix'wáas' deer are easy to get close to at the edge of the muskeg swamp

eat, see also give to eat

eat (general): ya-xaa1

goowakàan dlèeyee gaxtooxáa we will eat deer meat sh tóo-gaa has woodixáa they ate as much as they wanted

eat (small amounts, variety of things): si-xaa¹

ldakát át has asxá, Lingít Tlingits eat everything (that is, have a varied diet)

doo jin asxá he is eating his hand (of infant)

eat berries directly from the bushes: ka-ji-xaa1

eelí ch'as l keeshxáak; kuk'ít' ku.àa don't just eat the berries; pick them (that is, for taking home)!

eat raw gumboots (usually on the beach): ya-x'eex'w1

shàaw doox'éex'w they eat gumboots (chiton) raw from the beach eat raw sea urchins (usually on the beach): a-ya-nees!

axwaanées! I ate the sea urchin

eat raw seafoods (usually on the beach): ya-tl'eikw²

yaloolèit tsú dootl'éikw

they eat cockles raw too eat after dipping in oil, syrup, etc.: va-ch'eet'

èex gaxtooch'éet' we'll dip it in the oil and eat it



eat after taking out edible part with back of the thumb (esp. seafoods and dried fish): li-dleixw

nées! ladléxw eat the sea urchins!

eat with fingers: li-ch'eet'

lach'it' eat it with your fingers (esp. dip your fingers into the food)! pretend to eat: sh k'a-dli-xaa¹

sh k'axtoolxàa let's pretend to eat!

eat up

eat up with back of fingers, clean up plate thus: ka-ya-ch'eet'

yáa s'íx' kagaxtooch'éet' we'll clean up this plate with our fingers (showing our real enjoyment of the food)

eat up, finish one whole thing: si-k'eet' (rare)

woodoodlitsigee yaaw xwasik'it' I ate up the whole broiled herring eat up, finish up, consume

(1): yax ya-si-xaa¹

yax yawdoodzixáa they ate it all up (lots of pieces)

(2): ya-k!eet!

a kàa-x k'ít' finish it up!

doo x'éi-x xwaatèeyee atxá aawak'ít' he finished the food I gave him ebb, see tide

echo

echo, resound: dzi-.aax1

xèitl woodzi.àax the thunder echoed back and forth

yoo dzi.áxk it resounds, like an echo

elapse, see pass

elbow, see nudge

elect, see also restore

be elected

singular subject: kaa káa + daak dzi-geet¹

doo káa daak woodzigít he is elected (that is, the choice fell on him) plural subject: a tóo + daak ka-ya-soos¹

ch¹a dáxnax a tóo daak kaawasóos just two were elected (that is, they fell into office)

elect, cause to be in office: a tóo + daak ka-li-soos1

a tóo daak kawdoodlisóos they were elected

embarrass, see face, shame

embroider, see sew

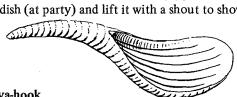
empty, see also dump

be empty, contain nothing: tléil + ka-di-.ét (or ka-di-.ék)

tléil kooda.ét: kèitl shakdéi a kàa-x oowak'ít' there's nothing there (in the dish): maybe the dog ate it all up

k'úns' gwéil tléil kooda.ét the potato sack is empty

be empty (of container with small opening): tléil + tu-di-.ét inx'eesháa tléil tooda.ét the bottle is empty/has nothing in it empty large dish (at party) and lift it with a shout to show it is



empty: kei ya-hook

kei doohúkch they emptied (the dish) and lifted it up (in triumph) kei aawahúk doo xwáax'oo tèen he emptied it (ate all the contents of it) with his tribal brothers

empty: shu-li-xeex

doo galtóo at shoowlixèex he emptied his pockets át ashoowlixíx he emptied it (by taking several trips)

enclose

enclose, surround completely: daa-si-haat

gèiwoo tèen adaawsihát he completely surrounded it with a seine net ch'a yeedát nèeyis daawtoosihát; x'aháat áa yéi gaxtoo.òo we've enclosed it for now; but we're going to put a gate in there

encourage

encourage, exhort to continue, urge on: kaa yáx + a-ya-li-x'eiy
doo yáx ayaxwlix'éyx' I encouraged him/told him not to be
a coward

at yátx'ee yáx has awoolx'éiyeen they used to encourage the children (urge them to bathe in the sea)

encourage, comfort, strengthen: <u>kaa tòowoo + li-tseen</u>
ee tòowoo galatsèen take courage (encourage yourself)!
doo xán-t oowagút, doo tòowoo agaxlatsèent he went to his place
to comfort and encourage him

end

close, end, finish (of season, show, etc.): yan shu-ji-xeen táakw yán-dei yaa shunashxín winter is coming to an end goowakaan l'óon yan shoowjixín the deer hunting season is closed/has ended

end, came to an end, pass (of time, etc.): shu-ya-xeex
nás'k yakyèe shunaaxéex three days ago (that is, three days
had passed)

shukwgaxéex haa yoox'atángee our language is going to run out/come to an end

end, pass (of time) (1): ka-ya-kees!

t'aawák dísee ayá yaa kanakís! February has passed
kaawakís'ee àa dís last month

```
(2): ya-ka-ya-kees¹ (rare)
      yáa dís yaa yakanakís! it's the end of this month
endure
   endure, bear up under suffering, suffer patiently
      likòodzee àa-dei doo tòowoo litsèenee yé, yáa at k'átsk'oo: tléil
      yoo kwdagaxk doo éesh-ch xishdee it's amazing how that boy
      endures (that is, has a strong mind about it): he doesn't cry when
      his father whips him
      aatlèin yéi tunòok a tóo-nax yaawagút she endured great
      suffering (that is, she went through it)
energetic, see ambitious
enjoy, see also fascinate, habit
   enjoy (esp. songs and speeches): kaa toowáa + k'a-si-goo<sup>1</sup>
      ax toowáa yee k'awsigòo: ee at shéeyee wook'èi I really enjoyed
     you: your singing was pretty good
   be enjoyable, fun, make one happy (esp. of speeches or songs at party):
   k¹a-si-goo¹
      Christmas ku.éex'ee kei k'agooxsagóo the Christmas party will be
      enjoyable (there will be lots of fun)
      tlax k'asigóo he makes one feel good (as he speaks or sings)
enough, see insufficient
entertain
   entertain (inviting folk and enjoying their company), amuse oneself:
   ku-dzi-.ook!
      Christmas káx¹ kugaxdoos.òok¹ they are going to entertain
      at Christmas
      kus.òok! he's amusing himself (playing pretending games)
entice
   entice, call up, bring to oneself: ka-li-dootl<sup>2</sup>
      tsàa kaxwlidútl I called up a seal (brought it close enough to shoot)
      tòo-t kaxwlidútl wéi at k'átsk'oo I've got that child used to me
     (with candy, etc.) so he'll do what I please
   entice, call (animal) with words or sounds: ka-ya-geis
      kèitl kanagéis call the dog!
      ldakát át kadoogéis they entice everything (such as deer, seal)
erase
   erase (writing): ka-li-xeel!
      àa-x akawlixil' he erased it
      àa-dax kakwkaxéel! I'm going to erase it
   erase, rub off, cause to disappear: A-dax + si-haa
      àa-dax nas.há
                     erase it!
```

dei àa-dax xwasihàa I've already erased it/rubbed it off

erect, see stick up

escape

escape, flee, run away (on foot) singular subject: kei a-ya-di-goot¹

kei ayawdigút he escaped

plural subject: kei a-ya-di-,aat1

kei s ayawdi.át they escaped escape by boat: kei a-ya-di-koox¹

kei s ayawdikúx they escaped in a boat

esteem

esteem someone equal to or better than another: A + ka-li-daal a yáx sh koodlidáal he esteemed himself his equal (lit. he made himself of the same weight)

<u>kaa yáa-nax</u> ee kooxlidáal I think you are above everyone/rate you higher than others (lit. I make you heavier than anyone)

eternal

be eternal everlasting, never-ending: tléil + shu-ji-xeen

l yan shoowjixínee kustí doo jèe yéi kwgatée he will have eternal life

yee èen-x gooxsatée, tléil yan shuwooshxèenee-dei he will be with you forever (that is, until the no-ending/eternity)

evaluate, see figure out

evil, see bad

exalt

exalt, lift up, raise: (kée + yatx ya-tee²)

Dikée Aankáawoo-ch kée yatx oowatée God exalted him at yáx! awooné tóo-nax kée yatx akwgatée he will be lifted up and honored

examine

examine, inspect, look into, judge, assess: a dàa + ya-dzi-.aa²
haa dàa yagaxdoos.áa they are going to examine us/we're going to
get a checkup

hàa-t ayá xat kawdoowakáa, yee kustèeyee a dàa yankas.àa they sent me here to look into your way of life (to judge whether it is good or not)

excavate, see dig

exchange

ask to exchange (usually in close in-law relationship) (the amount of money given in exchange for the article asked for will be in relation to the feelings of the people involved, not in relation to the economic value of the article): va-kéenas

ee l'àakee káx' ee xwaakéenas I'm asking you to give me your dress

(in exchange I may give you an amount way beyond its worth because I know you need the money for some pending public activity) yakw kax! aawakeenas he asked for the boat (from his brother-in-law; in exchange he might give way below the price of it, because they are very close in friendship)

Lingít-x óosh gé satéeyeen, a káa nkwakéenaseen if she were a Tlingit, I would ask her for it (implying, that because she is not in the culture she would not understand the system of exchange) exchange, trade

a daséix! (often woosh daséix!), when used with a variety of verbs (esp. those concerned with carrying objects), will usually be translated 'exchange'

at dòogoo daséix† awé yadoostánch óonaa they used to trade skins for rifles

a daséix' ayaawatán ch'a haa àayee she exchanged it for ours haa daséix'an woodihàan gán-dei he exchanged places with us (standing up and going out as we came in)

woosh daséix! yaxtoola, àadee kwshé let's trade! woosh daséix! yakxwaajél I exchanged the positions (of many objects)

excited, see crazy

exclaim

exclaim, cry 'hoo! hoo!' (in order to strenghten one's resolve to endure pain or death): \underline{x} 'a-ya-dzi-daay

a yayèe-dei x'ayeesdáy cry 'hoo! hoo!' before it happens (e.g., before having amputation mentally shut off the pain by this means)!

x'ayawdzidáy he cried 'hoo! hoo!' (when enduring pain of training)/ he made the sound of his clan animal (when going out to die)

exclaim 'ha! ha!' in ceremonial singing and dancing

(esp. when emotionally worked up): li-kaax

at xwalikáx I exclaimed 'ha! ha!'

awlikáx he was clapping his hands and exclaiming 'ha! ha!' (while his halibut hooks were going down)

excuse, see forgive

excuses, see also glib, undecided

excuse oneself, make excuses: sh x'a-dli-jaakw²

ch'a ldakát yéi-dei awé át sh x'ayeedlijàakw you are making all kinds of excuses (as to why you lost the race)

exert oneself, see set upon, strive exhaust

be exhausted, faint for lack of food: ya-saak oowasák he's exhausted

be exhausted, stiff, numb: li-saak yaa nalsák he's getting all in

xat woolisák; kei kwkadaháan I'm getting stiff (with sitting); I'm going to stand up

be exhausted, reach the limit of endurance: ka-ya-saak

héen awdanàayee-ch awé, kaawasák he's all in, because he drank water (and thus reduced his body temperature)

exhaust, cause to be all in: ka-li-saak

yaa ndayáan <u>xat kawlisák</u> packing (deer) gets me really exhausted be exhausted, short of breath, tired out: ka-ya-dzaas¹

xat kaawadzás I'm tired out (after hunting or paddling)

exhaust, tire out: ka-li-dzaas1

yaa ndayáan xat kawlidzás packing (deer) really tires me out exhaust, tire out game by pursuit (esp. fur seal on open sea): ka-li-shaak² x'oon kadoolshákx they used to paddle after the fur seal until he was exhausted (then they could get close enough to kill it)



exhort, see encourage

exist, see be

expect, see also anticipate, hope, think

expect, look forward to seeing: sa-si-t'aan

kineetínnee, ee sagaxtoosat an when you take a trip, we shall expect you back again

ax yéet saxwsit'án I'm expecting my son

expect, consider likely to happen or arrive: shu-si-tee²

Aangóon aantkèenee has ashusitèe Angoon is expecting visitors has doo éet awdligín, has doo jèe-dax at shusatí èen he looked at them, expecting to get something from them

be expected: shu-ya-tee²

<u>x</u>áa shoowatèe an attacking force was expected expensive

be expensive, high-priced: \underline{x} 'a-li-tseen

waa sá yee ée x'awlitsèen? how expensive was it for you? explain

explain: kunáax + daak ka-va-neek

ee èen kunáax daak kakwkanéek I'll explain to you

waa sá tléil xàan kunáax daak keeníkch? why don't you explain it

explode, see also blow up²

explode, blow up: shi-took²

sdòox tóo-nax yóo-t woojitúk the stove exploded (that is, the explosion came through the door or lid)

óonaa wjitóok someone fired a gun and the explosion was heard exploit

exploit the possibility, take the chance, successfully take advantage of the situation: li-cheesh

yáa shàa awlichísh he exploits the mountain (he goes up when he has a chance and every time he comes back with deer, etc.)

expose

be exposed, move into the open: gák-x + ya-haa
doo yéi jinèiyee gák-x oohàa what he has been doing (in secret)
has now been exposed

extend

extend, stretch, reach to (of narrow item, esp. road): A-+ ya-shoo¹ dèi at gutóo-t oowashóo the road extends to the forest táay xéedee a shóo-t oowashóo there's a furrow the whole length of the garden

extend in area: ka-ya-xaat1

at gutú naaléiyee yéi-dei kaaxát the forest extends for a long way (to a far place)

extinguish, see put out extreme, see indulge eve see blink cataract

eye, see blink, cataract, close², one eye, rub, snap at, wink

f

face, see also charcoal, long-faced, powder, redden, show

make faces at, try to embarrass by imitating with grimaces: ya-ka-di-kaa² haa yakwdakàa he's making faces at us

wéi shaatk'átsk'oo yakaxwdikàa I made faces at that girl fade, see daylight

fail

fail: tléil + ya-ya-dlaak

tléil woonxadlákch I always fail/I never succeed

tléil ayawoodlàak he failed (in attempt to get stove to work)

fail (esp. to conform to expectations and standards of the culture), fail partially: tléil + gáa + shi-tee¹

tléil gáa xat wooshtèe I failed (for instance to return a greeting suitably)

tléil ku, à a gáa wooshtèe but he failed (to get message across,

though he spoke well enough)

fail completely: ka-di-kei

xat kawdikèi I failed completely

tléil ee kawdaké you didn't fail/you did pretty well on that (lit. you couldn't be ripped back or undone)

faint, see exhaust, pass out²

fair

be fair-skinned, fair-complexioned: dli-woo²

wéi káa dliwú that man is very fair-skinned

yéil ilwéinee ... when the raven turns white ...

faith, see rely, trust

fall, see also collapse, rain, rot, trouble

fall, drop (of a number of objects all together): ka-ya-soos¹

doo galtoowoo woos'éil'ee, daanaa àa-dax yei kakwgasoos if his pocket is holey, the money will fall from it

t'éex' kàa-nax yei s kaawasóos they all fell down on the ice together

let fall, drop: ka-li-soos1

ax jèe-dax kaxwlisóos I let it fall from my hand

fall (of many things or a mass, falling all at once in a pile or heap):

di-koosh

kawóot ax jèe-dax woodikóosh all the beads fell from my hands gúx'aa daak woodikúsh a whole lot of cans fell over/tumbled down

fall (of live creature): dzi-geet¹
dzèit káx woodzigèet he fell down from the ladder

tléil àa-dei t'éex' káx' has gooxdzigèedee yé they won't fall on the ice

fall, drop (of hard, solid object): ji-xeen

k'wátl doo jèe-dax woojixèen the pot fell from her hand (that is, she dropped it)

fall (of textiles, large wide soft object): ya-wook

x'óow tíx' kàa-x woowòok the blanket fell off the line ee keenaak.ádee a kàa-x yei kwgawóok your coat is going to fall off (the chair)

fall (esp. of powdery substance or grain-like objects) (falling a little at a time): ka-di-gaat

tléikw dei kawdigáat the berries have already fallen (not many left now)

kadás' kadagátch hail is falling (a little at a time, here and there) fall (of stick-like object): sha-ji-xeen

ee kàa-dei yaa shanashxin it (ladder) is falling on you daak shawjixin it (pole) fell on you (slid down the wall) fall, drop (esp. small, compact object): ya-xeex

x'úx' nadáakw kàa-dax daak oowaxix the book fell from the table

fall, drop (esp. large or complex object): si-xeex

radio daak woosixíx the radio fell down

tíx' wook'òodzee awé kóok yei saxíxch when the rope broke, the box fell down

fall, drop (esp. round object): ka-ya-xeex

k'úns' daak kaawaxíx the potato fell down

fall, drop (esp. small, stick-like object): ka-si-xeex

daak kawsixix it (bobby pin) dropped

fall (of natural precipitation, rain, snow, etc.): daak si-taan

dlèit daak gooxsatáan shakdéi maybe it's going to snow

kadás! daak woostàaneen hail was falling

fall (of water), cascade: li-x'aas

tlax yáa naakée woolix 'áas there's a waterfall way up the bay

fall apart, crack into two pieces: wóosh-dax + di-gaat

s'íx' wóosh-dax woodigáat the plate fell apart (in two pieces)

té wdoot'éix'ee, woosh-dax yei dagatch when they pound a rock, it cracks in two (and falls apart)

fall apart, come apart (of fitted tube-like objects):

wóosh-dax + x'a-di-gaat

sdòox <u>x</u>'atsáagee wóosh-da<u>x</u> kei <u>x</u>'awdigát the stovepipes came apart fall down (of buildings): sa-di-gaat

Kanasnòow-x¹ has doo hítx ee yéeyee áa sadagátch their former houses have all fallen down in Killisnoo

héen xookadzèidee sawdigátch the dock fell down (fell to pieces)



fall out

fall out (of hair and feathers), molt: dzi-gaat

gáaxw t'àawoo a dàa-dax isgátch ducks molt their pinion feathers ax shaxàawoo ax sháa-dax isgátch my hair is falling out

fall out (esp. of hair): ka-li-soos¹

ax shaxàawoo àa-x yei kanalsóos my hair is falling out fall upon, see attack

famous

famous, well-known, notable: li-sàayee

ax káak lisàayee my uncle is famous/he is known all over fancy

be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous, attracting attention: ka-li-gei

kaligéi yáa nadáakw this is a fancy table kaligéiyee káa-x sitèe he's a prominent man/attracts attention by his dress, 'high-brow'

far

be far, distant (in time or space): ya-lei
naaléi agé has doo àanee? is their town far away?
tléil ee ée-tx googalèi he won't be far from you
tléil oonaléi it's not far/for a short while (that is, not distant in time)
waa koonaaléiyee yéi-t sá eeyagút? how far did you go?

farewell, see honor

fascinate

be fascinating to watch, be a wonderful sight: ka-li-tées'shan Klakwaan kwáanee hàa-dei s akwgal'èix: yéi xwaajée kei kagooxlatées'shan the Klukwan people are coming here to dance: I think it will be a fascinating, a wonderful sight be fascinated, enjoy watching, be spell-bound:

kaa toowáa + ka-li-tées shan

ax toowáa koolitées'shan I love to watch it/I am fascinated by it be fascinating to listen to, a compelling storyteller: x'a-ka-li-.áaxch'an x'akwli.áaxch'an he's a fascinating speaker (his presentation is so good and his actions go right along with it) doo shkalnèegee x'akwli.áaxch'an his story was fascinating, one was compelled to listen

fast1

be fast, quick (at doing things): ya-sátk
yéi xwaajée, kei kwgasátk I think he'll be fast
at t'úkt tèen yasátk he was fast with bow and arrow
be fast (at running or walking): ya-goot¹
kaa yáa-nax yagóot he goes faster than anybody

fast²

fast (esp. for 24 hours at a time), refrain from eating: x'a-ya-xee daax'òon xat x'eiwaxée I fasted four days al'óon yayèe-dei kaa x'axéex men fasted before going out on hunting trips

fat, see also prime

be fat (of human), gain weight: dli-neitl yei nalnétl he's gaining weight/getting fat woodlinèidlee káa a fat man fatty, see distasteful favored, see fortunate fear, see afraid fearful, see apprehensive feel, see also touch, want

feel (esp. physical sensation): A + sh di-nook²

waa sá yéi yaa sh naxdanúk? what kind of a feeling am I

getting (what am I starting to feel)?

tléil k'idéin sh oodanúkx he doesn't feel well

feel (physical or emotional): tóo + ya-nook²

 $a\underline{x}$ lidé \underline{x} '-x' awé tóo \underline{x} waanúk si.áat'ee át I felt something cold on my neck

tóo gaxyeenóok yee xsaxánee you will feel that I love you

feel (esp. emotional), feel like: A- + ya-nook²

x'áan-t oowanúk he got angry/he felt like anger

doo yis x'aan-t xwaanuk I feel mad at him

feet, see jerk, shuffle, stamp, step fell

fell trees: li-geech

àas tlénx! has algicht they fell big trees

àas a yayèidee káx! has agooxlagéech they are going to fell the tree onto skids

ferment, see bubble

fetch

usually an adverbial phrase containing -gaa for, in order to obtain can be used with a verb of motion to produce the translation 'fetch' fetch, go for walking (and bring back)

singular subject: (ya-goot¹)

gán-gaa woogòot he went to fetch firewood

fetch, go for running singular subject: (ji-xeex)

nurse-gaa neeshèex fetch a nurse!

few, see little, many

fight, see also defend, wrestle

fight: <u>ku-li-gaaw</u>
<u>kuxwligàaw doo èen</u> *I fought him*



```
figure out
```

figure (someone) out, size up, investigate and evaluate:

 $kaa dàa-x + ya-ya-daa^2$

doo dàa-x kuyaawadàa they have observed him and figured him out (as being good or bad)

a dàa-x woonadá you investigate it and consider all that's involved! file, see also sharp

file (general) smooth or sharpen with a file: ya-x'aat

aawax'át he filed it

file or sharpen with a grindstone: ya-geel'

aawagil! he filed it with a grindstone

fill, see also pervade

be full (general and abstract), be filled: sha-ya-heek

wéi kóok shakwgahéek that box will be filled up

fill (with solids, abstract): sha-li-heek

haa yaagoo shawtoolihik we filled our boat

yan ashawlihik wéi yakyèe he filled the day (with what he was doing)

kèitl-ch shawlihîk yáa àan this town is full of dogs

be full (with liquid): sha-ya-ts'eet'

k'atèil shaawats'ít' the pitcher is full

fill (with liquid): sha-li-ts'eet'

wéi x'eeshaa héen-ch shalats'ít! fill that bucket with water!

be full to overflowing (with liquid): sha-ya-tl'eet'

séew héenee shaawatl'ít' haa káasdee our barrel is full to the brim of rain water

fill to overflowing (with liquid): sha-li-tl'eet!

shagaxtoolatl'éet' we'll fill it to overflowing

fill (usually from faucet): ka-si-daa¹

a kat'óot-t kasadá fill it half full!

fill, pack to the top neatly, stack up (food, clothing, etc.):

sha-ka-ya-chaak

shakxwaachák I filled it (suitcase)

tléil ashakawoochàak he didn't fill it

fill, fill up (esp. gradually, with fish, berries, etc.): sha-ya-yeek²
hóo-ch awé yaa ashanayik wéi yaakw he's the one who is filling
the boat (with fish)

fill, be full (esp. to point of overflowing?): ka-si-.ook

a kat'óot-t kasa.úk fill it half full (esp. with berries, salt, etc.)!

filter, see strain

find, see also come upon

find (general) (usually as the result of searching): ya-t'ei1

tákl, nadáakw tayèe-dax aawat'èi he found the hammer under the table

find (usually complex or large object or rope-like object): si-t'ei¹
tíx' xwasit'èi I found a rope

find (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-t'ei1

t'aawák k'wát'ee akaawat'èi he found the Canada goose eggs find (usually stick-like object or plural round objects): ka-si-t'ei¹

t'áa kàa-dax kooxéedaa kawtoosit'èi we found a pencil on the floor find, come upon (often without searching): kaa káx + ku-ya-shee¹

doo káak xán-x¹ doo káx kuxwaashèe I found him at his uncle's place tléil tsu a káx kuwooshèe he never did find it

find out, see prove

fine, see also glad, good

be fine (of weather): ku-va-k'ei

seigánin kei kukwgak 'éi shakdéi maybe it will be fine weather tomorrow

finger, see link, meddle, shake

finish, see also end

be finished, complete, ready: yan ya-nee

dei ax naa.ádee gé yan oowanée? are my clothes finished yet (when being altered)?

ldakát át yan oowanée all the preparations are completed/everything is ready

finish, complete: yan si-nee

tléil tsu yax at oosní he never finishes anything/never completes it dei ax naa.ádee gé yan yeesinée? have you finished (altering) my clothes yet?

be finished, completed, fulfilled: yan sha-ya-heek

yan shaawahik it is finished (e.g., school course) (lit. it is filled up)

finish up, see drink up, eat up, use up fire1

fire (gun, etc.), shoot off, blast: li-.oon

yáa àan daa.óonaa awli.óon he fired that cannon yaa anal.ún he's shooting off (a machine gun) (that is, going along firing)

fire²

fix fire, build a fire (using wood)

(1): $A - + a - ya - .aak^1$

a tóo-t axwaa.ák I fixed the fire in it

dei át agé awdoowa.ák? have they already made a fire?

(2): shóo- + a-di-.aak¹

shóo-dei agaxtooda.áak ts'ootàat-x' we'll make a (wood) fire in the morning

shóo-t axwdi.ák I fixed the fire

fish

fish with seine net, seine: a-dzi-gèiwoo

cháas' awdzigèiwoo he was seining humpy salmon

fish with dip net, dip net

(1): dzi-deek1

awdzidéek he fished with a dip net

(2): dzi-dèegaa

sàak awé doosdèegaa they dip net for eulachon (candlefish)

fish with line

(1): si-yeek¹

t'á kín-dei awsiyík he hauled in (caught) a large king salmon

(2): ka-dzi-yeek¹

daat xáat sá has akasyèek? what kind of fish are they catching (with a line)?

fish with rod, jig (esp. herring), sport-fish: sha-dli-xoot¹ tléil yàaw ashoolxòot¹ he's not jigging herring

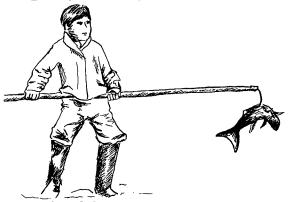
fish with hook, catch on hook: si-t'eix

kei awsit'éx he caught it with a hook

fish with hook(s) drawn along through water, troll: shu-ka-dli-xaach has shukalxaach they are trolling

fish with gaff hook, gaff: ya-k'eix'

héen yîk-dei nagû, at k'éx't let's go to the river, gaffing! xáat dook'éx't they are hooking salmon



fish with halibut hook: di-naakw¹

goo-x' sá eedanákws'een? where have you been halibut fishing? danákws' kookakóox I'm going fishing with a halibut hook

fish with rake, rake (esp. herring): ya-xeetl¹

yàaw aawaxítl he raked herring

fit, see also suit

fit, be big enough to suit (of clothing): A-x' + gáa + ya-gei¹
ax náa-gaa koogéi it (clothing) fits me
ax jikáa-gaa kwdigéi they (gloves) fit me
ax x'òos-gaa kwdigéi they (shoes) fit me

fit, suit, fit together: A- + li-jaakw²

doo yát woodoodlijákw they have fitted it (name) to her (that is, the name she has been given fits her, because she is like the former bearer of the name)

wóosh-t xwalijákw I have fitted it (jigsaw puzzle) together fit the speech to the occasion, say or sing that which is suitable:

x'a-ka-ya-jaakw²

ee sánee hás x'akajáakw your uncles are good speakers/say what is fitting

fit, move into exact position: A-x' + ya-haa

tléil yéi xwajéeyeen áa kwgahàayee I didn't think it (pieces of jigsaw) would fit just there

ch'a àa-dei yeeyakàay-éi yáx áa oowaháa it just fits what you said it has turned out just as you said

fit, fit together: A-x' + si-haa

wéi at kax'ás'tee áa sahá fit that piece of lumber into the other one! áa awsiháa doo at koo.àagoo he fitted his plans there (that is, actually did what he had been talking about)

be fitting, proper

(1): yan ya-jaakw²

doo <u>kustèeyee</u> yan oowajágoo át-<u>x</u> sitèe his way of life is fitting/proper

yan oowajákw it is fitting

(2): $A - + li-jaakw^2$

doo x'éi-dei woodoodlijàakw wéi yoox'atánk his speech is fitting/ fits in with his actual lineage

fix, see do

flabbergasted, see astonish

flake

flake, come apart in flakes (of fish flesh): ka-ya-xaax!

at x'úxoo kawdixáax': litóoch; ách awé yéi yatèe the fish flesh is coming apart in flakes: it's because it is fresh it's like that

flatten

flatten, roll flat (esp. metals): ka-ya-t'aal'

dáanaa, èek tsú kadoot'ál'x they roll out silver and also copper gayéis' gúx'aa kawdit'ál' the tin can was flattened

flay, see skin

fleas

have fleas (of animal): dzi-teex
doo kèidlee woodzitíx his dog has fleas
tléil oostíxx it doesn't have fleas

flee, see also escape

flee, run from, turn back from singular subject: a-ya-di-haan¹

ax nák ayawdihàan he fled from me

xóots tóo tuyík-xwaanúk; a nák ayaxwdihàan I became conscious of a bear, so I turned back from it

plural subject: di-keil¹

aantkèenee at gutóo-t woodikél! the people fled into the woods k'eeljáa jinák yán-dei gunayéi s woodikél! they turned back and started for shore to get out of the storm

ldakát yáa wanadóo woosh goowanáa oodakéil'ch all the sheep flee/scatter in different directions

flexible, see soft

fling

fling, throw aside carelessly or roughly: li-joox!

yóo-t awlijúx! he flung it (book) aside roughly

fling (head of something): sha-li-joox!

yóo-t shaxwlijúx! I flung him over there (in wrestling)

doo náxoo héen-t ashawlijúx! he flung his halibut hook in the water

flip

flip (marble, etc.), hit with the thumb: ya-t'aax'

koot'áax'aa xwaat'áx' I flipped the marble/I hit the marble at xat'áx't I threw a small rock (by hitting it with back of thumb) flip tail (of small fish, feeding on surface of water): ka-dzi-xaat yàaw kei kawdzixát the herring are flipping their tails (just flicking

them above the surface) flirt, see smile

float, see also pop up

float, drift: li-haash

gayéis' tléil kei oolháshch iron doesn't float kúx-dei yaa nalhásh he's drifting back yak'éiyee àa l'éiw-nax yan woolihásh it drifted to a good sandy beach

float, move around on the surface of the water: a-ka-ya-haa nóox' yaa akanahéin shells are floating (during very calm weather)



àasx' át akaawahàa trees were floating around float real low in water, because heavily loaded (of boat or container): ya-ts'eet'

gán a yík-t kaxwaajél ax yàagoo; tlèi woots'éet' I put lots of firewood on board; then my boat floated real low in the water

flood

flood, be flooded, inundated (esp. of limited area)

(1): ya-kees¹

yaa nakis! it is flooding/water is rising

(2): li-kees¹

haa hidee tayèe wlikis! our basement was flooded

be flooded, completely covered with water: li-koo

àan woolikoo the town is flooded

flood (of creek, etc.): ya-daa¹

woodàa the creek flooded

flounder, see stagger

flow, see also run³, tide

flow (of water, tide)

(1): ya-daa¹

héen naadàa the creek is flowing

(2): ka-ya-daa¹

haa káx kaawadàa the tide caught us (that is, flowed onto us)

a kat'óot-t kadéin the liquid is half gone/flowed away

flow, pour forth (of stream of water): ka-ya-.aa³

gil' yàa-dax héen deeyée-t kaawa.áa a small waterfall is flowing over the cliff and hitting a certain place down below

cause to flow, turn on (hose, etc.): ka-si-.aa³

héen t'áa kát akawsi.áa he turned the hose on the floor (caused the water to pour out over the floor)

flower

flower, bloom, blossom: k'ei-ka-dli-xwein²

yei k!eikanalxwéin it's beginning to flower/coming into bloom



flutter, see hover fly

fly (singular subject, or persons in a plane): di-keen gáaxw haa neeyàa-dei yaa ndakín a duck is flying towards us seigánin Aangóon-dei kei gaxtoodakéen we're going to fly to Angoon tomorrow

fly (of creatures that flap wings visibly) (plural subject): ka-dli-yeech t'aawák nán-dei yaa s kanalyích the geese are flying northward (migrating)

yéil shàanax kàa-nax kalyíchx' the ravens are flying across the valley

fly (of cloud of insects, etc.): dzi-keen

táax a dàa-t woodzikín mosquitoes are flying round

fly (of sparks): ya-ka-li-yeek³

x'àan yakawliyèek sparks are flying

foam

foam, foam up, be foamy: shi-xeel
xákwl'ee shaxilx soapberries foam up
k'wát' yaa nashxil the egg (that is, the white being beaten) is
starting to foam

foam, break into foam (esp. of whitecaps): x'a-li-xeesh
tèet x'awlixish the waves are breaking into foam
woodli.úgoo ús'aa héenee x'agooxlaxéesh the boiling soapy water
is going to foam up

fog

fog up, steam up, become opaque (of glass, etc.): ka-di-gwaas'
ax wakdaanaayee kawdigwas' my glasses are fogged up/steamed over
fog up, make opaque: ka-li-gwaas'

èex-ch kawligwás¹ the oil filmed it over/made it smeary

be foggy (of weather): ku-di-gwaas!

yáa yakyèe koowdigwás! it is foggy today

fold

fold up (paper, etc.) in loose roll: ka-li-gwaatl akawligwátl he folded it up

fold up (paper, etc.) with creases, neatly: ka-li-k'waat' áa kawdoodlik'wát' it was lying there folded tléil kakwgalk'wáat' it's not going to fold

follow, see also accompany, pursue, stalk, trail

follow, walk along behind

singular subject: kaa it-x + ya-goot¹

haa ít-x neil oowagút he followed us into the house

plural subject: kaa it-x + ya-.aat1

doo ít-x naxtoo.àat let's follow him!

follow person (with intent to catch up with them): ya-ka-ya-tsaak ldakát yéi-t ee yakxwaatsák I've been following you all over the place (trying to catch you)

fool, see cheat

foolish, see also crazy

foolish, unintelligent, crazy, dull, unwise: tléil + yaa ku-ji-gei²
ooháan ku.àa tléil yaa kutooshgé we however are foolish/we don't
reason things out

yées káa-x satée-x¹, tléil yaa kuwooshgé when he was a young man he was foolish/unwise (in the way he behaved)

forbid, see restrain

forbidden

be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom: li-gaas

ixt! ádee át awooshèeyee ligàas it's forbidden to touch the

medicine man's things

force

force, compel: A-x ! + ka-si-haa

ax éesh áa xat kawsiháa my father forced me to do it force, compel (esp. to do something by hand): A-x' + ji-ka-si-haa

áa jikawdoodziháa they were using force to make him do it

foresee, see anticipate foretell, see prophesy

forget

forget: a ká- + sa-ya-x akw

a káx haa sax 'àakw we forget

tléil ax kát sawoox 'àakw he didn't forget me

cause to forget: a ká- + sa-li-x akw

has doo tòowoo néegoo, a kát has sawtoolix 'ákw we made them forget their sorrow

forgive

forgive, excuse: ch'a àa-dei + yéi + ya-.oo¹ ch'a àa-dei yéi haa na.òo forgive us!

form, see shape

fortunate

be fortunate, be lucky, be helped supernaturally, be favored by spirits: A-gaa + ya-soo

goowakaan haa èe-gaa woosoo we were able to get a deer just when we needed it (that is, the spirits sent it to us and favored us with it just the right time)

aatlèin laxèitl ax èe-gaa woosòo: yéi jiné xwaat'èi I was really fortunate: I found work

fracture, see also crack

fracture (of bone): ya-.aax'w²

ax xis'tus'àak oowa.áx'w my shin bone fractured

fragrant

be fragrant, sweet-smelling: li-ts'aa

táakw èetee kúnax lats'áa nòojeen tléikw the berry bushes used to be real fragrant in spring

k'eikaxwéin áa ka.éix: tlax waa sáyu lits'áa flowers grow there: how fragrant it is/how sweet it smells

fray, see wear²

freeze

freeze: li-t'eex'

yaa xat nalt'íx' I am beginning to freeze eesháan has sh woodlit'íx' it's a shame (real sad) they froze

fresh

be fresh-killed (of fish) (head broken off as soon as fish taken from water and then cooked fast at once): dli-tooch woodlitúch the fish is fresh/still twitching

frightened, see also afraid

be frightened, thoroughly scared: <u>kaa tóo-x + ku-ya-tee¹</u>
<u>kúnax haa tóo-x koowatèe</u> we were thoroughly scared and frightened (in a big storm)

fringe

fringe, cut into a fringe: ka-si-haan²

akawsihàan l'ée wán he made a fringe in the edge of the blanket wéi s'ísaa yei akagooxsaháan wéi a wán he's going to fringe that cloth round the edge

frosty

be frosty: <u>ku-ka-dli-xwaan</u>
<u>kukawdlixwán</u> it's frosty
<u>kukakwgalxwáan</u> it's going to be frosty

frown

frown (with bad temper, displeasure): si-xeen
a yát awsixín he frowned with bad temper (in ill-humor)
frown (with effort or concentration), pucker one's brow: s'ee-li-tsoow
wóosh-t s'eiwlitsóow he frowned/puckered his forehead (when

woosh-t s'eiwlitsoow he frowned/puckered his forehead (when thinking and bothered)

fry

fry (usually until crisp), cook by frying: ka-li-s'ook xáat akawlis'úk he fried the fish èex tèen kadools'úkx they fried it with oil

fulfill

be fulfilled, come true, be carried into effect, come to pass:

a yáx (sim) + ka-di-yaa1

ch'a yéi ayá yaawakàa, yáa àa-dei yawookáayee yé, a yáx yan at kooxdayàat he said this, so that what he had said might be fulfilled/might come true

a yáx yan at kawdiyáa it was fulfilled/it happened that way

full, see fill, moon

fun, see enjoyable

furrow

furrow, make furrows or trenches in: li-xeet

ax táayee xwalixít I've furrows in my garden (along the sides, to retain the water)

fuss, see also whine

fuss at, make a fuss (of husband or wife, concerning the other's conduct): ya-heech

doo xúx oohèech she made a fuss and talked to her husband (about seeing him with another woman)

woosh has oodaheech they accused each other of improper conduct (because jealous of attentions to others)

be fussy (with food), be very particular: x'a-ka-li-gei has x'akligéi they are real particular with their food

g

gaff, see fish

gain

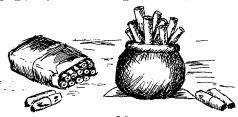
gain, get, obtain, acquire: ya-ya-dlaak

nás'k cháatl yawtoowadlàak we have gained three halibut yées yàakw ayaawadlàak he's acquired a new boat

gamble

gamble (by any device such as drawing lots, throwing dice, using gambling sticks): dli-kaa³

nahèin alkáa he's gambling with the sticks kóo wdigéik yáa yeedát at doolkáayee it's forbidden to gamble now



```
gargle
   gargle: kaa leitóox-x<sup>†</sup> + li-kook
      haa leitóox toolakúkx we gargle
      ee leitóox-x¹ lakúk wéi náakw gargle with this medicine!
gather<sup>1</sup>, see assemble
gather<sup>2</sup>
   gather (of cloth), ruffle, bunch up: ka-ya-tl'een
      shaawát l'àakee kadootl'inx they gather a woman's skirt (put
      gathers in it)
   gather together, tie together loosely (esp. logs), put together: ya-yeey
      gán yaxáashee yéey gather those blocks of wood together!
      xàanas' woosh-dei aawayéey he put a raft together (tying together
      in a loose way)
   gather up, pick up, take up: ya-si-haa
      àa-x has ayawsiháa ldakát yáa kaa x'éi-tx koowdi.òowoo àa
      they gathered up all the pieces left over
      kooxéedaa àa-x yaksahá gather up all the pencils!
gaze, see look
gentle, see kind
get, see gain
get back
   get back, be restored into correct position by itself (of joint):
   a víx + gu-va-ji-xèenan
      a yíx guyawjixèenan it got back into joint by itself
get up, see rise
give
   give, take to, hand to (general, esp. abstract objects): kaa jèe- + ya-tee<sup>2</sup>
      yáa x'úx' ee àat jèe-dei natí give your aunt this letter!
      latsèen doo jèe-t woodoowatée he was given (he obtained) strength
   give, take to, hand to (round object): kaa jee- + ka-va-tee<sup>2</sup>
      ax léelk'w jèe-dei kakwkatée wéi dáanaa I'm going to give the money
      to my grandfather
   give, take to, hand to (usually quite small, stick-like object):
   kaa jèe- + ka-si-taan
      yées kooxéedaa ax jèe-t kasatán give me (hand me) a new pencil!
   give, take to, hand to (small plural objects): kaa jèe- + ka-li-.aat<sup>2</sup>
      guk, ádee doo jèe-t akawli. át he gave her earrings
   give, take to, hand to (plural objects, general): kaa jèe- + yéi + si-nee
      tléil x'úx' kaa jèe-dei yéi gaxdoosnèe they are not going to give
      out the mail
   give, take to, hand to (textile-like object): kaa jee- + ya-.aax<sup>2</sup>
      l'àak ax jèe-t aawa.áx she gave me a dress
```

several other verbs listed under carry may also be used with kaa jèeto mean 'give'

give (usually in accordance with clan relationship): ka-ya-naa³
yee x'ayèe-dei kawdoowanáa they (of the opposite clan) are giving food to you

give to take away: A-ch (instr) + si-.oo¹

kóox ka gáatl ách has woodoodzi.òo they gave them sugar and pilot bread to take away

give a little extra: A- + dzi-t'aak

ee éet xwadzit'ák I am giving you a little extra (for free) tléil agé àa-dei aa kgeest'àak? aren't you going to give a little extra free?

give (esp. as a favor): kaa kagéi-x! + ka-si-haa

tléil gé daa sá ee kagéi kawdoos.há? didn't they give you any thing? k'anashgidéi kagéi kaxtoosaháayeen we could have given it to the poor

give (at pay-off party, an amount over and above payment): li-.oo¹ yáa xáanaa-x¹ kòo-dei at gaxdool.óo they are going to be giving to people at the party this evening (said to someone who has been absent from village and so doesn't know the stage reached) tleikáa dáanaa ax àat éet eela.ú give my paternal aunt twenty dollars extra!

present, give as a permanent gift: ya-li-dlaak

ANB-ch haa ée yawlidlàak the ANB presented it to us doo nanàawoo-ch ayawlidlàak haa kustèeyee by his death he gave us life

give to drink

give to drink: kaa x'éi + li-naa²

doo x'éi at gaxdoolnáa they'll give him a drink

give a drink, a sip to: li-look

doo \underline{x} 'éi aa wdoodlilúk they give him drink (usually at communion) give to eat

give (food, esp. for immediate eating), give to eat: <u>kaa x'éi + ya-tee²</u>
gáatl doo <u>x'éi</u> natí give him pilot bread (to eat)!

give tongue, see yelp

give up, see despair, put off, quit

glad, see also happy

glib

be glad, happy, feel fine: kaa toowoo + ya-k'ei

ax tòowoo kei kwgak'éi gaxat'èinee I'll be glad when I find it doo tòowoo agé yak'éi ee wsatèenee? was he glad to see you?

be glib, always have an answer, be ready with excuses: x'a-si-too

lawyers \underline{x} 'asitóo lawyers are glib/they always have something to say glide, see also slide, soar

glide, move steadily (esp. in air or on water) in one direction: ya-ya-x'oot'

kòon yaa yanax'út' it (canoe) is going down slowly with people in it plane yaa yagax'út'ch planes glide (that is, fly with engine shut off) glorify, see also praise

glorify, bring glory to (a name): li-sàayee

ax Eésh, ee sàayee gaxlasàayee my Father, may your name be glorified

ee saayee toolisaayee we glorify your name (we honor it and make it well-known and holy)

glow

glow (of embers), contain a live spark: li-x'aan
gán èetee ch'a yèisoo woolix'àan there's still sparks in the ashes
áx' yei nalx'án a spark has landed there and is starting to burn

gnaw

gnaw, chew on: ya-x'eet'

kèitl s'àak ax'éet' the dog is gnawing a bone oowaxúgoo sakwnéin xwaax'ít' I gnawed on dry bread

go, see accompany, ascend, clock, descend, fetch, leave, take, travel, turn¹, walk

go around, see spread go out¹, see put out go out², see tide go through, see pervade good

be good, fine, pretty: ya-k'ei

ee at shéeyee wook 'èi your song was good

ee toowoo-ch agé yak'éi? does that seem good to you?

gossip

gossip, tattle, tell tales: dli-neek

tléil oolníkt he doesn't gossip now

woosh dàa-dei s ilnèek they were gossiping/telling tales about each other

grab, see also miss¹

grab, snatch, take hold of suddenly (general): ya-shaat

wéi kèitl yádee gasháat grab that puppy! x'eesháa xwaasháat I grabbed the bucket

grab (round, spherical object): ka-ya-shaat

```
k'wát' akaawasháat he grabbed the egg
   grab (stick-like object): ka-li-shaat
      kooxéedaa akawlisháat he grabbed a pencil (and hurried off with it)
   grab up, grab and carry one at a time
   (1): sha-ya-tleikw
      nèil-dei ashatlékwx! he grabbed them and brought them in one
      at a time
      tléil xwasakú daa sá shaxwatlèikw I don't know what I grabbed up
      (e.g., when escaping from fire)
   (2): sha-li-tleikw
      óonaax'w has ashawlitlèikw they each grabbed up a rifle
grateful, see also appreciate
   be grateful, thankful, satisfied: sh tóo + gáa + di-tee<sup>1</sup>
      ee èe-dax sh tóo-gaa xat ditèe I am grateful to you
graze
   graze, scrape off (skin): duk-ka-di-hootl
      àa-x duk-kawdihútl¹ the skin grazed off (in a fall)
greedy
   be greedy, eat food fast and hoggishly: ya-tlékwk
      ee yatlékwk; daagéinax at xá you are greedy; eat slowly (to child)!
      tléil ootlékwk; sh yáa wdanéiyee yáx at xá he isn't greedy; he eats
      like a gentleman
grind
   grind up (esp. food): ka-li-xaakw
      akawlixákw he ground it up
      dlèey aklaxákwl! he's grinding meat
grip
   grip (esp. with teeth or pliers), bite on: ka-ya-taax!
      at katáx'aa, kas'éet akaawatáx' the pliers gripped the screw
      Kusa.áat! àanee kwáan at dòogoo téel sákw has akatáx! Eskimos
      grip the skin in their teeth when making moccasins
      adawootl xat kaawatáx! trouble has me in its grip (when one
      disaster follows another) (lit. trouble has bitten on me)
grow, see also advance
   grow (in size and maturity) (esp. of human, animal): ya-waat
      kei nawát he's growing
      tlax woowaat he was very old (that is, really matured)
   cause to grow, nurture, nourish: si-waat
      kei wdoodziwát they nourished him (child)
   grow (esp. of plants): ka-ya-.aa<sup>3</sup>
      táakw èetee-dei yaa kunahéin: kayàanee kei kana.éin springtime
      is coming; the leaves are coming out/the plants are growing
```

daa sá ee táayee gèi-x' ka.éix? what is growing in your garden? grow, cause to grow, raise (plants): ka-si-.aa³
séew ka gagàan kagánee-ch awé kei kanas.éin the rain and sunshine are making them (plants) grow
ee shaxàawoo kei kasa.á let your hair grow (implying it has been cut short before)!

growl

growl (of bear): kei ya-.eex!

kei oowa.íx¹ wéi xóots the brown bear gave a great growl grumble, see murmur

guard, see also watch

guard, protect, keep safe

(1): yan a-ya-deil

has doo káx yan axwaadél; àagaa tléil has doo xòo-dax kut aa woosgèet I protected them and not one of them was lost

(2): a káx + a-ya-deil

<u>x</u>'aháat ká<u>x</u> adel shàatk' át <u>x</u>'eiwatán he spoke to the girl guarding the gate

guess, see think

guide

guide, instruct and lead along at the same time: shu-ya-nei àa-dei ee shukwkanéi I'll guide you there (leading and pointing out landmarks, so that you'll know the way another time) gunalchéesh, xat shuyeenèiyee thank you for guiding me

guilty

be guilty, be worthy of blame or punishment

áa ayá looshk'é yáx yee géi-dei téen you are still guilty (that is, the sin lies against you)

tléil àa-dei yee káa at kaxdoodzihàayee yé you would not be guilty (that is, they could not lay the blame on you)

tléil a x'áa yee yanaxdoowajèeyee àa koostí you are not guilty (that is, there is nothing for which you could be punished) a yáx yéi jiné he's guilty (that is, he did it)

gummy

be gummy, sticky (with resin, wet paint, etc.): ka-shi-k'oox' t'áa kawshik'úx' the boards are gummy sakwnéin kei kanashk'úx' the bread dough is getting sticky (with too much water)

h

habit

become a habit, be habitual

(1): a káa + ka-ya-naak

a káa xat kaawanák it had become habitual for me to do it (e.g., change gears a certain way)

(2): A-x' + ka-ya-naak

k'idéin keestèeyee, ee ée kakwganáak if you live well, it will become a habit with you

be in habit of doing, do frequently because one enjoys it: ka-shi-taan al'óon katooshitán we like to go hunting (and we go frequently) kuk'éet' akwshitán she's in the habit of going berry-picking

hair, see also bald, fall out, old age, poke up

be hairy (usually of animal, contrasting it with fur-bearing animal): dzi-xaaw

goowakàan dzixáaw a deer is hairy

have hairy face: ya-dzi-xaaw

kei yanasxáaw he's growing hair on his face (beginning to get hairy)

have hairy body: daa-dzi-xaaw daadzixáaw it has a hairy body

have hairy head, thick head of hair: sha-dzi-xaaw

wéi nóox¹ sée shadzixáaw that china doll has lots of hair

hammer, see nail, pound

hand¹, see clap, left-handed, play, raise, rub, shake

hand², see distribute, give, pass on

hand over

hand over a song or story (for another to finish or to substitute):

kaa x'éi- + li-kaax

ee <u>x</u>'éi-t <u>xwalikáx</u> I handed over to you the song or story for you to complete (or substitute another for it)

ax x'éi-t awlikáx; ách awé yan kaxwliník he handed over to me, so I finished telling it

hang, see also slack

hang in clusters: A- + di-xwaas¹ (rare)

s'igeideetàan kaxyèe-x has dixwás' bats hang down in clusters from the ceiling

hang (of strings, etc.): A- + dli-xwaas¹

áx dlixwás! it's hanging there (string, rope, or cobwebs)

hang in clusters (esp. berries): A- + ka-di-xwaas¹

tléikw wás' náa kadixwás' berries are hanging in clusters on the bushes

hang, attach to (often in clusters): A- + ka-dli-xwaas!1

kées yóo doowasáagoo át àa-dei kdoolxwás'ch they hang things called rings on it (that is, along the bottom of the net)

hang (person): si-yeek¹

àas-t woodoodziyik they hung him on a tree

yan sh woodziyik he hung himself

hang down (of bulky item): $A-x + ya-shoo^1$

gil' yáx gaashóo it (something heavy, such as large icicle) is hanging down the cliff

hang down (of slender item, esp. rope): $A-\underline{x} + li-shoo^1$

dzèit hít káx galishóo the ladder is hanging down the roof

hang down (of small item, esp. padlock): $A-\bar{x} + ka-ya-shoo^1$

katéx'aa x'éi-x kaawashòo the padlock is hanging in the door hang up (esp. to dry): A- + sha-ya-ya-tee²

goowakàan dlèeyee at \underline{x} 'àan hídee yèe- \underline{x} ashayaawatée he hung up the deer meat in the smokehouse

haa óos'ee gáan- \underline{x} shayawtoowatée we hung our laundry outside hang up (string, etc.): A- + sha-ya-si-tee²

àa-dei shayawsitèe he hung (string) up there

happen, see also take place

happen, occur: A + ya-nee

likòodzee, àa-dei woonèeyee yé it's amazing what happened (for example, he fell and broke his leg)

dleew kát latín; àagaa tléil tsu yéi ee kwganèe take good care, so that it doesn't happen to you again!

l ooshk'idéin woonèe it spoiled (that is, it happened badly to it) neekwdéin xat woonèe I've been sick (that is, it happened in a sick manner to me)

happen, move (of events): ka-di-yaa¹

waa sá yan has kawdiyáa? what happened to them? tléil xwasakú waa sá yan kawdayàayee yóo shaawát I don't know what happened to the woman

happy, see also enjoy, glad, please

be happy, glad: kaa toowoo + si-goo1

ax tòowoo sigóo ee xwsatèenee I am happy to see you tsu yei yee kwkasatéen ku.àa; àagaa awé yee tòowoo kei gooxsagóo, kúnax but I will see you again, and then you will be really happy

hard

be hard (esp. of close-grained wood), be tough: ya-woos!² x'áax' wás'ee yawóos' crab apple wood is hard tléil oowóos' it's not hard/not tough (of boards, rope)

be hard, tough: si-t'eex'

wéi dlèey sit'éex' that meat is tough (hard to chew on)

be hard (esp. of round object): ka-si-t'eex'

x'áax' kasit'éex' the crab apples are hard (still green)

be hard (in abstract), be difficult: ya-t'eex!

ax kustèeyee ax jèe-x' yat'éex' my life is hard for me at dòogoo kéis' yat'éex' sewing skins is hard

be hard (in abstract) and almost impossible, be very difficult: **li-dzee**Anóoshee yoox'atángee ax x'éi-t lidzée the Russian language is
very hard for me (to speak)

doo èen kunáax daak kanèek; àagaa tléil doo jèe-x¹ kei gooxladzée explain it to her, then it won't be difficult for her!

harden, become hard, solidify: li-t'eex'

dáanaa kawdookwaatl'ee tsu ilt'ix'x silver that has been melted solidifies again

cement dei wdlit'ix' the cement has already hardened

harden, become caked: ka-ya-t'eex'

éil' kaawat'íx' the salt has hardened/caked into one mass s'é a takáx' kaawat'íx' the clay has hardened at the bottom of the bucket

harden (esp. in a container): ka-li-t'eex'
gúx'aa káx' kalat'íx' harden it in a can!
tòow kadoolt'íx's' they harden tallow

hard-working, see ambitious

harp on

harp on, repeat tediously: x'a-li-gaaw

 $\underline{\mathbf{x}}$ 'aligàaw he harps on it/keeps telling me over and over (till I'm tired of it)

hate

hate: shi-k'aan

xat wooshik'aan he hated me has yee shik'aan they hate you

haul, see also pull

haul, transport (usuing non-motor power): si-xaat!

x'úx' wéi-dei yaa s anasxát' they are hauling the mail (using horse and sled)

haul, transport, convey (using motor power): si-xoot¹

x'úx' wéi-dei yaa ndoosxút' they are hauling the mail (using motor truck)

have, see own

head, see jerk, nod, shake

head for

head for, steer towards (in boat): A- + ya-ya-taan
Aangóon-dei haa yatán we are headed for Angoon (in a boat)
k'eeljáa yáx' yán-dei xat yakwgatáan I'm going to steer into the
storm

heal, see also cure¹

be healed, cured, recover: ya-neix

yei nanéx she's being cured/getting better/recovering ee jín tléil yei oonéxch your hand never heals

heal, cure: si-neix

ax néegoo tóo-dax xat woosinèix he healed me yanéegoo káa awsinèix he healed the sick man

hear, see also understand

hear: ya-.aax1

gàaw tléil xwa.àax I didn't hear the bell/drum a x'éi-dei aawa.áx he heard the message

note: the 'passive' form doowa.áxch they hear, it is heard is used as the equivalent of many English sound verbs such as bellow, bleat, grunt, roar, squeak, squeal; for example, núkt doowa.áxch the grouse is drumming wasóos doowa.áxch the cow is lowing, mooing





nadáakw doowa.áxch the table is creaking, squeaking barely hear, mis-hear, be confused in hearing: ka-li-.aax¹

x'áat' kát kaxwli.áx I think I hear a sound coming from the island yan agé kayli.áx? do you understand it now (that is, have you finally heard)?

kut kei kaxwla.áxch I missed (what was said)

hear a voice (esp. singing): sa-ya-.aax1

xat seiwa.áx he heard my voice

xóots shakdéi saxwaa.áx maybe I heard a bear's voice

heat, see also hot, melt

heat, be heated, hot: ya-si-t'aa

yawsit'áa wéi sdòox the stove is heated (real hot)

heavy

be heavy (usually of inanimate object): ya-daal yáa t'áa ax jèe yadál this board is heavy for me ee at la.ádee kei kwgadál your baggage is going to be heavy
be heavy (usually of animate object): li-daal
tléil ooldál yáa at k'átsk'oo the child is not heavy
kei xat naldál I'm getting heavier/gaining weight
be insufficiently heavy (esp. of anchor): ka-ya-daas
shayéinaa kaawadáas that anchor is not heavy enough (that is,

heed, see obey

to hold the boat)

help

help, give help to, assist: A- + di-shee1

dakéis' tèen xáat eedashí help me with the sewing!

tléil ee èe-dei kwkadashèe: tléil xwashagóok I'm not going to help you: I don't know how

ask for help, seek assistance: ya-shee1

haa s'àatee haa ooshèe our master is asking for our help ax jèeyis gageetèeyeet ayá, ee xwashèe I'm asking you to help me to carry this

helped, see fortunate

hem, see also turn up

hem, put an edging on, bind round the edge: x'a-li-xeetl1

gáx dòogoo tèen x'adoolxítlx they put on an edging of rabbitskins x'óow x'axwlixítl I hemmed up the blanket (or bound its edges)

herd, see drive

hesitate

hesitate, be undecided (on account of some other person or circumstance): A-x + tu-ka-va-gaa¹

l áa ootèeyee-ch awé, yax xat tukaawagàa because he's not there, I hesitate (to do something)

ch'a yèisoo yax tukaawagàa he's still hesitating (waiting to see what the other will do)

hesitate, be reluctant, back out (from task, etc.), be unwilling: tu-ka-ii-vaa¹

xat tukawjiyáa I hesitate to do it (because I don't know how it will turn out)

át tukawjiyáa woonòogoo he hesitated to sit/he was reluctant to sit hesitate to say, 'have cold feet' about speaking: sh x'a-ya-di-wook a yèe-t sh x'ayawdiwòok he hesitated to say anything (because it was such a weighty matter)

hiccup

hiccup, have hiccups: ya-doot!
oowadút! he's hiccuping
xat yadút!kw I frequently have hiccups

hide

hide, conceal, put out of sight: li-seen

ax galtóo-x¹ awé xwalisín I hid it in my pocket

hide oneself, remain out of sight: a-dli-seen

nadáakw tayèe-x¹ awdlisín he hid under the table

high

be high, far to the top: A-x + ya-lei

yax gaaléi wéi x'áas it's a high waterfall

doo noowoo 100 kaa x¹oos yéi yax koogaaléi his fort had walls

100 feet high

have a high hill: ka-shi-gootl

yóo x'áat' kashigòotl that island has a high hill on it

hinder, see delay

hire, see also charter

hire oneself out, look for a job, for employment: sh ka-dli-hoon

hàa-t sh kawdlihún he's come here looking for a job

yéi jiné yis yaa sh kanxalhún I'm going around trying to hire myself out and get a job

hiss, see steam

hit, see also bat, flip, miss¹, slap, stone

hit with a missile (such as a rock), aim at: ya-dzoo

gúx aa aawadzóo he aimed at the can with a rock and hit it

hit with a missile (esp. aimed at head of animal or person)

(1): sha-ya-dzoo

té tèen ts'ítskw shagaxdoodzóo they are going to aim at the small birds and hit them (with rocks)

(2): A-ch (instr) + sha-li-dzoo

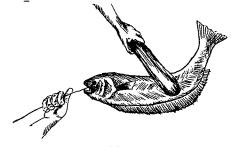
gán-ch ashagooxladzóo he's going to hit it on the head with a piece of firewood (which he will throw at it)

hit (of bullet): A- + ya-xeex

át-t oowaxíx the bullet hit it (the place aimed for) doo éet oowaxíx it hit him (he was killed by a shot)

hit on the head, club: sha-ya-xeech

cháatl ashaawaxích he hit the halibut on the head



woosh shawdoowaxích they've been hitting each other (that is, there has been war)

hit with fist, punch: ka-ya-gwaal

basketball akaawagwál he hit the basketball with his fist

hit in the face with fist, punch: ya-ya-gwaal

xat yagwalt he kept hitting me in the face with his fist

hit out at someone, and floor him: a-ji-t'aakw

kúnax ayá àan awjit†ákw he really hit out at him (fast) and floored him

hoarse, see lose

hog

hog for oneself, claim, keep selfishly: a yèe- + di-hein at yèe-t awdihéin he wants it all for himself, right now at yèe-dei agooxdahéin he's going to keep it all for himself

hold1

hold more, contain more: li-yeik²

ee yàagoo liyék your boat holds more

déix k'atèil yáx liyék this one contains twice what that does

hold², see also cling, clutch, steady, suck

hold tightly, hold with pressure: ka-li-tl'eit'

ee éenyee-t kaylitl'ét' you held it under your arm (e.g., book) tléil yax akawooltl'èit' he didn't hold it (e.g., trying to hold papers down on table when wind blows)

hold, retain in one's grasp: li-shaat

x'eesháa xalashát I'm holding a bucket

ch¹a yàakw alshát; woodoodzinèix he was holding on to the boat, and they saved him

hold up, cause to stand (esp. children): si-haan1

doo séek¹ asiháan she's holding her little daughter (helping her to stand)

hold³, see take place hold back, see bashful, delay, restrain

hold note, see sing

hole

have a hole, outlet: ya-wool

<u>x</u>'aháat katé<u>x</u>'aa èetee agé yawóol? is there a keyhole in your door? <u>ax</u> lú tléil oowòol my nose is blocked (that is, has no outlet)

make holes: ka-li-waal

<u>xaawaagee kaxwliwal</u> I made holes in the window (with a shotgun) bore holes through: A-nax + ku-ya-ya-waal

s'iksh tóo-nax kuyawdoowawál they bored holes through the hellebore (the length of the stems)

be holey, have a hole: ya-waal

x'eesháa woowàal the bucket has a hole in it (rusted through)

be holey, have a number of holes: ka-di-waal

kawdiwàal ax téelee my shoes are holey/they have many holes in them

holler, see call

holy, see pure

homely, see ugly

honor, see also respect

honor, salute, farewell (often by giving a banquet etc., usually used for farewell, but occasionally for greeting): kaa yàa-dei + yóo + dzi-geet²
àan doo yàa-dei yóo wdoodzigèet they honored him with a party
(or a present) in farewell

doo yàa-dei yóo xwdzigèet I saluted him

honor by giving a memorial party for: yóo + ka-dzi-geet²

ax káak èetee-x' yóo kaxwdzigít I gave a memorial party for my maternal uncle (I did all expected of me to honor his name)

hook, see also crochet, fish

hook

(1): ya-k'eix'

dook 'éx' ch wéi góos ' they hooked down a cloud

(2): A-ch (instr) + si-k † ei \underline{x}^{\dagger}

doo x'òos-ch awsik'éx! he hooked it with his foot

hook, retrieve with a hook: li-k'eix'

àa-x kei doolk'éx'ch they hook it back from there kux awlik'éx' he hooked it back in (a seal he had shot)

hop

hop, jump on one leg: ya-dli-gwaash yaa yanalgwásh he's hopping along át yaxwdligwáash I hopped around

hope

hope, desire and expect: á- + a-di-shee¹
yéi át axwdishée, cháatl kei geesayèek
I hope you catch a halibut
yéi át awtoodishée we hope so

horned

be horned, have horns: li-shèidee lishèidee wasóos a cow has horns shéech àa jánwoo agé lishèidee? does a female mountain sheep have horns?



hot, see also heat, warm

be hot, heated up: ya-ya-t'aa

yaawat'aayee heen hot water (often designating coffee or tea)

x'àan yáx yaawat'áa it's red hot

be hot, radiate, throw out heat: A- + si-t'aax!

gagàan kúnax áx sat'áax' the sun is really heating

wéi x'àan naaléiyee yéi-t woosit'áx' the open fire is throwing lots

of heat (throwing it a long way)

be hot (of room or persons), be steamy hot, overheated: ka-doo-ya-saay²

xat kawdoowasáy aatlèin I'm real hot (from stove)

xat kawdoowasaay I'm hot (from embarrassment)

heat (esp. room) till steamy hot: ka-li-saay²

yáa neilyèe akawlisáy it throws heat in the room

give off much heat, be real hot (of source of radiation): ka-li-sáyjaa gagàan xaawàagee tóo-nax ax kát kawdigán; ách awé kalisáyjaa the sun is shining through the window on me, and so it's real hot

hover

hover (of bird, helicopter), lift from ground and hang fluttering in the

air: yax di-keen

yax woodikin it is hovering

howl

howl (esp. of wolves): gax-si-tee²
gòoch gax-satí wolves are howling



hungry

be hungry: A- + yàan + ya-haa doo éet yàan oowaháa he's hungry tléil xáa-x yàan oohàa I don't get hungry

make hungry: A- + yàan + si-haa tléil daa sá doo éex yàan oos.hàa nothing makes him hungry be hungry for (1): $A-dax + x'a-di-nook^2$ tlax awé àa-x x'awdinúk he's really hungry for it/anxious to eat it (2): $kaa x'éi-dax + x'a-di-nook^2$ ee x'éi-dax x'axwdinúk I'm hungry for what you are already eating hunt, see also search hunt (for game): a-ya-l'oon al'óon woogòot he went hunting xóots gaxtool on we're going to hunt brown bear hurl, see throw hurry hurry: kaa váa + di-wootl sh yáa has oodawútlch they are always in a hurry sh yáa agé eedawútl? are you hurrying? tléil ax yáa xwdawòotl I'm not in a hurry hurry with eating, eat fast: sh yáa + x'a-di-wootl sh yáa x'eedawútl eat a little faster! hurt hurt again, cause pain to some part of body which is already wounded or painful and which one is trying to protect: A-x' + sha-di-haa doo jín ée shawdiháa he hurt his hand again hurt, feel painful: va-neekw kei kwganéekw it will hurt identical, see like², resemble ill-treat, see torment imagine, see think imitate imitate, mimic (actions): va-tee³ xat natèe imitate me! xóots googatèe he's going to imitate a brown bear ax yáa oodootèe they imitated me to my face (to stop me doing it) imitate, mimic (speech), quote: x'a-ya-tee³ ee x'eiwatèe agé? did he mimic you? tléil xat x'eitèek don't imitate my speech!

113

be important, weighty, of great worth (of abstracts): ya-daal

important

yadálee sàayee awé ee jèewoo; a yáx kigeestí you have an important (aristocratic) name (lit. a heavy name); live up to it! impossible, see hard improve improve, get better: kei ya-k'ei tlákw dakéis' sh tóo iltóowoo, dakéis' kei kwgak'éi if she practices sewing, the sewing will improve doo daa.itnagóowoo kei nak!éin his behavior is improving increase, see also add to, multiply increase, multiply: sha-ka-di-nook² gidéin shakandanúkch it increases very much (lit. swells up) indulge indulge oneself (esp. in eating certain foods), be extreme (in eating or sleeping): li-ts'eix tsàa èexee xalits'éx I eat a great deal of seal oil (I indulge myself in eating it) a yáa-nax tá alits'éx he's sleeping too much inexpensive, see cheap infected be infected, have pus, suppurate: dli-keet! woodlikit! there is pus in it yaa nalkit' it is suppurating/getting full of pus infested, see lousy inflate, see blow up1 inflexible, see stiff inform, see notify inherit inherit, receive property at the death of someone: ya-naa¹ doo èetee-dax adoonéix! they inherited from his things ee èe-dax kookanáa I'll inherit from you cause to inherit: A-x! + li-naa1 doo ée gaxdoolnáa they'll make him inherit (that is, will give it him as his inheritance) injure, see also wound be injured, be rendered useless (of limb) (general term, covering dislocation, torn ligaments, etc.): ka-di-.éiyakw ax jin kawdi.éiyakw my hand was injured and rendered useless inquire, see ask, investigate inspect, see also examine inspect, look around, look over a situation: kaa dàa-dei + ku-ya-tees! haa dàa-dei kukwgatées! he's going to inspect us (watch us to see we don't make mistakes)

hàa-t oowagút, kaa dàa-dei kungatées eet he came here to look over the situation (for example, the welfare man)

institute, see introduce

instruct, see also guide, order

instruct (by demonstration), show how to do, train, teach how (esp.

in practical matters): A-x[†] + ka-li-gook¹

doo ée ktoolgúkch yáa àa-dei yoo kwgahaan yé we are instructing him how to move around (in speeches and dances)

haa ée kayeedligóok you showed us how to do it

instruct (by word), show: shu-ka-ya-jaa

áa yee shukdoojèis! they are giving you instructions gunalchéesh áa xat shukayeejàayee thank you for showing me

instruct, give orders, ask (to do something): áa + ji-ka-ya-kaa vóo x'áat' kàa-dei áa kaa jikaawakàa yáa kaa nàax'oo

he instructed them to take the dead bodies out to the island

instruct, give orders, ask (to say something): x'a-ka-ya-kaa¹
ax'akakwgakáa he's going to instruct him (or ask him) to say
or sing something

instruct privately: kaa gúk yík-dei + x'a-di-s'ees'

kaa tláa kaa gúk yík-dei x'adas'ées' a mother gives instruction in private (lit. spits into a person's ear)

insufficient, see also lack, small

be insufficient, not enough: ya-ka-ya-.aatl!

ee tòowoo-ch agé yakakwga.áatl!? do you think it's going to be insufficient?

yáa atxá yagoo.áatl¹ this food is not enough

insult

insult, offend by what one says: sh tugéi- + ya-dzi-kaa¹ sh tugéi-t agé ee yawtoodzikáa? have we offended you by what we said?

sh tugéi-t xat yawdzikáa he insulted me (he said cutting things that hit me pretty hard)

insult, offend by what one does: sh tugéi- + dzi-nee

sh tugéi-t agé ee wtoodzinée? did we insult you by our actions? sh tugéi-t xat woodzinée he insulted me (he acted contrary to the

standard I've set and I was offended by what he did)

be insulted, offended, take offense: sh toon + di-tee¹
àa-dei yawdoodzikaayee yei-ch awe, sh toon wooditee he was offended, because of the way they spoke (what they said)

tuli.àan: tléil daat-dax sá sh tóon yoo oodatèek he's kind: he never takes offense

intelligent

be intelligent, smart, wise, reason things out: yaa ku-dzi-gei²
yaa keedzigéi; yáat àa ku.àas tléil a dàa teeydatàan you are
intelligent, but you haven't considered this matter
doo daa.itnagóowoo tóo-nax doowatéen kei yaa kukwgasgéi
through his actions one can see he's going to be intelligent (of
small child)

intend, see ready, want intercede, see pray interpret

interpret, quote: x'a-ka-ya-neek

yéi s x'akdoonéek so they were quoted (either in the original language or interpreted into a second language)
ee x'akakwkanéek I'll interpret for you (act as your interpreter)

interrogate, see question interrupt, see delay

intoxicate

be intoxicated, be drunk: ka-ya-shoo² kaawashòo he is intoxicated/drunk intoxicate, make drunk: ka-li-shoo²

nàaw-ch kawlishòo liquor intoxicated him ee dàa yoo tutánk xat kawlishòo just thinking about you acts like an intoxicant to me

introduce

introduce, usher in, institute, originate

(1): ka-si-tee² (rare)

kéet akawsitèeyee káa the man who introduced the killerwhale

(2): shu-ka-si-tee²

dlèit káa kustèeyee kei ashukawsitée he introduced the white man's way of life

introduce, make known (person's name, family, etc.)

- (1): (kòon + kunáax + daak sh ka-di-neek)
 xàan kunáax daak sh kawdinik he introduced himself to me (that is, explained himself to me)
- (2): $(\underline{k} \dot{o} on + sh di-saa^2)$

doo èen sh eedasá introduce yourself/tell him your name! inundate, see flood

investigate, see also figure out

investigate, make inquiry into: ka-ya-tlaakw

kawdoowatlaakw doo kusteeyee they investigated his way of life yaa kagaxdootlaakw they are going to investigate/find out what happened

investigate, make trial of, test out: yan ka-si-nook²

dlèit káa kustèeyee yan kaxwsinúk I've been investigating the white man's way of life (working to find out how he lives)

invisible

be invisible, move invisibly

(1): ya-haa

át woohàa it's invisible, floating in the air

(2): ka-ya-haa

tléil ee èe-dei gooháa ee kustèeyee it can be seen what kind of life vou live

invite, see also ask

invite, ask to a party (originally by calling out loudly from rooftop): va-.eex!

tléil xat woodoo.éex! I'm not invited

yei kukwka.éex! I'm going to invite people

ee xwaa.éex' xaan at geexaat I'm inviting you to eat with me involve, see affect

iron

iron, press clothes: ka-shi-x'eel'

haa naa.ádee kagaxtooshax'éel' we're going to iron our clothes irresolute, see undecided

itch, see also scratch, tickle

itch, tickle: ka-li-xweitl

ax dàa yaa kanalxwétl my body is starting to itch all over ax leitóox kawlixwétl my throat is tickling

j

jab at, see poke

jam, see also crowd

be jammed in (often diagonally): ya-keet!

yáa x'aháat-nax tléil nèil-x oohàa; yan oowakít' it (table) won't go through the door; it's jammed

yan oowakít'-éi yáx yatèe haa kustèeyee our life is like something stuck diagonally in a box (that is, the troubles we've had can't be straightened out)

jealous

be jealous of (husband or wife), be suspiciously watchful: ya-si-teey⁴
woosh has yawdzitéey they both keep watch on each other in
suspicion and jealousy

doo shát ayawsitéey he is jealous and so keeps constant watch on his wife

jerk

jerk (head), move (head or feet) fast when dancing to rhythm of drum: a-ya-geek†

gàaw káa-x' awé adoogik'x they make different fast movements in keeping the rhythm of the drum

wáa yatèeyee yéi-x¹ tléil oogik¹x sometimes he missed the time/ jerked his head out of time with the drum

jerk (of fish on line, esp. flatfish): ji-ya-ts'oots'

dzántee ax jeewats'úts' a flounder was jerking my line

jig, see fish

joint, see bend, dislocate, get back, put back, stiff

joke, see laugh, tease

judge, see examine

jump, see also hop, play

jump

singular subject: ji-k'ein

yaa nxashk'én I'm jumping

tléil t'áa káx eeshk'éineek don't jump on the floor!

plural subject: ka-doo-ya-k'ein

a kàa-nax haa kagaxdook 'énx' we'll all jump over

kei yee kdook!éin jump (all of you)!

jump, leap (of fish): kei ya-taan

ch'a kindachóon awé kei tánch cháas' humpback jumps straight up

deixdahéen kei oowatán it jumped twice

jump around (of fish on land): di-xeet¹
át woodixèet the salmon are jumping around on shore

k

keel over, see also upset1

keel over: sha-ya-k'eit'

yaa shanak!ét! he staggers along and keels over (esp. of drunkard) keep, see also hog, refuse

keep, save, store up (usually food, for winter or for special occasion):
li-tsaakw

woodoodlitsáakw chál káx' they kept it in the cellar (for about six months)

gaxtoolatsáagoo, wéi haa xòonee hàa-t kuwootèenee yís let's save it for when our friend comes!

keep from, see abstain

keep safe, see guard

keep silence

keep silence (after giving a final pronouncement of one's opinion or position), cease from further discussion: $\underline{k}\underline{\delta on} + \underline{sh} \underline{x}^{\dagger}\underline{a}-\underline{dzi}-\underline{dook}$

doo èen sh x'axwdzidóok I put it firmly before him/there is no way to change me and I shall say no more on the subject to him keep silence, keep mouth closed, seal one's lips:

kòon + sh x a-ka-dzi-dook

<u>x</u>át tsú doo èen kei sh <u>x</u>'akakw<u>k</u>asdóok *I, too, shall say nothing to him/shall be silent about it*

keep watch, see watch

kick

kick: ya-tseix

ax x'òos eeyatséx you kicked my foot ch'a yèisoo at tséxt he's still kicking

kick in: shu-ka-li-tseix

neil ashukawlitséx wéi x aháat he kicked the door in

kill, see also stone

kill (singular object): ya-jaak

tsaagál! tèen xóots aawaják he killed a bear with a spear

káax' haa atxàayee sákw gaxtoojáak we'll kill a chicken for our meal kill (usually with agent specified; often with no resistance or evasion on the part of the victim): li-jaak

tsaagál'-ch awliják he killed it with a spear

kill (plural objects), slaughter: ya-.een²

goowakàan aawa.èen he killed deer (pl.)

dáa-ch woo.èen yáa káax a weasel killed all the chickens

kill (tree, bush): li-laax

gandaadagóok-ch ayá wooliláx yáa àas a woodpecker killed this tree kill off: kútx + shu-li-xeex

goowakaan kútx shoowtoolixeex we killed off all the deer

be killed off, all die off: kútx + shu-ya-xeex

hóoch!: dei kútx shoowaxèex there were no more: they were all killed off

<u>kútx</u> yoo <u>kaa shuyaxíxk</u> lots of people get killed (for instance, in railroad accidents)

kind

be kind, gentle: tu-li-.aan1

ax t'àakx'ee, gunalchéesh àa-dei xàan yee tuli.àanee yé my brothers, thank you for being so kind to me tléil xàan has tool.àan they haven't been kind to me (e.g., in distribution of funeral presents)

kiss

kiss: x'éi- + ya-dzi-.aa²

doo sée x'éi-dei yawdzi.áa she kissed her daughter kaa x'éi-t yawoos,á a kiss

knead

knead (bread dough), work (tallow, etc.) in hands: ka-ya-choox sakwnéin akaawachúx he kneaded the bread

kneel

kneel: yan tóox'-ya-tsoow yan tóox'-oowatsóow he knelt tléil a yèe yax tóox'-dootsóow they don't kneel in there (in that church)

knit, see make

knock

knock on (esp. door), rap on: ka-ya-gwaal

<u>x</u>'awòol kadoogwáls' someone is knocking at the door

nadáakw akaawagwál he knocked on/rapped on the table

knock over

knock over (pole, furniture, etc.): kax sha-si-geex' káa-yagajèit kax ashawsigéex' he knocked over a chair knock over (plural objects): kax sha-li-geech nadáakw kax ashawligích he knocked over the tables

knot, see also tie

knot, tie in a knot: ka-ya-doox' kútx kaxwaadúx' I knotted it too tight

knotty

be knotty (of lumber), have many branches (of tree): li-sheey t'a dlisheey the board has lots of knots in it as lisheey the tree has lots of branches

know

know (esp. people or facts), be acquainted with, make known: si-koo² has doo ée ee xwsikóo ... anax tóo has agandokt has eesaxánee

I make you known to them ... so that they might be conscious of your love for them

xat yeesikoo agé? do you know me?

ldakát ayá wootoosikóo yáa shkalnèek all of us know this story

know how, be practiced, competent: ya-gook¹
ee yagóok you know how to do things/you are competent
àa-dei aawagóogoo yéi-ch, ch'oo tlèi kútx yoo ashulixíxk because
of how practiced he was, he killed them all
know how, know (practical matters): shi-gook¹
asgèiwoo tléil ooxshagóok I don't know how to seine
Lingít kustèeyee eeshigóok you know the Tlingit way of life/
how to live as a Tlingit
know how to speak publicly: x'a-ka-shi-gook¹
tléil ayá ee x'akooshgóok you don't know how to speak in public

ı

label, see mark lace

lace, lace up (shoes, clothing): x'a-ka-li-dzaas²
ee téelee x'akladzás lace your shoes!
doo k'oodás'ee ax'akawlidzás he laced his shirt
lack, see also need, scarce

lack, be short of, have insufficient of: ka-ya-yaach!

ax daséigoo ax jèe koowáach! I'm going to die soon (that is, my life is too short)

lack, be short of (with amount specified): ya-yeix²

tléix¹ dáanaa wooyèix it lacks one dollar (either one is missing, or one is needed in order to buy something)

nás¹k s¹íx¹ awé ooyéx there are three plates too few (implying these should be brought right away)

tléix¹ sunday ooyéx, hàa-dei kukwgatèenee he will be coming one week from now (that is, it lacks one week, when he will be coming)

lame, see also limp

be lame, crippled, unable to walk: tléil + ka-shi-goot¹ tléil yoo kooshgútkw he is lame

land

land (of waterfowl, plane): ji-kaak gáaxw át woojikák the duck landed kaawayik-yàagoo áa yei ishkákch the plands there

lap up, see lick large, see big



last

last a long time, be durable (of clothing, machine, etc.): ya-tsaakw dleew kát xalatínee-ch awé, wootsáakw because I took good care of it, it lasted a long time

ax keenaak. ádee tléil ootsáakw my coat is not durable

last a long time (of firewood): x'a-ya-tsaakw

shèey gán \underline{x} 'ayatsáakw firewood that is knotty lasts a long time lasting, see perfect

laugh

laugh, laugh and smile (with amusement): ya-shook

<u>kúnax</u> at shòo<u>k</u> he really laughed (after an excellent joke)

tléil dei at xwashúkx I don't laugh at all now

make laugh, cheer up, joke: li-shook

doo yoox'atángee tléil tsu ax ée oolshòogoo his speeches don't make me laugh

has doo éex' awé at doolshúkx nòoch they try to cheer them up/make them laugh

keep laughing: ya-dli-shook

at k'átsk'oo neil yawdlishúk the child went home laughing

laugh at, deride, mock, make fun of: ka-ya-shook

doo húnxw hás-ch yaa kanashúk his elder brothers mocked him haa kaawashúk he laughed at us

launch

launch out, push (boat) out to sea: sha-li-tsaak

dák-dei daak shakwkalatsáak I'm going to launch out (by pushing against the bottom)

lay down, see put

lay eggs, see nest

lay out, see spread

lazy

be lazy, slow: a-dzi-kaa1

kúnax ooxdzikàa I'm real lazy

gán ée oodzikàa he's lazy to get firewood (he won't make any effort)

be lazy to talk: a-x 'a-dzi-kaa1

ax'eedzikàa yoox'atánk you are lazy to talk

lead, see also guide, take

lead (esp. by walking ahead) singular object: shu-ya-goot¹

nèil-dei ee shukwkagóot I'll lead you home

héen <u>x</u>'ayàa<u>x</u>-dei <u>x</u>at shoowagòot he led me to the river's edge plural object: shu-ya-.aat¹

wanadóo yaa ashuna.át he's leading the sheep

doo yátx'ee át ashoowa.àat she leads her children around

lead on a string, pull along (animal): ya-si-yeek¹

kèitl ayawsiyèek he led the dog along on a string

lead (esp. into bad habits): sha-si-xoot¹

át ashawsixóot! he leads him in a bad way, teaching him bad habits lead singing (by reading out words ahead of the singers): shu-ka-ya-naay shí shukoonáay he's leading the singing (giving the words of the

song ahead)

leaf through, see turn over

leak, see also bubble

leak (of house, boat, pot, etc.): li-naaw

linàaw ax téelee my shoes are leaking

tlágoo hídee ká lanàaw nòoch old roofs are always leaking

lean¹, see also bend, prop

lean on, lean against: A- + sha-ka-dli-gaan²

hít yát shakaxwdligán I leaned against the wall

tléil yax shakayeelgàaneek don't lean back!

lean², see thin

leap, see jump

learn, see also study

learn (esp. facts): si-koo²

yaa at naxsakwéin I am learning (that is, beginning to know)

doo x'éi-dax at xwasikóo I learned from him

learn how (in practical matters): shi-gook¹

dakéis' yei ntooshagóok we are learning how to sew

datóow xwashigóok I learned to read

leave, see also abandon, put, stay

leave, desert: ji-ya-naak2

doo xúx-ch jeewanák her husband left her

all leave, all go or come (of whole group of people): ka-di-k'eet'

ldakát at yátx'ee kawdik'éet' all the children have left

yeik kukandak'ít' the people are all coming down to the beach (leaving only a few behind)

leave alone, quit bothering: yan li-ts'ein

yan has xwalits'én I leave them alone/don't bother them ch'a yan xat lats'én leave me alone!

left over, see remain

left-handed

be left-handed: va-s'aat'

yas'át' he's left-handed

tlèix át-x alyèixee, kei kwgas'áat' using it all the time, he'll become left-handed

```
leg, see astride, bend, stretch
lend
   lend (general): A- + ya-hees!
       ax éet hís! lend it to me!
       s'eenáa kóo-t aawahís' he's lent the lamp to somebody
   lend (large object such as stove, table): A- + li-hees!
       ax éet lahís! lend it (large object) to me!
   lend (round object): A- + ka-ya-hees!
       kooch'éit'aa ax éet kahis'
                                   lend me a ball!
   lend (stick-like object): A- + ka-li-hees!
       tságaa ax éet kalahís! lend me a boating pole!
let down, see lower
let go
   let go, release, relinquish: ii-va-naak<sup>2</sup>
      tsu ajikwganáak he's going to let it go again
       tsàa dlèeyee kaa x'éi-dei ajeewanák he is giving away seal meat
   let go without expecting any return (at party): ya-jaak
      l'ée kaa kàa-dei aawaják he let the blanket go (announcing that he
      did not want any reimbursement for it in the pay-off) (lit. he
      killed it)
let in
   let in or out (esp. animal)
   singular object: si-goot1
      dóosh neil sagú let the cat in!
      tléil gán-dei yoo eesagútgook don't let him out!
   plural object: si-.aat1
      kèitlx' neil woodoodzi.át they let the dogs in
lick
   lick, lap up: va-tleit!
      dóosh sh dàa datléit! a cat licks itself
      héen xwaatlét! I licked/lapped up the water
lie^1
   lie, deceive: sh k'a-dli-yeil
      yaa sh k'analyél he's lying
      tléil sh k'eilyélxeek: x'éigaa at kadoonéek don't tell lies: always
      tell the truth (lit. they tell the truth)!
   lie habitually, be a liar: k'a-li-veil
      k'aliyéil he's a liar
lie<sup>2</sup>
   lie (general, often of compact object): ya-tee<sup>2</sup>
      té át téen there's a rock lying there
   lie (solid, often complex object): si-tee<sup>2</sup>
```

tsàa èejee wéi-t satéen there are seal rocks over there

lie (round object): ka-ya-tee²

k'wát' kút kát katéen the egg is (lying) in the nest

lie (small stick-like object, or string-like object): ka-si-tee²

kooxéedaa nadáakw kát kasatéen pencils are (lying) on the table

lie (usually container or hollow object): ya-taan

shál sdòox kát tán the spoon is (lying) on the stovetop

lie (usually long, complex object): si-taan

dzèit hít t'éi-t satán there's a ladder lying behind the house

lie (usually long, simple object): ka-ya-taan

axáa hít tayèe-t katán the paddle is (lying) under the house

lie (usually quite small, stick-like object): ka-si-taan

choonèit yáa-t kasatán there's an arrow lying here

lie (small plural objects): ka-li-.aat²

kas'éet nadáakw kát kala.át the screws are (lying) on the table

lie (textile-like object): ya-.aax²

ee k'oodás'ee yoot áx your shirt is lying over there

lie down (of human)

singular subject: sh dzi-taa1

yee.át kát sh istáan he's lying on the bed ván-dei sh kookastáa I'm going to lie down

plural subject: sh dli-.aat²

dei s sh il.át they are already lying down

lie in wait, see watch

lift, see clear

lift up, see pick up

light

light, set fire to, cause to shine: A- + a-ka-li-gaan¹
s'eenáa-t akawligán he lights a lamp/turns on a light

tléil át akawtoolagàan wéi sdòox we didn't light the stove

like¹, see want

like², see also represent as, resemble, similar

look like, look alike, be almost identical with: ya-yaa¹

a lòonee ch'a woosh oodiyáa the bark (of those trees) is just the same/there is no difference between them

ax kéek! ax tláa oowayáa my younger sister looks just like my mother

be like (of tribal relationships): a yáx (sim) + ka-di-yaa¹
doo húnxw yáx xat koodayéin I am like his older brother
(according to clan relationships)

ax kéek! yáx yán-dei ee kagooxdayáa you are going to be as a brother to me

make like (of tribal relationships), consider to be like:

a yáx (sim) + ka-dzi-yaa1

woosh kéek' yá<u>x</u> woosh kawdoodziyáa they became like brothers be like: a yáx (sim) + ya-tee¹

kooléix'waa yáx has yatèe they were like walruses

ldakát has doo tundatáanee woosh yáx wooditèe all their thoughts were like each other's (that is, there was unanimous agreement)

limb, see bend, double up, injure, numb, stretch

limp

limp, be lame, walk unevenly: li-káchk
yáa yeedát tléil oolkáchk he doesn't limp now
doctor-ch yéi sh kalnèek, ch'oo tlèix kei gooxlakáchk the doctor
says he will always limp

link

link middle fingers and pull (as a contest of strength): ji-x'út't woosh has ishx'út't they are linking middle fingers, to try each other's strength

list, see name

listen

listen to

(1): kaa x'éi- + si-.aax¹
ee x'éi-t xwasi.áx I'm listening to you

(2): $A - + si - aax^1$

át woosi.áx he's listening to it

little, see also small

be just a little, few: ya-ka-ya-.aatl'
ch'a yéi yagoo.áatl' hàa-t yéi saní bring just a little!
ch'a yéi yagoo.áatl'ee gòon héen awé áa yéi yatèe there were few
springs of water there

live, see alive, be

live at

live, live at, dwell permanently: ku-ya-.oo1

doo hídee yèe-x' ch'a tléinax koowa.óo he lives alone in his house woosh tèen has kudi.óo they lived at the same time

lively, see also crazy

be lively, crazy, restless, noisy, continuously on the move (esp. of children): li-.oos

has li.òos, has ash koolyádee they made lots of noise when they played

kúnax li.òos he's really crazy/lively

load

load, carry aboard (often making several trips): a yik- + ka-ya-jeil

```
aboard
  load, carry aboard (plural objects, general): a yîk- -+ yéi + si-nee
                                                        lots of food aboard
      aatlèin atxá a yík-dei yéi ndoosnèech they take
  load, carry aboard (esp. baggage and personal belo ragings): a yik-+ li-.aat2
                                                         load the boxes on
      kóok yàakw yik-dei gaxtoola.áat we're going to
      the boat
                                                         ka-ya-geex!
   load (a gun), put a bullet in with fairly fast action =
      at katé a tóo kei kxwaagíx! I put the bullet in
  load (a gun) with slower action: ka-ya-tee<sup>2</sup>
     a tóo kei kxwaatée I loaded it
lock
  lock (door, etc.): x'éi- + ka-li-teix'
     x'éi-t kaylitéx' agé? did you lock the door?
     x'aháat x'éi-dei kakwkalatéix' I'm going to leck the door
lonesome, see also unhappy
   be lonesome, miss someone (with strong feeling):
                                                        li-teesh
     xat woolitèesh I'm lonesome
     yee it-dei yei haa gooxlatéesh we're really goir z g to miss you/be
     lonesome for you
   be lonesome for, wish to see (with less feeling): t=a-ya-.aas
     ax àat yáx xat taawa.ás I'm lonesome for my
                                                        aunt/I want her
     company
     woosh yáx yee taagooxda.áas you'll be happy
                                                        to see each other
  be lonesome for, impatient to see again: A-+ sa- li-t'aan
     doo éet saxwdlit'án déi I'm longing to see hin again (wondering
     when he'll be coming back and so lonesome f rhim)
long, see also big
                                                       is on length rather
  be long (usually of stick-like objects, when focus
   than width, etc.): ya-yaat!
      woosaanee yayat! the seal spear shaft is long-
     káas' yayát' the stick is long
   be long (general): li-yaat!
      doo shaxaawoo yaa nalyat! her hair is gettin long
     jinkàat kaa x'òos yéi kwliyáat! it is ten feet —ong (pole)
  be long (usually of flexible objects including rop s): ka-li-yaat!
      tás kaliyát! it's a long thread
     laak 'ásk kaliyát' the black seaweed is long
  be long (of time): yee-ya-yaat!
     yakyèe yeeyayát! the days are long
     tléil yeenayát'ch not long ago
     waa sá áa yeekwgayáat!? how long is he goin to stay?
```

ldakát, yàakw yik-t kawtoowajél we loaded the

boat, took everything

long-faced

be long-faced, look sad, dismal: ya-li-.eesháan

kúnax awé ee yali.eesháan you look real sad/long-faced

look, see also examine, inspect, search, snap at

look, look at: A- + a-dli-geen

áa nèil-t awdligín he looked in

woosh wooyàa-t has awdligèen they looked around at each other look at, gaze at, watch: li-tín

at gutóo-dax awé dooltín they were looking at it (for a long time) from the woods

tléil xat eelatineek don't look at me/don't watch me!

look at, take note of, study: ka-li-tín

x'úx' yan kalatín look at this magazine (that is, study and take good note of all that is in it)!

doo yéi jinèiyee dei yan kaxwlitín I've already taken a good look at his work (in order to copy it)

take out and look at one's possessions (esp. tools, dishes, etc.):

ka-ya-k 'eit

ax s'íx'ee daak kaxwaak'ét I took out all my dishes and had a look at them

look for, roam around keeping one's eyes open for things to pick up: $\underline{\mathbf{k}}\mathbf{u}\text{-}\mathbf{d}\mathbf{l}\text{-}\mathbf{t}\text{-}\mathbf{e}\mathbf{t}$

nóox'-gaa át kuxwdlit'éet I'm looking for shells, keeping my eyes open as I roam around and picking them up when I find them át koowdlit'éet he's on the lookout for anything he can find as he's walking around

look out for, keep watch for (expecting some person or thing to appear):

A-gaa + ku-ya-tees!

ax éesh-gaa kuxatées! I'm looking out for my father (expecting him to come)

ch'áak'-gaa kutées' he's looking for an eagle (standing and gazing around intently)

look after, see care, watch look forward to, see expect look like, see resemble look well, see suit loose, see sag, slack lose

lose (many objects), drop and fail to find again: kut ka-li-soos ax dáanaa daakagwéilee tóo-dax kut kaxwlisóos I lost them from my purse

lose (often container): kut ya-xeech

ax x'eesháyee kut xwaaxèech I lost my bucke-t

lose (often associated with destruction): kut ya-geex!

doo yaagoo kut aawageex† he lost his boat (as a wreck)

ax shát ax yéi jinèiyee kàa-x kut xwaagéex! —n account of my working so hard I lost my wife (she died becauese I didn't have time to care for her)

at gutóo-x' ax lítaayee kut xwaagéex' I lost n=2y knife in the woods lose: kut si-geex'

doo ch'éenee kut awsigéex' àan x'ayèe-x' she lost her ribbon in the street

lose oneself, be lost (of live creature), be unsure conf one's location: kut dzi-geet¹

<u>kut xat woodzig</u>èet *I was lost/I didn't know w—hereabouts I was* be lost (of voice): ka-ya-kees!

kaa satú tsú kakís'x a man's voice too may be lost

lose one's voice, be hoarse: ka-li-kees!

kusa.áat! néekw ax satú akawlikís! I lost my woice through having a cold

<u>kaa leitoox</u> aklakis' \underline{x} he's lost his voice/he's h oarse lots, see big, many

loud

be loud, noisy, make noise: li-gaaw

kèitl ayawlishàa: kúnax ligàaw a dog began bearking at him:

it was really loud

lagaawdéin akagwáls! he's knocking loudly

be loud-voiced, be noisy in speech

(1): sa-li-gaaw

salagàawoo-ch, doo àat-ch gán-dei kaawanáa when he is noisy, his aunt sends him outdoors

(2): x'a-li-gaaw

x¹aligàaw he has a loud, powerful voice

lousy

be lousy, infested with lice: di-weis!

has woodiwéis' they were lousy/had lots of liece on them

love

love: si-xán

toosixán; shux 'áa-nax haa woosxánee-ch we l we him, because he first loved us

low-spirited, see unhappy

lower

lower, let down: ka-li-yaa2

doo yaagoo akawliyaa he lowered his boat (over the rapids)

kóok vàakw vík-dei kanaxtoolavàa let's lower the box down into the boat!

be lowered, reach bottom (of line): ii-ka-ya-goot²

tléil gwadlàan: ax tíx ee dei yan jikaawagút it's not deep: my line has already reached bottom (that is, has been completely lowered) shayéinaa tíx'ee héen-dei yaa jikanagút the anchor line is being lowered/is going down in the water

lower, let down (line): ji-ka-li-goot²

deeyin-dei yei jikanaxlagut I'm lowering down my line at ajikawligoot he lowered it (piece of string) (and left it dangling) lucky, see bless, fortunate hill

lull baby to sleep by whistling softly: ya-soos² aawasoos she whistled softly and put the baby to sleep lull baby to sleep by whistling softly through one's teeth: k'a-ya-soos² t'ukanéiyee ak'asóos she's lulling the baby to sleep, whistling softly through her teeth

m

mad at, see angry maggoty

be maggoty, full of worms (of meat, fish): dli-waan dlèey woodliwán the meat is full of worms magic

make magic, perform rites to (a) bring desirable results in nature,

(b) give youngsters power and confidence: va-héixwaa xáat héenee doohéixwaayeen; ách awé xáat shayandahèijeen they used to make magic at the salmon streams (perform rites such as returning salmon eggs and milt to the stream); that's why the salmon used to be plentiful

gaxdoohéixwaa they are going to make magic (pass someone through the fire for offending 'the world', and so restore good weather) make magic on a person: dzi-héixwaa

t'ukanéiyee-x ee satèeyee, ee wdoodzihéixwaa: ee tàanee ch'áak! àasee k'ée-nax kawdoodzihàa they performed magic on you when you were a baby: they buried your umbilical cord at the foot of an eagle's tree

x'eis'.awáa x'òosee ee wdzihéixwaa; ách awé ee yagóot they made magic on you with a ptarmigan foot, so you are going to be swift (thus encouraging youngster by autosuggestion) Saul Mary Mills

```
make
```

make, construct: li-yeix1

yaa s analyéx they are constructing a road

ch'a nèek awé ax dàa-t alyéix he's just making up stories about me loan words are quite frequently used with this verb, as in the following examples:

report: tléil ldakát report-x doolyèixch they haven't all reported yet

start: yáa yeedát start-x gaxtoolayéix we are going to start now

so also: bless, heal, second, move

make cloth of any kind (by weaving, knitting, or crocheting): ka-si-nei

l'ée x'wán akawsinéi she knitted socks

naaxèin kadoosné they weave Chilkat blankets

make into, see use

make it, see succeed

make one, see unite

malinger, see pretend

many, see also big

be many, plenty, lots: sha-ya-di-haa

tléikw shayadihéin there are lots of berries

haa shayagooxdahaa there are going to be many of us (that is, my grandchildren are becoming numerous)

be many (but not really abundant), be quite a few: sha-ya-dli-haa yàaw shayadlihéin there are quite a few herring

have many, have lots: sha-ya-li-haa

at la.át ashayalihéin he has many pieces of baggage

tléil naa át ashawoolhéin he doesn't have many clothes

mark, see also print

mark a line, draw a line

(1): A-+ ya-yee \underline{k}^1

a kát aawayik he marked a line on it

t'òoch' yát awdiyik he marked a black line on his face

(2): $A - + si - yee \underline{k}^1$

kooxéedaa tèen a kát awsiyík he marked a line on it with a pencil mark around: a dàa + ya-ya-yeek¹

a dàa yaxwaayik, kooxéedaa tèen I marked around it with a pencil mark (esp. to show ownership), label: si-kweiy

haa daa woodoodzikwéy they marked us (by putting registration ribbons on us)

ee kooxéedaayee dàa yeesikwéy you have marked your pencil (with your name)

marry

marry: ya-shaa1

aadoo-ch sá oowasháa? who married her?
gunéit kanàayee woosh dashéix they marry on the other side
marvelous, see wonderful
mash

mash by pressing flat: ka-ya-t'aal'

k'úns' kat'ál' mash the potatoes!

banana kaxat'áal' I'm mashing a banana

mash by squeezing in the hand: ka-ya-gootl

tléikw akaawagútl he mashed the berries (with his hand)

dei kawdigútl they're already mashed

mash by pounding with something heavy: ka-ya-t'eix'

k'úns' kat'éx' mash the potatoes!

massage

massage, rub and knead (body) with hands: ya-choox

<u>kulnuks'àatee-ch ax déx'</u> oowachúx the osteopath massaged my back master over, see rule

matted, see tangle

mature, see grow

mean1

be mean, bad-tempered: tléil + chàa + x a-ya-tee tléil chàa x eití he's mean/bad-tempered mean²

mean, signify, denote

(1): A + shu-ya-taan

Greek x'éi-nax yáa sàa yéi shután Christ in the Greek language this name means Christ

(2): $(A + ya-saa^2)$

Jesus ku.àa yáa naná ayá tá yóo aawasáa Jesus meant that he had died (that is, he called death sleep)

 $(3): (A + ka-di-yaa^1)$

waa sáya at koodayéin? what does this mean (that is, what is happening)?

(4): (A + ka-ya-neek)

yéi akyá haa keenéek, ooháan tsú, tléil kutooshatéen? you don't mean that we are blind too (that is, is it that you are telling us...)?

measure

measure, take measurements (test eyes, take temperature): ya-kaa³
nadáakw koolayáat'ee aawakàa he measured the length of the table
doo t'aayee woodoowakaa they took his temperature (that is,
measured his heat)

measure, take measurements of number of objects: ya-kaay yan aawakáy he's finished measuring (everything)

measure off in lengths of a fathom (or arm span): ya-waat yáa-dax awé nás'k wàat yéi gageewáat you'll measure off three fathoms from here (pointing along a tree to be used for canoe) déix wàat yéi xwaawát I measured off two fathoms

meddle

meddle, finger, handle too much (esp. of small children touching other's property): ji-li-.oos

ee jili.òos you are meddling

medicine

treat with medicine (either applied externally or taken internally), medicate, dose: ya-naakw

yáa náakw tèen tlákw nanáakw medicate him all the time with this medicine!

Lingít yáx awé sh xwadináakw I dosed myself the Tlingit way meditate, see sit

meet, see also visit

meet with, come upon, come before eyes, be seen (esp. of game):

kaa kagéi-x! + ka-ya-haa

tléil gé daa sá ee kagéi kawoohá? didn't anything come before your eyes/didn't you see anything (when hunting)?

melt

melt, melt away, dissolve

(1): li-laa¹

yaa nalléin it (ice) is melting all over

(2): ka-li-laa¹

dlèit yei kanalléin the snow is melting away

éil! héen kàa-dei yei klaléich salt dissolves in water

melt (but not to point of disappearance): x'a-li-laa1

k'óox' dei x'awliláa the lead has already melted be melted (of metal) by intense heat: ka-doo-ya-kwaatl'

dáanaa kawdoowakwátl! the silver is melted

melt (metal) by intense heat: ka-li-kwaatl'

èek akagooxlakwaatl! he's going to melt copper

mend

mend canoe crack (by sewing with roots and tightening with wedge):

ya-xaas!

doo yaagoo aawaxas! he mended his canoe by pulling the crack together with roots and tightening the stitches by means of a wedge



```
mess up, see dirty
mild
   be mild (of weather): tléil + li-tseen
      yáa táakw shakdéi tléil kei gooxlatsèen maybe this is going to be
      a mild winter
   become mild and damp (of weather): ku-si-naa<sup>2</sup>
      koowsináa it's getting mild and damp
milk
   milk: li-goots
      wasóos agé eelagútsx nòoch ts'ootàat-x'? do you milk the cows
      every morning?
mimic, see imitate
mind, see watch
minister to, see serve
mischievous
   be mischievous, crazy, play practical jokes constantly:
   tléil + van di-ts'ein
      tléil vax oodats'éin he's mischievous/full of practical jokes (no one
      can control him)
mislay, see misplace
misplace
   misplace, mislay: tléil + jidàa + di-nook<sup>2</sup>
      doo jikáa yan woodá: tléil jidàa oodanook keep an eye on him:
      he's always misplacing things (he never knows where he puts
      anything)!
      ax táax al ee tléil jidàa xwdanòok I've mislaid my needle (I don't
      know where I put it)
miss1
   miss the target when shooting with a gun: ayawsi.únxaa
   miss when punching with fist: ayawligwálxaa
   miss when slapping with hand: ayawlit'áchxaa
   miss when shooting in basketball: avawlidzéixaa
   miss when hitting in baseball: ayawlixichxaa
   miss when hitting in baseball or (originally) shinny: ayawlik'ishxaa
   miss when grabbing for: ayawlishátxaa
miss<sup>2</sup>, see lonesome
mix, see also water
   mix, mix together
      woosh xòo-, when used with a variety of verbs (esp. those concerned
      with handling objects) will usually be translated 'mix'
      x'àan néegwal! ka dlèit néegwal! woosh xòo-t ajikaawatée he mixed
```

together red and white paint

shóogaa ka sakwnéin woosh xòo-t yéi awsinée she mixed the sugar and flour together

woosh \underline{x} òo-t ajikaawaháa she mixed them (various ingredients) and stirred them up well

mock, see laugh, tease moldy

be moldy, have mold (of cloth, dried fish, bread, etc.): di-tlaax doo naa.ádee wooditláx he has mold on his clothes at x'éeshee yaa ndatláx the dried fish is starting to go moldy molt, see fall out

money

make lots of money: ya-di-dlaak

<u>x</u>áat gèiyee, has yandadlákch they make lots of money, when the salmon are plentiful

hòon daakahitx'ee yadadlákx'w the stores make a lot of money moody, see quick-tempered moon

be new (of moon): ya-dzi-keen dís yawdzikèen it's a new moon

be full (of moon), be fully visible: ya-ya-waat

dís yan yaawawát it's a full moon pass (of moon, month): dzi-keen

s'ikdísee woodzikèen 'black bear moon' (February) has passed shine (of moon): a-dli-dees

awdlidées the moon is shining

mop, see wipe

motionless

be motionless, keep utterly still: tléil + ya-ts'oox

tléil oots'úxx he is motionless (either because so weak through sickness, or because giving whole attention to speech)

mouth, see close², keep silence, open

move, see also glide, pass

move along (of number of objects all together and not having their own power of motion): ka-ya-soos¹

gúx'aa woosh èet-dei yaa kandagasóos the cans are moving along behind one another (on the conveyor belt)

l'éiw yaa kanasóos the sand is moving fast (through his fingers) move along: ya-gaas'

góos' naagáas' the clouds are moving along

yàkw yóo-t oowagás! the canoe started off/moved over there move along, be moved along: li-gaas!

yaa nalgás! it (car) is moving along

kei sh ilgás'ch wéi tàan the sea lion is moving along, coming to the surface and then going down again

move vertically (esp. of long object): ka-li-gaas!

àa-x kux kawdligás! it (long object) bounced down from there (having been thrown up against a wall)

át kawligáas! it (mercury in thermometer) moves up and down move through air (esp. in downward curve): ya-li-gaas!

choonèit doo tóo-nax yawligás! the arrow went through him xòodzee yawligáas! a meteor (shooting star) shot across the sky move (often almost imperceptibly), move (of event): ka-di-yaa!

yaa koondayéin it is moving (of boat on horizon); (it is moving so slowly that one can only tell it after a period of time)

a yik-t at kawdiyáay-éi yáx ax toowáa yatèe I've come to the conclusion there's something moving round on it (boat, way out at sea)

move (of light, star, etc.): ya-si-xeex

gunayéi at yasaxíxx it (light on boat) is beginning to move move forward with considerable momentum, keep moving from momentum: k'a-ya-ya-daax²

yaa xat k'ayanadáax I kept running (even after reaching the finishing line my legs continued to keep moving forward fast) ch'a yaa k'ayagadáaxch it moves forward even after the engine has been shut off

move with uncontrollable motion, be out of control: sha-ya-xeetl²
yaa nahen át yoo shayaxítlk it is moving objects that get out of
control

tlákw kaa yaagoo shanaxítlch canoes get out of control (if paddlers not strong enough to resist force of the waves)

move (of textile), move around: ya-wook

doo yàa-x woowook it (curtain) moved away from him (on the stage) doo l'aakee át nawúkch her dress kept moving around (loosely, as she was active)

move (of swamp), move back and forth: si-wook

át woosiwook it (swamp) is moving back and forth, like it's drifting move (of water) usually suddenly and strangely (as with tidal wave): ya-doos!

wóosh-t woodidús! the waters (of Red Sea) came together real fast héen gunayéi oodóos'ch the water began to be moved cause fish to move in another direction (esp. salmon, when seining): ka-ya-tleixw

<u>x</u>áat ka<u>x</u>atlèi<u>x</u>w I made the salmon move (by slapping water, etc.) yaa akanatlé<u>x</u>w he's causing the fish to move in a certain direction move in, come around (of large numbers, esp. birds): ya-di-haa
táakw èetee-x' shòox' kàa-x yadahàa in spring the robins move in/
come around



move household (permanently): si-daak²

yáa-dax haa gooxsadáak we're going to move from here/never coming back

ixkée-dei wsidàak he moved south permanently

move household (with likelihood of return): dli-tsoow

yáa-dax kei gaxtooltsóow we're going to move from here (probably returning after few years)

move household (with future plans unspecified): li-gaas!

yáa-dax kei haa gooxlagáas! we are going to move from here move, cause to move slightly: li-ts'oox

ch'a xwalits'úx I moved it just a tiny bit (even though exerting all my strength)

tléil gunayéi eelats'úxxook: tlax a yáa-nax shaawats'ít' don't move it the slightest bit, it's too full!

move (lots of small objects, esp. possessions such as dishes): ka-ya-k'eit doo s'ix'ee át akaawak'ét she moved all her dishes (in order to look at them all)

move heavy object a little at a time (first one end and then the other): va-li-t'aak

ax yàagoo yakwkalat'áak I'm going to move my boat down to the water (by lifting one end and swiveling and then the other end) move carefully and slowly: ka-ya-.eits'

s'ix' dei gunayéi-x' kaxwaa.éts' I've already moved the dish carefully to another place

yàakw yaa sh kanda.éts¹ the boat is moving very slowly (reason not specified)

yanéegoo káa át sh kanda.éts'ch a sick man moves around very slowly and carefully

move one's hands: ya-jeil

a kát woojèil he moved his hands rapidly over things

muddy, see also dirty, swampy

be muddy (of road, etc.): ka-shi-kootl!

ch'a góot àa téel yéi na.òo; wéi dèi yík kawshikútl' put on some other shoes, for that road is muddy!

multiply, see also increase

multiply, increase in numbers

(1): di-xeet²

doo nàa kei ndaxít his tribe is multiplying

(2): dzi-xeet²

yaa nasxit the numbers (of animals) are getting bigger murmur

murmur, grumble, mutter, be disagreeable: x'a-ya-tl'únkw
xat x'ayatl'únkw I'm murmuring/being disagreeable
ax yat'éi-dax x'ayatl'únkw he's talking behind me (grumbling and
complaining under his breath, but I can hear some of what he's saying)
muscle, see also tense

be muscular, have lots of muscle, be meaty: li-dlèeyee

doo dàa lidlèeyee he's muscular

goowakaan kei naldleeyee deer are getting a little more meat on them mutter, see murmur

n

nail, see also crucify

nail, nail up: ka-ya-x'oo

doo xaawàagee ká akaawax'óo he's nailed up his windows t'aa yatx'ee awe kadoox'wèis' they're nailing shingles

nail, nail on, hammer in nails: ka-si-x'oo

tuháayee yaa akanasx'wéin he's driving in nails át at kasax'ú nail something over it (rat hole!!

name

name, call by name, tell name of, nominate: ya-saa²

waa sá doowasáakw? how is he named (what do they call him)? doo èen sh eedasá tell him your name!

name for, give name on account of some characteristic:

A-ch (instr) + li-saa²

doo yéi jinèiyee-ch woodoodlisáa they named him for his trade (that is, gave him a name connected with his work) yáa a góon-nax wooshòowoo dèi, ách ayá has awlisáa yáa àan they named this town for the trail that went across the isthmus

list names of, name off one by one: ya-saay¹
yaa nxasáy I'm naming all the objects I can think of
narrate, see tell

narrow

be narrow (usually of small objects): ya-saa¹
doo kasán yéi koosáa his waist is that narrow
lítaa yéi koosáa the knife is narrow/slim
be narrow, thin (usually of rope-like objects): li-saa¹
tíx¹ yéi kwlisáa it's a thin rope

be narrow: ka-ya-saa1

ax kéesee tlax yéi kakoosáa my bracelet is narrow be narrow (usually of long objects): ka-li-saa¹ yáa dèi tlax ayá kakwlisáa that road is too narrow yàakw yéi kakwlisáa the canoe is narrow

nauseated, see vomit

near

be near, come nearer, be close: ka-ya-sei

tléil tlax haa jèe-dax at kawoosèi we could not get close (to game in order to shoot)

koonaséi awé, àa-dei awé daak at xwali.ún when it got a bit nearer, I took a long shot at it (seal)

near, approach, come nearer to (of time or space): ka-li-sei yaa akoonalséin he's coming closer now (nearing end of long journey) yáa kutàan yaa koonalséin summer is getting closer

neat

need

be neat, clean and tidy (esp. of personal appearance or housekeeping): ya-neek!

kúnax yanéek! wéi at k'átsk'oo that child is really neat

need, lack, require: a èetee-nax + ya-tee¹
vées téel èetee-nax xat yatèe I need new shoes

nest

nest, lay eggs: dli-k'wát'

t'aawák gèey yík alk'wát' the Canada goose lays eggs up the bay yáa yeedát has awdlik'wát' déi they have already laid eggs now net, see fish

```
new, see moon
nip, see snap at
no good, see bad, worthless
nod
   nod head (usually with palsy): sha-ka-dzi-neit
      shakawdzinét his head is nodding
noisy, see lively, loud, talkative
nominate, see name
normal, see restore
notable, see famous
note, see also look
   note, take note of: a dàa- + ya-si-taak<sup>2</sup>
      doo yoox atángee dàa-t haa yawoostaageen we noted all that
      he said/took note of all his sayings
      tléil at dàa-t yawoostàak he doesn't take note/doesn't pay attention
      to things
notify
   notify, inform, bring news (esp. serious and important news): li-nook<sup>2</sup>
      ee tòowoo shat'ix': ee èe-dei yaa at naxlanúk harden yourself to
      bear it: I am bringing you bad news (usually of the death of a relative)!
      haa yaanaayee-t at woolinúk he notified our enemy (told them what
      was going on)
nourish, see grow
nudge
   nudge with the elbow: li-t'eev
      yoo awlit'éey he nudged him with his elbow
numb, see also exhaust
   be numb, have no feeling, go to sleep (of a limb): li-x'wás'k
      ax x'òos woolix'wás'k my foot has gone to sleep/is numb
      yéi ee.àayee, ee daa.ittú kei gooxlax wás k the way you are sitting
     you will get numb (esp. your legs)
   be numb, lose feeling, go to sleep: dli-naak
      ax jín woodlinák my hand went to sleep
      ax tl'èik woodlinák I've lost the feeling in my finger (after surgery)
```

0

obey

obey, be obedient: kaa x'éi + gáa + ya-tee¹
ax dachxánk' ax x'éi-gaa yatèe my grandchild obeys me
doo x'éi-gaa ee natí obey him!
obey, give heed to: kaa x'éi- + si-.aax¹
doo tláa x'éi-t awsi.áx he obeys his mother

```
oblong, see oval
observe<sup>1</sup>, see also watch
   observe, watch: ka-li-tín
      hàa-t xwaagút, kaa kustèeyee kankaltínt I came here, in order to
      observe people's way of life (how people live here)
      doo kustèeyee yán-dei kakwkalatín I'm going to observe her way of
      life/I'm going to watch carefully how she acts, etc. (so that I can
      copy her)
observe<sup>2</sup>, see celebrate
obstinate
   be obstinate, sticking to one's opinion or purpose, not yielding to
   reason: kaa tòowoo + ya-t'eex'
      tlax kúnax doo tòowoo yat'éex' he is really obstinate/he has a hard
      mind (is determined to go his own way)
   be obstinate, have a closed mind: (tléil + kaa x 'éi- + si-.aax 1)
      tléil awé àa-dei kaa x'éi-t ooxsi.àaxee yé he's obstinate, unable to
      take to new ideas/he won't listen to others
obtain, see gain
occur, see happen, take place
offend, see also insult
   offend, act against public opinion: kaa tugéi- + dzi-geet<sup>2</sup>
      ch'a àa-dei yéi xat nay.òo: yee tugéi-t shakdéi xwadzigit
      forgive me: maybe I have offended you!
      kaa tugéi-t woodzigít he offended people/he did what wasn't
      approved of
offended, see quick-tempered
oil
   oil, put oil on, anoint, rub in oil or liniment: li-naa<sup>2</sup>
      l'òowoo kélaa kookalanéis! I'm going to oil the wooden platter
      at dòogoo kookalanáa I'm going to oil the skin
  put oil or cream on the face: ya-dli-naa<sup>2</sup>
      yawdlináa he oiled his face (to keep the charcoal on for dance)
      yanèis'ee tèen yeelná oil your face with the face oil (originally
     deer tallow)!
  put oil on hair, anoint: sha-dli-naa<sup>2</sup>
      shaxwdlináa I anointed my hair
  put sweet oil on one's hair: sha-ka-ji-x'aal<sup>2</sup> (rare)
      shakakwkashx'áal' I'm going to put sweet oil (vaseline) on my hair
old age
  become old, show signs of old age (esp. grey hair): di-shaan
      yaa xat nadashan I'm growing old
      tléil ee wdashàan you don't show any signs of old age
```

show signs of old age, turn white (of hair): dli-shaan ee shaxaawoo yaa nalshan your hair is turning white one eve have the full use of only one eye: va-gool! yagóol! one eyelid droops down, only one eye opens wide have only one eye: wak-shi-gool! wakshigool! he has only one eye (the other is permanently closed/ eveball has been removed) use only one eye: A-x + a-ka-shi-gool! ax óonaayee dàa-x akaxwshigúl! I looked down my rifle with one eve closed open open pages of book: shu-li-geech át shuxwligèech I opened it (book) open book (often plural object): shu-li-.aat² ldakát doo x'úx'oo át ashoowli.àat he opened all his books wóosh-dax shukwkala.áat I'm going to open it (book) open by pulling (window, sliding door, etc.) (1): x!éi-dax + ya-yeesh dei x'éi-dax kei xwaayish I've already opened it up (2): héi-dei + x'a-ya-yeesh héi-dei x'einayèesh open it/pull it open! open (hinged door) singular object: héi-dei + shu-ya-taan x'aháat héi-dei ashoowatàan he opened the door plural object: héi-dei + shu-li-.aat² gayéis' hít x'aháadee héi-dei shoowli.àat prison doors were opened open really quietly (usually door): x'éi-dax + ya-ka-ya-.eits' x'éi-dax vakoo.éts' open (the door) real quietly! be open (of season, show, etc.): x'éi-dax + shu-ji-xeen kutàan yaa shunaxíxee, al'óon x'éi-dax shooshxínch at the end of the summer, the hunting season opens tléil oonaléi x'éi-dax shuwooshxèenee it will soon be open/it isn't far from opening time open mouth wide, keep mouth open: x'a-ya-t'aax k'é, x'at'áx, ee leitóox kakasatèen open your mouth wide, so I can look at your throat! tlákw x'eit'áxch he leaves his mouth open all the time operate1 operate, perform surgery on: ya-xaash

xat woodoowaxàash they operated on me (lit. cut me) gwátk sáwe gaxdooxáash? when are they going to operate?

operate on, cut carefully using small strokes: ya-ts'eit'

kaa waak shagaal'ee yoo doowats'ét'k they remove cataract by careful cutting

operate², see run²

ordain

ordain, appoint for sacred duty: yoo ka-si-tee²

a yis yoo kawdoodzitée he was ordained for this

tléil yáa yoo kawdoodzitéeyee àa ayá xát I am not the anointed one (the one specially ordained)

order, see also instruct, send

order, command, give orders or instructions: át + ka-ya-.aakw át kukaxwaa.àakw I gave the people instructions dei ch'a yéi awé át haa koona.ákwch that's the way he orders us around

order, give orders or instructions (esp. concerning work): ji-ka-ya-aakw has xat jikoo.àakw they gave me orders (as to what work to do) ajikxwaa.àakw I directed him as to what he should do on the job order (esp. to go), send to: ka-ya-naa³

nèil-dei kawdoowanáa at yátx'ee the children are ordered home choosh xòo-dax has akawdináa they ordered them to go out from among them

order to work, send to work: $A-x + ji-ka-ya-naa^3$

yax has jikawdoowanáa they are sent to work

doo jèeyis yóo- \underline{x} sh jika \underline{x} wdináa I started working for him (that is, set myself to work for him)

order repeatedly (esp. order to go): ka-li-naay

doo sée gáan-dei akawlináay he kept on ordering his daughter to go out

tlákw school-dei xat kandoolnáaych they were always ordering me to go to school

order, send for (usually from catalog): a-ya-woo1

tléil àa-gaa ayeewóok don't send for it!

x'úx' káx awéis' he's ordering from the book (that is, the catalog) káx adoowes' x'úx' catalog (book from which they order)

originate, see also introduce

originate, start, begin, proceed from: shu-ka-si-xeex

Dikée Aankáawoo jèe-nax kei shukawsixíx x aséikw

life originates/proceeds from God

àa-dax yáa shux 'áa-nax àa-dei kei shukawsixíxee yé, kakwkanéek I will tell how it all started from the beginning

oval

be oval, egg-shaped (or oblong of box): ka-shi-yaat!

```
yéi kakwshiyáat¹ it's oval (of watermelon)
overbalance
  overbalance, topple: ya-k'eit'
     héen-t oowak'ét' he overbalanced and tipped into the water
overflow, see also fill
  overflow, tumble forth (of contents of closet, etc.), tumble down (of
  rocks, etc. in pile): yóo- + ka-ya-.ook
     yóo-t kaawa.úk there was so much that they (closet contents) all
     tumbled out/they (rocks) tumbled down because the pile was so big
overload
  be overloaded, have too much to carry: ya-ya-tleix'w
     ee sánee éet eedashí: yaa yandatléx'w help your uncle: he
     has too much to carry!
     doo vátx'ee vaa avanatléx'w she is overloaded with children
     (carrying two and others clinging to skirt, etc.)
overnight
  stay overnight, spend the night (esp. camp out overnight): ya-xee
     déix haa xánee oowaxée he stayed with us two nights
     áa xat googaxée I'm going to camp over there
  remain alight overnight (of fire): ya-dli-xee
     ts'ootàat awé a tóo yagalxéech in the morning it is alight/red right
     through
overpower, see dominate
own, see also claim
  own, possess, have: ya-oo<sup>1</sup>
     tlákw kèitl has aya.óo they always own a dog
     tléil agé yàakw ee.òo? don't you own a boat?
  pace off, stride, take very long steps (often with purpose of measuring
  distance): ka-di-k'eik'w<sup>2</sup>
     yaa kandak'ék'w he's pacing it out
pack, see also carry, fill
  pack, lay one on top of another (clothes, etc.): ka-ya-chaak
     kaa shukát yan kawdichák he was through packing before the others
paddle
  paddle canoe alone: di-t'eek1
     Aangóon-dei yaa naxdat'ik I'm paddling to Angoon (going alone
```

nandachóon kookadat 'éek I am going to paddle straight up the bay

and taking time)

paddle, row: a-va-xaa² Eèk Héenee-dei adooxáa nòojeen they used to paddle all the way to Copper River tláakw axáa paddle quickly! painful, see hurt paint, see also charcoal, redden, write paint: ya-néegwal! ax yàagoo xanéegwal! I'm painting my boat t'áa ká awé googanéegwal' he's going to paint the floor panting, see breath paralyzed be paralyzed (by sickness), unable to move: tléil + ya-xwáchk tléil has ooxwáchk they were paralyzed l oowaxwáchgee néekw stroke, paralysis be paralyzed (by fright, shock, surprise), unable to take action: di-.eik xat woodi.éik it paralyzed me/I was so shocked I couldn't act ax jèe wdi.éik I couldn't shoot (when confronted by a bear)/my hands were rendered incapable of action pare, see peel particular, see fuss pass, see also end, moon pass (of 24 hours), elapse: ya-ya-xee x'oon sá yaawaxée? how many 24 hours have passed (that is, what date is it)? jinkàat ka déix yaawaxée yáa dís twelve have passed this month (it is the twelfth) pass, move through air (esp. of celestial body) (1): ya-xeex gagàan a t'éi-dei yaa anaxíx the sun is passing behind it (the building) (2): ya-ya-xeex gagàan kúnax has doo keenáa yaawaxíx wéi yakyèe the sun had passed to the highest point above them (that is, it was midday) pass away, see die pass on pass on (property of dead person), hand on, bequeath to, will to: kaa jèe-dei + li-yaakw ax jèe-dei woodoodliyàakw it was willed to me/they passed it on to me ax tláa-ch yan xat yawsikáa doo àayee ee jèe-dei yan kalayàagoot my mother told me to pass this on to you pass out¹, see distribute

```
pass out<sup>2</sup>
```

cause to pass out, faint, lose consciousness, be turned around in one's thinking: kaa dàa + yaa ku-li-gaat

a xoo.àa náakw kaa dàa yaa kulagátch some medicines make a person pass out

ax dàa yaa koowligát I'm all turned around pat, see also press

pat, pet, gesture to express affection: li-dléigoo t'ukanéiyee aldléigoo she's rocking/patting the baby

doo x'as' xwalidléigoo I patted her on the chin (esp. grandparent, of child)

patch

patch, sew a patch on: ya-teey¹

ax k'oodás'ee xatéeys' I'm patching my shirt
dei aawatéey she already patched it

pay

pay for, repay for something which cannot be expressed in terms of cash value (esp. for damage to a person or for tribal property): si-geiy

haa tl'átgee woodoodzigéy they are paying for our land

pay, repay for damage to one's face: ya-si-geiy

yawdoodzigéy; tléil ku.àas a yáx kawoogé they paid for the injury to his face, but it was not enough

pay (by money, exchange of work, etc.), pay for: ya-kei¹ haa nahées'adee tléil wootooké we didn't pay our bill asgèiwoo ít-x' ee kwkakéi I'll pay you after fishing

pay (with emphasis on the payment involved): A-ch (instr) + si-kei¹ jinkàat dáanaa-ch xat woodoodzikéi they paid me ten dollars tléil ách wootoosaké we didn't pay with it (that is, the item formerly agreed upon for exchange)

pay (esp. a person, for work done), pay for: ji-ya-kei¹ ldakát agé yee jeewtoowakéi? did we pay all of you (for what you did)?

waa sá ldakát xáat ee ée jeewdoowakéi? how much did they pay you for all the salmon?

pay medicine man, give wages to have someone healed: ya-hee

íxt! xwaahèe doo káx! I've already paid the medicine man to have him healed

ixt' ayú doohèex'een they used to give wages to the medicine man pay medicine man (with emphasis on the payment involved):

A-ch (instr) + si-hee

yáa watch wéi íxt¹ ách nas.hèe pay the medicine man with this watch!

```
peace, see also calm
make peace, make up (after quarrel): li-k'ei
adawóotl tlèin yan shooshxéen, at woodoodlik'èi they made
peace after the big battle
```

```
peck
   peck (of bird): va-gook<sup>2</sup>
      gandaadagóok àas dàa agóok
      the woodpecker pecks around the tree
pedal
   pedal, kick around bicycle pedals: sh ka-dli-tseix
      át sh kanaltséxch he's pedaling (his bicycle)
peddle, see sell
peel
   peel, pare by cutting: daa-ka-ya-yeix<sup>1</sup>
      k'úns! daakxayéix I'm peeling potatoes
   peel, skin, pare by tearing
   (1): daa-ya-s'eil'
      orange daaxas'éil' I'm peeling the orange
   (2): daa-ka-ya-s'eil'
      yaana.èit daakakwkas!éil! I'll peel the celery
   peel off (bark from tree): ka-ya-s'eil'
      tèev woodee akaawas'éil' he peeled off vellow cedar bark
   be peeling off (skin of dead creature): shu-ya-dloox
      kei shoowadlúx it's peeling off
   peel off (esp. skin of fish) using thumb: shu-li-dleixw
      a shadaadòogoo kei shukwkaladléixw I'm going to peel off skin
      from its (coho's) head
peep, see close<sup>2</sup>, peer
peer
   peer, peep (lit. move the face towards)
   singular subject: ya-dzi-.aa<sup>2</sup>
      doo hídee-nax yóo-x yaa yanas.éin he's peeping out from his house
      anax kei yawdzi.áa he looked up (on deck) (he peered up through
```

the hatch)

plural subject: ya-di-xoon²

doo dàa-t yawdixún they (wolves) gathered round and peered at him penniless

be penniless, without any money: ka-ya-waal!

haa kaawawál! we are penniless (lit. we are broke)

perceive, see see

perfect

be perfect, lasting: yan ya-jaakw²

lingít àanee káx¹ tléil daa sá yan woojàakw there is nothing perfect or lasting on earth

perform, see do

permanent

be permanent, make permanent, happen for good: yan ya-nee
Dikée Aankáawoo yoox!atángee ldakát át yáa-nax yan oowanéeyee
át-x sitèe God's Word is more permanent than anything else
John ka Mary yan has oowanée John and Mary are made permanent
(that is, they got married)

persecute, see also torment

persecute, cause to suffer (either physically or mentally):

 $A-x! + tu-li-nook^2$

doo éex' yéi s atoowlinúk they persecuted him (that is, caused him suffering)

perspire, see sweat

persuade

persuade, talk someone into willingness to do: kaa tóo + li-nook²

ax tóo kei at woolinúk he persuaded me (he talked about it so much that I became willing to go)

persuade, cause to change mind: kaa tóo + daak ku-ka-li-nook'
ax tóo daak has kukalnúk'ch they're trying to persuade me/make
me change my mind

pervade

pervade, go through every part of a person (of emotion or sickness):

kaa tóo-x + ji-ka-ya-xeex

doo sh danéegoo doo tóo-x yei jikanaxíx his rheumatism is going all over his body

tòowoo sagú doo tóo-x jikaxèex he feels completely happy/gets filled with happiness (happiness pervades his being)

fill (of odor), pervade: sha-ka-ya-yaa²

a ts'áayee ch'a ldakát yáa neilyèe-x shakaawayàa its fragrance filled the whole house

pet, see pat

photograph

photograph, take pictures, X-rays of: ka-shi-xeet doo éesh akshaxèet he's taking pictures of his father àan kukdooshxit át camera

pick, see also pluck

pick (esp. berries) into a container: ya-.een¹

aatlèin kanat'á wootoowa.ín we picked lots of blueberries tléikw akwga.éen he's going to pick berries

pick (seaweed, bunches of things) into a container: si-.een 1

laak'ásk as.èen he's picking black seaweed

pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home): ku-ya-k'eet'

kuk'éet' woogòot he's gone berry-picking tatgé kuxwaak'ít' I picked berries yesterday

pick berries (by shaking from bushes), hit bushes and cause berries to rain into basket (usually blueberries): ka-li-taats

kaxwlitátskw kadádzaa yèit kàa-dei I shook berries into a

berrying basket



tléil ldakát tléikw kadooltátskw they don't gather all berries by shaking them off the bushes kanat'á awé kaxwdlitàats kadádzaa yèit kàa-dei I hit off blueberries into the big flat basket

pick out

pick out, select, choose, sort out: ya-ya-geech

woosh xòo-dax yawdoowagich they pick them out

(e.g., sockeye from other fish)

doo ganaswaanee sakw ayaawagich he picked out/selected his crew men

pick up, see also gather², tongs, touch

pick up, lift up, take from (general, often compact object): kei ya-tee² wéi téel àa-x gatí pick up that shoe!

pick up, etc. (usually long, simple object): kei ka-ya-taan

t'àaw kóok yík-dax kei katàan take the pinion feather out of the box!

pick up, etc. (plural objects): kei yéi + si-nee tléil kei yéi eesanèejeek don't lift them!

pick up and carry (live creature): kei si-nook1

ax kèitl yádee kei kwkasanóok I'll pick up my puppy and carry it

pick up and carry on one shoulder: kei si-goot²

t'áa gasagú pick up the lumber and pack it on your shoulder! pick up and carry in skirt or apron: kei ya-hoot

x'áax' kei gaxtoohóot we're going to pick up the apples and carry them in our aprons

many other verbs listed under carry may also be used with kei to mean 'pick up'

picnic

take picnic, take lunch: di-woo¹

has woodiwoo agé? did they take their lunch? gaxtoodawóo we're going to take a picnic

pierce

pierce, enter, go into (of sharp object): A- + va-di-geech káas' ax tl'èik-t yawdigich a splinter went into my finger tuháayee anax yawdigich a nail pierced it

pile, see also deep

pile, stack away neatly: ka-ya-chaak

dzèit tayèe akaawachák he piled it (firewood) under the stairs kaa shukát yan kawdichák he was through packing before the others pile up, stack: ka-li-chaak

ch'a wéi cháash kaxtoolacháak yee.át sákw we'll pile up those branches for bedding

pile up, be piled up: kei di-gaat

dlèit kei ndagát the snow is piling up

I tlákw yéi jixwanèiyee, ax yéi jinèiyee kei gooxdagáat if I don't work all the time, my work will pile up

pile up, put in a pile: kei si-gaat

at dòogoo óonaa koolayáat ee yáx, kei wdoodzigát they piled skins as high as the length of a rifle

gán kei naxsagát I'm piling up firewood

pin, see wear¹ pinch

pinch with fingernails (usually spitefully)

(1): va-ts'eek'w

doo dlaak'átsk'oo ats'ik'wt he's pinching his little sister tléil xat eets'ik'wdeek don't pinch me!

(2): li-ts'eek'w

doo dlàak! tlákw alts!éek!w nòoch he was always pinching his sister (spitefully)

pinch with finger and thumb (taking large amount of flesh, either spitefully or to show affection): ya-s'óoshkw

as'óoshkw akwshitán he has a habit of pinching

```
tléil ees 'óoshgook don't pinch!
pipe
   pipe (water), bring by means of pipes: A- + shu-va-tee<sup>2</sup>
      neil ashoowatée he piped water into the house
      gèey x'akàa-nax yan shoowdoowatée they're bringing water across
      the bay by pipeline
pitch
   pitch (esp. fish), toss using pitchfork: ya-geech
      xáat doogéech they pitch fish
      a yik-dei awé doogich nòoch wéi xáat they pitch the fish into it
      (the tender)
pity
   pity, have pity for, have compassion on:
   (eeshandéin + kaa dàa + tu-ya-tee<sup>1</sup>)
      eeshandéin at dàa tunatí have pity (on him)!
      eeshandéin at dàa tutí doo tóo yéi woonèe he was moved with
      compassion
place, see also put
   place upright
   singular object: A-nax + ya-tsaak
      káas! yanax aawatsaak he placed a stick upright in the ground
      hít tayeegáas'ee anax gatsàak put in the housepost!
   plural object
   (1): A-nax + ya-tsoow
      káas! yanax aawatsóow he placed several sticks upright in the ground
      gayéis' gúx'aa kàa-nax oowatsóow they (knives and forks) were
      placed upright in the can
   (2): A-nax + li-tsoow
      inx'eesháa kàa-nax latsóow place them (flowers) upright in a bottle!
plan
   plan: ka-ya-.aakw
      ldakát yan akaawa.ákw it has been planned out
      yéi kawtoowa.àakw we planned thus
plane
   plane, make smooth or even (using a plane): ya-yeix<sup>1</sup>
      a yáa-nax kawsikáak; ách awé ayéix it's too thick, and so he's
      planing it
plank
   plank, add planks temporarily to heavily-laden boat (to make for
   safer transportation): si-hoot
      awsihút doo yàagoo he added planks (on side of his boat,
```

because so full)

s'ú tèen awé doos.hútx yáa yàakw they used to add planks to the hoat with cedar withies plant plant (using dibble stick): ka-dli-tsoow katsóowaa tèen kadooltsóow they planted (potatoes, etc.) with a planting stick plant (using spade, etc.): ka-ya-haa ch'áakw anahòo kadoohéixeen long ago they used to plant rutabaga k'úns' kagaxtooháa we're going to plant potatoes plaster be plastered (of some large, solid object, usually of a body): kaa dàa + ka-ya-tsaatl doo shèiyee doo dàa kaawatsátl he was plastered with blood (from a wound) platform build a platform: ka-li-yaash x'awòol yei kakwkalayáash I'm going to build a platform at the doorway kawdoodliyáash they build a platform play play quietly (esp. pretending games), amuse oneself: ku-dzi-.ook! sée tèen kunaxtoos.òok! let's play with dolls! play active games (basketball or running around games): ash ka-dli-yát ash kanaxtoolvát let's play! gáan-x¹ has ash kawdliyát they played outside play at ducks and drakes (bouncing flat rocks on water): va-si-x'oot' kei yadoosx'út'ch they play at ducks and drakes play with ball (esp. basketball): has ash koolch'éit'aa play with bat and ball (esp. baseball): has ash koolk ishaa play with boat (esp. toy boats): has ash kooskúxaa play with marbles: has ash koolt'áax'aa play at jumping or twirling round: has ash koolk!éinaa play on seesaw: has ash koolkits'aa play on swings: has ash koolgèigach! play at swimming: has ash koodat'ájaa play instrument: li-.aax¹ agooxla.áax he's going to play a musical instrument tu.óoxs' yèit ali.áxch he's playing a wind instrument play stringed instrument (esp. violin): ash ka-dli-gix'iaa has ash koolgíx'jaa they are playing stringed instruments play around with one's hands, twiddle one's thumbs, pass time away: yéi + ji-ka-ya-neiy

t'ukanéiyee t'òok káx' yéi jikaawanéiy a baby plays around in a papoose board

ch'a yéi jikxwaanéiy I'm not doing much, just playing around/passing the time

plead, see pray pleasant

be pleasant-faced: ya-ka-si-.aan1 (rare)

yakwsi.àan àa-dei yeeliyéxee yé the way you've made it (totem pole), it has a pleasant face

xíxch' tléil yakoos.àan a frog isn't pleasant-faced/it is kind of ugly please, see also appreciate, proud

please, make happy: kaa toowoo + li-k'ei

l a yáx oowatèeyee nèek, tléil doo tòowoo kei agooxlak'èi bad news won't please him (make him happy)

ax jèe-t eeyatéeyee át ax tòowoo alik'éi the thing you gave me pleases me (I am pleased with your present)

plenty, see big, many pluck

pluck, pick feathers from bird (esp. down feathers), break off roughly: li-x'ool'²

wéi kindachoonèit àa-x lax'úl' pluck that mallard duck!



pluck hair, eyebrows: ya-k'oots'

doo x'adaadzàayee ak'oots' he's plucking (pulling out one by one) his whiskers

pluck feathers (one by one): li-k'oots'

t'àaw awlik'úts' he plucked the pinion feathers

plug in, see also connect

plug in (electric cord): A- + shu-li-tsaak

s'eenáa kaxées'ee át shulatsák plug in the light cord there!

```
plug up, see also close<sup>2</sup>
   be plugged up (of tube-like object): dzi-deek!
      yáanax àa-nax woodzidík! this side (nostril) is plugged up
   plug up (of engine, pipe, etc.): tu-dzi-deek!
      vaa tunasdik' it (pipe) is getting plugged
      gayéis' háatl'ee-ch awé toowdzidík' rust has plugged it up
   plug up (a hole in a surface): ya-deex!
      wéi xaawaagee èetee gaxtoodéex! we are going to stuff up the hole
      in the window
   plug up the end (of pipe, etc.): shu-ya-deex!
      wéi pipe shudíx! put a plug in the end of that pipe!
plump up, see puff
point
   point (with finger): A- + ya-ch'eix'
      át xwaach'éx! I pointed over there
   point at, point out (with finger): ya-ch'eix'
      yàakw aawach'éx' he pointed at the boat
      kaa xòo-t nach'éx'ch he points them out among the people
  point at a person (with finger): ya-ya-ch'eix'
      xat yaawach'éx' he pointed his finger at me
poke
  poke (usually something small) with a stick: ka-li-xeet
      át akawlixèet he poked it about (worm) with a stick
      àa-x daak kawdoodlixit yoo plane they poked the toy plane from
      there (the roof) with a stick
  poke inside: tu-ka-ya-xeet
      powder x'adáadzee atukaxèet he was poking inside a powder cap
  poke, push at with stick, etc.: A- + ya-gook
      gáan-dei kei xwaagúk I poked (a stick) outside
  poke (with force), ram (stick, etc.) into: A-+ si-goo<sup>3</sup>
      lítaa a tóo-t awsigóo he poked a knife through it
      káas! doo yát xwasigóo I poked a stick in his face (accidentally)
   poke, prod, jab at
  (1): ya-taak<sup>1</sup>
      tágaa tèen aawaták he poked it with a lancet
  (2): si-taak<sup>1</sup>
      x'éix'al'-ch awsiták he poked it with a pin
  (3): li-taak<sup>1</sup>
     gunxàa altákt he's prodding abalone (getting them off the rocks)
  poke, prod (esp. round, inflated object): ka-li-taak<sup>1</sup>
      akawliták he poked it (balloon, in order to burst it)
  poke in the face: va-si-taak<sup>1</sup>
```

xat yawsiták he poked me in the face

poke (esp. sand, beach), prod: ka-ya-tsaak

<u>k</u>áas' tèen l'éiw akatsàa<u>k</u> he's prodding in the sand with a stick (for shell creatures)

poke in, ram in (esp. to fill a hole): ka-li-tsaak

at s'éil'ee a èetee-x has aklatsàak they put a rag in the opening (hole in a broken window)

poke finger in: A- + ya-ch'eix!

gúx a kàa-dei wooch 'éix' he poked his finger in the can poke up

poke up or through (esp. of grey hairs, dead trees, etc., showing up amongst others): ka-si-gook

shàan dei shaxàawoo xòo-dei kasgòok he has grey hairs poking up among the others

pole

pole canoe, push boat along with a pole

(1): li-taak¹

yàakw daak nadoolták they are pushing the canoe off from shore (using long poles)

dúk yaa nalták he's poling along a canoe made of cottonwood (wide enough to stand in and used only in rivers)

(2): li-tsaak

yàakw héen yíx kei dooltsákch they pole the canoes up rivers naakée-dei naltsàak pole towards the head of the river! pole-vault

pole-vault: sh ka-dli-taak1

kei sh kaltákch he's pole-vaulting

a kàa-nax sh gaxtooltákch we are going to pole-vault over it polish, see also sand

polish, rub until shiny

(1): ka-shi-geel'

nadáakw kagaxtooshagéel! we're going to polish the table

(2): A-dax + ku-ka-si-haa

ax téelee dàa-dax kukakwkasaháa I'm going to polish my shoes poor

be poor (in spirit and ability as much as in possessions): li-.eesháan ee gooxla.eesháan you'll be a poor man

yóo káa li.eesháan that man is very poor (doesn't know how to cope with his money matters)

pop, see also burst, crackle

pop, pop apart, crack by heat: ka-si-t'aax'

té x'àan-ch kawsit'áx' the fire made the rock crack with a pop

pop up

pop up to surface, float up: ji-t'aax'

kei wjit'áx' it popped to the surface/it floated up from the bottom portray, see represent as

possess, see own

possessed

be possessed, have evil spirits: <u>kaa tóo- + ya-di-xoon²</u>
yan kawtoosinúk ee tóo-t at yadaxúnee we know for sure that
you have a demon

possible

be possible (to do), be a chance (of doing): li-cheesh

kei gooxlachéesh it's going to be possible

k'eeljáa tlèin tléil oolchéesh it's not possible (to survive) in a big storm

consider possible, think oneself able: kaa tóo-ch (instr) + li-cheesh ax tóo-ch tléil oolchéesh yéi xwsanèeyee I don't think I can do it/ I don't consider it possible for me to do it doo tóo-ch lichéesh he thinks he can do it

potent

be potent (esp. of old coffee), or rancid, too strong to taste good: li-took¹ (rare)

woolitúk it is potent

potluck

contribute to potluck, take food to share: ji-koox2

daa sá hàa-dei kgeeshkóox? what are you going to contribute to the potluck?

áa kugaxdoos.ook! yéi-dei yaa anashkúx he's taking potluck to the place where they are going to entertain

potter, see busy

pound, see also beat¹

pound, hammer on

(1): ya-t'ei<u>x</u>'

ch'a k'eekát t'éx' wéi at x'éeshee pound a little on the dried fish!



(2): ka-ya-t'eix'

kawdoowat'éx' wéi té they pounded that rock pour, see also flow, wet

pour, pour out

(1): si-xaa (rare)

yaa anasxéinee, neil oowagút as she was pouring it, he came in

(2): ka-si-xaa

tléil coffee yax akoosxáaych he hasn't poured the coffee yet a káa yax aa ksaxá héen pour some water in it!

(3): ya-si-xaa

héen ax jèe-t yasaxá pour me some water!

powder

powder face, protect face from the sun with gypsum, tallow, pitch

(1): ya-di-wéinaa

yadiwéinaa àa shaawát a woman who uses powder

(2): ya-dli-wéinaa

yakwkalwéinaa I'm going to powder my face

powerful, see strong

practice, see also know, rehearse

practice, rehearse: sh tóo + li-toow

sh tóo-x' agé yan has at woodlitóow? have they finished practicing? al'èix sh tóo gaxtooltóow we're going to practice dancing

praise, see also boast

praise, glorify: ka-ya-sheix!

at kaawashéix! he's praising it/says it is great, wonderful

tléil yéi jixwané daakw káa sá xat kangashéix eet I'm not working

so that men will praise me

praise, commend: ka-li-sheix!

Lingít atxàayee akawlishéix! he praised the Tlingit food

pray

pray, plead: x'a-di-gaax'

tléil x'eidagáx'x he doesn't pray

a yáa-x¹ x¹awdigáx¹ he pleaded with him/prayed to him

pray for, intercede: kaa káa + x'a-di-gaax'

ee káx¹ x¹axwdigáx¹ I'm praying for you

sh káa x'eidagáx' pray for yourself!

preach

preach: sh ka-dli-neek

Dikée Aankáawoo yoox!atángee kàa-x kòon sh kawdlinèek

he preached from Scripture

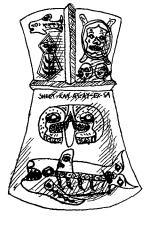
ax éesh kòon sh kakwgalnéek seigánin my father is going to preach tomorrow

precious

be precious, of great value: x'a-li-tseen

x'alitsèen wéi teenáa wéi Lingít jèe-x' that 'copper' is precious to

the Tlingits



predict, see prophesy prepare, see also alert

prepare, get ready (often for a trip) (may be either considerable or very small preparations): va-xoon³

al'óon <u>x</u>waaxòon *I'm getting ready to go hunting* daax'òon yakyèe <u>x</u>'áa-na<u>x</u> at wooxòon it took him four days to prepare (for trip)

be prepared, ready: yan ya-nee

ldakát át gé yan oowanée? is everything ready now (for a banquet)? yee yéi jinèiyee yayèe-dei yan yee ní be prepared (have things ready) for your work!

preserve, see salt

press, see also iron, push, roll

press, pat with palm of hand: ka-ya-choox

dlèey kaxákwl'ee kaxwaachúx I patted out the ground meat into patties

kawdoowachúx they press it (mud) with their hands

press, press together (esp. berries, seaweed) into cakes: ka-si-t¹aak

laak'ásk kaxsat'aak I'm pressing black seaweed

press with finger: ka-li-ch'eix'

akawlich'éix' he pressed it (push button) with his finger ch'a góot àa agé kayeelich'éix'? did you press the wrong one/another one?

pretend, see also play

pretend, make believe: li-yeil

doo yéi jinèiyee awliyél he pretended he was working and that he knew his job

tlákw kòon sh oolyélch he's pretending all the time to be something that he isn't pretend to eat: sh ak'alxá pretend to read: sh ak!altóow pretend to be sick, malinger: sh k!awdlinéekw pretend to be dead: sh k'awdlinàa pretend to walk here: hàa-t sh k'awdligút pretend to run here: hàa-t sh k'awdlixíx pretty, see also good be pretty, cute (general): sha-ka-li-gei shakligéi she's real cute/pretty kei shakanalgéin it's beginning to look good be very pretty (in face): va-li-gei yalagéi doo jèewoo she has a very pretty face prevent, see delay, restrain prick prick (accidentally): A- + va-di-geech táax'al' doo tl'èik-t yawdigích she pricked herself (accidentally) prick (purposely): A-nax + ya-li-tsaak táax'al' doo tl'èik-nax ayawlitsák she pricked herself (lit. stuck a needle in her finger) prime be in prime condition, be prime fat (of animal, esp. deer): ya-taa² vèis-x' goowakàan yax tàa deer reach prime condition in the fall yan oowatáa déi it's prime fat print be imprinted, marked (esp. by pressure): ka-di-daal! ax jín kawdidál! my hand is marked (where pressed on wood) print by machinery, type: ka-li-daal! ee jèevis kakwkaladáal! I'll type it for you kawdoodlidál'ee s'ísaa machine-printed cloth print by hand: ka-shi-xeet kawdoojixídee s'ísaa hand-printed cloth prod, see poke promise promise (1): at ya-si-kaa¹ xàan at yawsikàa he promised me ch'a tlákw a kát satée nòoch doo at yawooskàayee he always remembers his promises

(2): kòon + ya-si-kaa¹

xàan yanaskàa promise me!

```
doo jèe-t aawatée doo èen yawooskáayee àa át he gave him the thing
     he had promised him
prong, see barb
  prop up (by placing long object underneath): li-gaas!
```

káas' x'óow tayèe-t xwaligás' I propped up the blanket with a stick inx'eeshaa a tayèe-t lagas' prop it up with a bottle (that is, put a bottle under it)!

prop up, lean up, stand up (stick-like object): sha-ya-taan doo x'ús'ee hit yát ashaawatán he propped up his club by the wall àas k'ée-t shawdoowatán they leaned it up against the tree

proper, see fit

prophesy

prop

prophesy, foretell, predict: a shuká + ka-ya-neek a shuká akaawanèek Jesus googanàawoo he was prophesying that Jesus was about to die

propose

propose, ask in marriage: ya-sháax'w

tléil shaawát koosháax'w a woman doesn't propose yei kwkasháax'w B. ax éek' jèeyis I'm going to ask for B. for my brother

protect, see guard proud

> be proud of, highly pleased with: kaa toowoo + ka-li-gei ax tòowoo kligéi ee kàa-x I'm proud of you woosh kàa-x has doo tòowoo kligéi they are proud of each other doo tòowoo kaligéi he's proud of himself/vain

prove

prove, verify, find out about and be sure of, understand situation: van ka-si-nook²

yóo káa yan kaxwsinúk yaa kudzigéi I have proved/I know for sure that that man is smart

yan kakasanòogoot, xàan akaawanèek he has told me, so that I will understand the situation (in order that I might be sure of it)

pry

pry up from ground

(1): si-keet!

dooskéet¹ they pry it up (run shovel down in ground and lift it up)

(2): ka-si-keet! yaloolèit kadooskéet! they pry up cockles (dig them up carefully with a pointed stick)

```
(3): ya-li-keet!
      valoolèit yadoolkéet! they pry up cockles
   pry up, pry off (general): li-keet'
      kóok yanáa-dax kei doolkít'ch they pry off the box lids
      x'éi-dax kei analkít' he's prying off the cover of a container
puff
   puff up (esp. hair, with back-combing, curling, etc.): li-kootl
      ee shaxaawoo yeelikutl you have puffed up your hair
   puff up, plump up (pillow, etc.): ka-li-kootl
      ax shayèidee kalakútl puff up my pillow!
      daat shavèit sawe kaylikutl? which pillow did vou puff up?
pull, see also close<sup>2</sup>, drag, lead, link, open, root up
   pull, haul (esp. on line): si-veek<sup>1</sup>
      kín-dei at sayíkx! he's pulling goods/hauling up stuff
   pull (fairly light object): va-veesh
      xaawaagee ax gayeesh pull the window to!
      tléix' doo òox áx kei aawayish he pulled one of her teeth
   pull, in quick movement: ya-xoot<sup>1</sup>
      lítaa àa-x kei aawaxút! he pulled out a knife
   pull (on something fastened at other end), tug: ka-si-xaat<sup>1</sup>
      tíx¹ akagooxsaxáat he's going to pull on the rope
      woosh kawdoodzixát they are having a tug of war
   pull up (esp. root crop): ka-va-veesh
      anahòo kadooyéesh they pull up rutabaga
   pull up, tear up, roots (for basketry):
      xàat kookalas'éil' I'm going to pull up roots (for baskets)
pull off, see take off1
pull on, see put on
pull under, see also sink
   pull under (of waves), pull out (to sea): kòon + daak x'a-di-yeek<sup>2</sup>
      tèet doo èen daak x'awdiyik he was pulled out by the big swell
      tèet kòon daak x'adayikch, koolixéetl'shan waves pulling people
      under is dangerous
pump out, see bail
punch, see hit, miss<sup>1</sup>
punish
   punish, discipline, chastise (using any means): ya-ya-jee<sup>2</sup>
      yáa káa yagaxdoojèe they are going to punish this man
      ax geinyàax yawdoowajèe he was punished in my place
pure
   be pure, holy: tléil + li-took1
```

doo tundatáanee tléil ooltóok his thoughts are pure

purify, make clean: (I ooltukdéin + si-nee) l ooltukdéin yoo sh doodzinèek, a yayèe-dei they purified themselves ready for it (the Feast) l ooltukdéin ee tundatáanee nasní purify your thoughts/clean up your thinking! pursue exhaust, tire out game by pursuit (esp. fur seal on open sea): ka-li-shaak² x'óon kadoolshákx they used to paddle after the fur seal until he was exhausted (then they could get close enough to kill it) follow game, pursue (esp. sea mammal in order to tire it): va-va-tsaak x'óon yaxwaatsàak I followed a fur seal tàan yaa yandootsák they are following a sea lion (keeping steadily along behind it in order to tire it out) pus, see draw², infected push, see also pole push (1): ya-gook kei xat oowagúk vóot àa that fellow pushed me (2): ka-ya-gook yáa ilt'íx's'ee jèe-dei akagóok yáa cháatl he's pushing halibut to the man freezing it push (esp. canoe, on skids): va-tsaak doo yàagoo héen-t aawatsák he pushed his canoe forward into the be pushed out, pushed away, crowded out: ka-doo-ya-sheet! wasóos daakahidee-dei kawdoowashit' he was crowded out to the stable push out, crowd out, press against: ka-li-sheet has doo àanee kàa-dax shakdéi has kagaxdoolshéet maybe they will crowd them out of their own land wóosh-t kawdaxdlishít† they (books) are pressing against each other push onto, see throw put, see also cover, wrap put, leave (several objects and often a variety of things): A-x¹ + yéi + ya-.oo¹ k'wátl káa véi na.òo put them in the pot! gáaxw x'wáal'ee shayèit tóo-x' yéi gaxtoo.òo we are going to put

down feathers in the pillow
put around (esp. fence): a dàa + si-haat
a dàa awsihát he put it (a fence) around it
put down, lay down, leave, place (general, often compact object):

yan ya-tee²

tákl yáa-x' yan tí leave the hammer here!

put down (solid, often complex object): yan si-tee²

kóok t'áa káa yan awsitée he put the box down on the floor put down (small plural objects): yan ka-li-.aat²

kas'éet nadáakw káa yan akawli.át he put the screws on the table put down (live creature): yan si-nook¹

dóosh yan sanú put the cat down!

put down (dead weight, esp. dead creature): yan si-taa¹

doo séek! a yee.ádee káa yan awsitáa he put his little daughter (who was dead asleep) down on her bed

put down (of animal, carrying object in mouth): yan ya-yeek²

dóosh yádee shayèit káa yan aawayík the cat put her kitten on the pillow

many other verbs listed under carry may also be used with yan to mean 'put down'

put down branches for herring to spawn on: ya-l'aak

nèech-x' aawal'àak he put down hemlock branches (for herring to spawn on)

Shaaseiyee.àan nèejee-x' akwgal'áak he's going to put down branches in Jamestown Bay

put back

put back, restore joint or broken bone to correct position:

A-x + gu-ya-ya-tàanan

doo x'òos wool'éex'; a yáx guyagaxdootàanan his leg broke; they are going to put the bone back in place

ax jín a yíx guyanatàanan put my arm back in joint!

put off

put off, defer, delay doing, give up: a-li-xaach

áa axwlixàach I talk about doing something but never get to it/ I keep putting it off

ax toowatèe gáal' kahàa; ax tòowoo ku.àa awlixàach I was wanting to dig clams, but I gave up (having thought about it, but never getting to it)

put on, see also belt, wear1

put on (shirt, dress, etc.): káx + di-tee²

doo keenaak.ádee káx awditèe he put on his topcoat put on (trousers, shoes, etc.), pull on: x'òos-x + di-veek¹

x'òos-x agooxdayéek he's going to put on shoes

put on (hat): sháa-x + di-tee²

yéil s'áaxw sháa-x xwaditèe I put on the Raven hat

put out

put out (of fire, light), let go out

(1): ka-li-kees!

jinkàat gàaw kadoolkís'x they put the lights out at 10:00 ee sdòoxoo agé akawlikís'? did your stove go out?

(2): ya-li-kees! (rare)

wéi x'àan yagooxlakées' the fire is going to go out put out, extinguish, turn out: ya-ka-li-kees'

s'eenáa ayakagooxlakées' he's going to put out the lights vaklakís! let it out!



put up

put up (esp. food for winter), store up, accumulate: yan ka-li-gaa²
woosh goowanáa-dei atxá yan kadoolgáayjeen they used to put up
all kinds of different foods
ax yátx'ee x'éis atxá yán-dei kakwkalagáa I'm going to put up food
for my children (before I go on a journey)

q

quake, see also tremble

quake (of earth): yóo + àan + ka-ya-.aa³
yóo àan kaawa.áa an earthquake occurred
yóo àan yoo kaya.éik the earth is quaking (right now)
quarrel

quarrel (usually of adults), exchange harsh words: di-kaan doo èen woodikán they exchanged harsh words ee èen kookadakáan I'm going to quarrel with you question, see also ask

question closely, interrogate, cross-examine, try: x'a-si-t'eex'
x'awdoodzit'ix' they really questioned him (in court)
a káx has x'agaxtoosat'éex' we are all going to question them
closely about it

quick, see fast¹ quick-tempered

be quick-tempered, easily offended, moody: tu-ya-xoot¹

tuyaxút'kw he is easily offended/he'll be happy one day and stubborn the next tuyaxút goo káa doo kustèeyee tléil yax oojaakw a quick-tempered, moody person can't fit in any place quiet keep quiet, say nothing (often on account of bad feelings): ya-k'aatl' ch'a áa kwkak'áatl' I'll just keep quiet (I won't protest) sh woodik!átl!ee káa a silent man (mad and unsmiling) keep quiet (temporarily), stop talking: sh dli-k'aatl' sh eelk!átl! be auiet! tléil sh oolk'átl'x he never stops talking quieten down, stop talking (1): yan x'a-di-ts'ein yan x'eidats'én déi stop talking/keep quiet! (2): yan x'a-ka-di-ts'ein dei gáa yaa natèen: yax x'akawdits'én he's getting better, so he's quietened down (stopped groaning) quieten, cause to stop talking: yan x'a-ka-li-ts'ein yan x'akaxwlits'én I quietened him down quit, see also stop quit, stop work: ii-di-naak² jixwdinák I guit jixtoodanàak goo.aa déi agé I wonder whether we'd better quit quit, give up (esp. drinking): x'a-ya-naak² x'anák déi wéi at daná quit drinking now! quit, give up: kei ya-leet ax véi jinèivee kei xwaalít I gave up my work ax sháa-dei hánee tléil a yáx yoo x'eitánk, ách awe kei xwdilít my boss didn't talk right, so I quit quote, see interpret, say

r

radiate, see hot

raft, travel by raft, make into raft: a-dli-xàanas'
yan awtoodlixàanas' we went on a raft
kax'ás'tee woodoodlixàanas'; hàa-t has aawaxách they made the
lumber into a raft and towed it here

rain

rain (often hard, in dark rainstorm), fall (of rain, unless snow, etc., stated): a-ya-geet

aatlèin séew haa kàa-dei akwgagéet it's really going to rain on us yaa anagéet it's beginning to rain rain, fall (of rain, unless snow, etc. stated): daak si-taan séew daak woositán it's raining daak satánch it's always raining sprinkle with rain, rain briefly and clear again: a-ka-ya-leet séew yoo akakwgalítk it's going to sprinkle with rain rain in squalls, rain heavily intermittently: ku-ka-doo-ya-geet kukawdoowagit it rains hard and then clears up and then rains again raise¹, see also rise, set up raise, resurrect, cause to rise singular object: sha-si-nook¹ ee éek! naná tóo-dax shagaxdoosnóok your brother will be raised from death plural object: sha-si-kee yáa hóoch! yakyèeyee káx! nanáa-dax has shakwkasakée on the last day I will raise them from death raise the flag: li-naak³ aankwéiyee has awlinàak they have raised the flag/put it up vaa analnák they are putting it (flag) up raise one's hand (for voting, etc.) singular: kei ji-li-tsaak raise vour hand! kei jilatsàak plural: kei ji-li-tsoow yee jin kei jilatsoow raise your (pl.) hands! raise eyebrow (in order to communicate secretly): s'ee-ka-dzi-geex' ax váx as eekawdzigéex he raised his evebrow at me (indicating he wished to meet me outside) raise², see also grow raise child, animal: si-waat ax káalk'w kei naxsawát I'm raising my nephew rake, see fish rally round rally round, gather round to encourage: ka-va-haakw has akaawaháakw they rallied round him (wounded man) kawdoowaháakw they gathered round the medicine man to encourage him ram in, see poke rampage rampage, be boisterous, 'have a good time' (of drunk person) (1): di-x'ool¹

aatlèin ayá gaxdoox'óol' yáa xáanaa there'll be lots of (drunk)

folk rampaging around this evening (2): dli-x'ool¹ kut woodlix'ool' he ran out and 'had a good time' goo-dei sá yeelx 'óol 'een? where have you been 'having a good time' (drinking)? rancid, see potent rap, see knock rare, see scarce raw be raw (of meat, fish): li-shís'k lishís'k it's raw reach, see extend reach for reach for and catch (moving object): va-li-jeil doo tláa-ch át yawlijèil his mother reached to catch him, while he was dodging away (and finally got hold of him) át woolihàashee at dòogoo yaa ayanaljél he's reaching for the skin that's floating there reach out one's hand for something: ii-li-tsaak daak jeewlitsák he reached out his hand for it read read: va-toow ax x'úx'oo yan xwaatóow I've finished reading my book kée-nax needatóow read it aloud! pretend to read: sh k'a-dli-toow sh k'eiltóow you're pretending to read ready, see also finish, prepare be ready, decided, intend to: sa-di-haa saxwdihàa I was ready (to be killed as a clan representative, to atone for death of an equal on the opposite side) rebound, bounce back: dzi-k'oot àa-x kei wdzik'út it (axe) rebounded (off the rock)

rebound

gútl àa-x kux isk'útch a blunt play arrow bounces back rebound from, fail to cut or enter (of axe, knife, etc.): ya-k'oot ax shunaxwaayee-ch k'útt; yakwkageel! my axe keeps rebounding; I will sharpen it

ax lítaayee-ch oowak'út my knife failed to cut (it bounced back) rebound, bounce back: ka-dzi-k'oot

doo shaláx! kaa-x kask!óot advice rebounds from his skull recall, see remember

recede

recede, subside, go down (of floodwater): ya-laa¹

àa-dax kux daléich the water receded from there (after a flood)

receive, see also welcome

receive, accept, take: a yèe + daak ya-shee 1

doo jèe-t xwaatéeyee át tléil a yèe-x¹ daak wooshí he didn't receive/accept what I was giving him

a káx at xwasi.éeyee dáanaa yèe-x' daak kookashée I'll accept/take the money for which I worked at cooking

recognize

recognize: ya-ya-teen

tléil agé xat yayeetèen? don't you recognize me? haa yawdoowatín they recognized us

reconsider

reconsider, think over and change one's mind: a dàa-x + tu-ya-di-tàanan a dàa-x agé tuyawditàanan? did he reconsider it?

ax káanee hídee woo.òo dàa-x tuyaxwditàanan I was thinking of buying my brother-in-law's house, but I've reconsidered it (and now I'm not going to buy it)

recount, see tell

recover, see heal

redden

redden, make red, paint red: ka-li-leix'w

akawliléix'w he made it red (painted the whole surface)

redden the face, paint the face red: ya-ya-leix'w

 \underline{x} áa-ch awé ya \underline{x} waaléi \underline{x} 'w I'm the one who put red paint on his face redeem

redeem (in theological sense of rescue from bondage and penalty of sin)

l ooshk'é tóo-tx xat woosinèix He has redeemed me (that is, saved me from sin)

l ooshk'é tóo-tx kux haa yaawadlák He has redeemed us (that is, won us back from sin)

reflect, see also sparkle

reflect light (of a shoal of jumping fish): ka-li-leek

yàaw kawlilîk the herring are jumping and their tails reflect light refrain, see abstain

refuse, see also sulk

refuse to give or lend, keep for oneself, value for oneself, hold on to one's possessions: yaa shi-gei²

dáanaa yaa awshigéi he refused to give or lend any money shigèigee káa ch'a tlákw yaa at shigéi the stingy man always refuses to give anything

refuse the company of, reject: ya-ya-tsaak xat yaawatsák he didn't want me to go along/he refused my company àa-dax ee yawdoowatsák they are refusing to take you/to have you go (on a trip, to a party, etc.) refuse to run (of machine): tu-di-.oos doo washéenee ash jèe-x' tudi.ús his machine refused to work regain consciousness, see come to regard, see respect rehearse, see also practice rehearse, practice songs or music: sh tóo + ka-dli-.aax¹ sh tóo yei at kagaxdool.áaxch they will be rehearsing dei sh tóo at kawtool.àaxeen we've already been practicing (Indian songs) relax relax, become calm and serene: kaa toowoo + ka-di-vaas! ax àat hàa-t gagúdin, ax tòowoo kaxdayás'ch whenever my aunt comes here, I relax in my inner feelings (lit. my feelings are smoothed out) relax, cause to relax: kaa toowoo + ka-li-yaas! ch'a tlákw doo tòowoo akawliyáas! he is always relaxed/he makes a conscious effort to be calm (lit. he smooths out his feelings) release, see let go relinquish, see let go reluctant, see hesitate rely, see also trust be relying on, be depending on, be trusting in (1): kaa tòowoo-ch (instr) + yan li-jaakw² adoo-ch sá ee tòowoo-ch yan woolijákw? who do you think it would be best to be depending on (when discussing elections)? (2): $A - + tu-ya-jaakw^2$ doo kát haa toowajákw we have lots of faith in him/we're depending on him ee èetee-nax tléil van xat tuwoojàakw I can't do anything without you/I'm depending on you (trusting you to help)

rely on, depend on, trust, have faith in: A-+ tu-li-jaakw²
doo yát tulajákw depend on him/trust him!

ax s'àatee, ee yát tuxwlijákw I depend on you, my master remain, see also stay

remain, be left over: A-dax + ku-di-.oo1

keijín dáanaa ayá àa-x koowdi.òo there are five dollars remaining ee tòowoo-ch agé àa-x aa kugooxda.óo? do you think there will be any over (food, cloth, materials of any kind)?

remember

remember (esp. without conscious effort), recall, come to mind:

a káa + daak sa-ya-haa

tléil ee káa daak xat sawoohá I didn't remember you/you didn't come to mind (while I was away)

a káa daak has seiwaháa, yáa àa-dei yawookáayee yé they remembered that he had said this

remember, keep in mind: a kát + sa-ya-tee²

a kát sayatèe he's remembering it/he is keeping it in mind all the time (and he will finally do it)

remember, bear in mind (so that one's actions will usually be affected): $\underline{k}aa\ t\acute{o}o$ -x[†] + $y\acute{e}i$ + ya-tee¹

doo kusaxánee tlákw doo tóo-x' yéi yatèe he remembered his love all the time (and this affected how he behaved)

remember (esp. by consciously thinking upon)

singular subject: a káa + daak tu-di-taan

gunalchéesh ax káa daak teedatàanee thank you for remembering me/thinking of me

yee tula.àanee káa daak tukwkadatánch I shall remember your kindness

plural subject: a káa + daak tu-li-.aat²

ee káa daak toowtooli.át we thought of you

remind

remind, cause to remember, bring to mind: a káa + daak sa-li-haa

a káa daak sh saxwdliháa hòon daakahídee-dei kwkagòodee I made myself remember that I'm to go to the store

a káx¹ agé daak has sayliháa? did you remind them?

atxá hàa-t yéi kasanèet, a káa daak xat sawliháa he reminded me to fetch the food

remind, keep bringing to mind: a kát + sa-li-tee²

a kát xat sawlitèe he kept on reminding me

remove

remove, take away, pull out (teeth): ka-ya-jeil

ldakát ax ádee akaawajèil she took all I had/removed all my things (on being divorced)

doo òox kei kawdoowajél he had his teeth pulled

remove (splinter, shavings, etc.) from flesh, using instrument such as needle

(1): ya-.oot

táax'al' tèen xwaa.út I used a needle to remove it (splinter) from flesh

(2): kei li-.oot

s' $\dot{a}xt'$ ax \dot{j} $\dot{i}n$ -dax kei \dot{x} wli. $\dot{u}t$ I got the devil's club prickles out of my hand with a needle

remove guts, etc. (esp. from salmon)

(1): li-tl'eil

xáat has altl'éil they are removing the guts from the salmon kúnax yéi jiné yáa iltl'éilee the man taking out the guts is sure working

(2): li-tl'éilakw

wéi xáat naltl'éilakw remove the guts from that salmon!
remove shell (esp. from gumboots (chiton)): ka-li-nóox'akw
shàaw gadoos.éenin, kadoolnóox'akw when they have cooked the
gumboots, they remove the shell
remove hair: li-x'waas'

goowakàan dòogoo yaa analx'wás' he's taking the hair off a deer hide render

render, render down (for oil) (esp. of seal blubber): a-ya-daakw tsàa tàayee aawadákw he rendered seal oil agaxtoodáakw we are going to render it down

rent

rent (esp. house), pay rent: li-hees'
ch'a kei alhées'ch he just rents it
rent to, receive rent for: A-+ li-hees'
xáa-t woodoodlihís' they rent it to me

repay, see pay repeat, see harp on repent

repent, be sorry for and turn from one's sins

singular subject: kux tu-di-taan

a dàa-dax kux teedatán yáa 1 ooshk!é repent of this sin!

<u>kux</u> tuxwditán *I repented* plural subject: <u>kux</u> tu-dli-.aat²

<u>kux</u> tiyeel.á: ayaydanák repent and be converted!

reply, see answer report, see make, tell represent as

represent in parable, portray, liken to (esp. as an illustration, but also for discussion): li-yaakw

xát ayá sakwnéin ax daadlèeyee yéi xwliyàakw I portray my body as bread

<u>x</u>'aháat yóo sh <u>x</u>wadliyàa<u>k</u>w *I represent myself as the door* request, see ask require, see need

resemble

resemble closely, look like, be almost identical with: ya-yaa¹
woosh kikyátx'ee woosh oodiyáa twins resemble each other closely
tléil daa sá oodagayàa they don't resemble anything (of modern
paintings)

resemble (esp. in shape), be like, look like singular subject

(1): $A + ka-ya-xaat^2$

shál tlèin yáx kaaxát it (bailer) is like a large spoon

(2): $A + ka-si-xaat^2$

k'wát' yáx kasixádee nadáakw a round table (that is, table resembling an egg)

plural subject: A + ka-di-xwaas¹²

daat yáx sá kadixwás!? what do they look like/resemble? Anóoshee àayee ch'a góot yéi-dei kadixwás! the Russian (letters) resemble something else (that is, are different from these)

resound, see echo

respect

respect, regard highly, honor, think highly of: kaa yáa + a-ya-ya-nei has doo káalk'w ayá xát, tléil ku.àa ax yáa has awoonèi I'm their nephew, but even so they don't respect me

Lingít-x haa satèeyee, sh yáa ayatoodinéi we respect ourselves as Tlingits

rest

rest, cease from activity: dli-saa3

gatoolsàa let's rest!

tléil oolséix nòoch he never rests

give rest to (esp. from work with hands): ji-li-saa³

haa gú: xat jilasá come here and give me a rest (e.g., from steering the boat)!

restless, see lively

restore, see also get back, put back

restore confidence (by re-election), give a vote of confidence

singular object: a tóo- \underline{x} + ya-si-hàanan

a tóo-x yawdoodzihàanan they gave him a vote of confidence/they re-elected him

plural object: a tóo-x + ya-si-nàagan

a tóo-x has yawdoodzinàagan they re-elected them (the whole committee)/they restored their confidence by the vote

be restored to normality, become normal: A-x + ya-ya-xèexan
doo kustèeyee shakdéi yax yakwgaxèexan there's hope for him that
he'll live a normal life

tléil tlax jikooshgóok; doo jèe-x ku.àa yakwgaxèexan he's very awkward, but in time to come he'll do all right (he'll become more normal in what he can do)

restrain

restrain, forbid, warn, hold back: áx + ka-li-geik

áx xat kawdoodligéik xwagòodee I was restrained from going ax tláa-ch áx xat kooligéik dzèit káa daak xwagòodee my mother forbids me to go on the dock

restrain from doing, stop from doing: áx + ji-ka-li-geik

áx ajikaxwligéik I restrained him (for example, told him not to take something without asking permission)

restrain from speaking: áx + x a-ka-li-geik

á<u>x</u> <u>x</u>'aka<u>x</u>wligéi<u>k</u> I stopped him (from saying what might cause trouble)

restrain, restrict, warn not to do, prevent from doing: ya-ya-nei tléil aadoo sá xat yawoonèi; ách ayá kwáak-t xwasgèetch no one ever restrained me; that's why I get into trouble every now and then ax yéet wooxanéi nòoch; tléil ku.àa ax x'éi-x oos.àax I warn my son, but he never listens to me

restrict, see restrain resurrect, see raise¹ retain, see hold² retreat, see draw², turn¹ return, see turn¹ reveal, see show rich¹

be rich, wealthy: li-náalx

doo káanee lináalx his brother-in-law is rich

rich², see distasteful rigid, see stiff

ring, see beat 1

rip, see also tear

rip (boards), saw with the grain (for lumber): ka-ya-x'aas' t'áa akaawax'áas' he ripped the boards

Hall sákw kadoox 'ás't they are ripping boards for the Hall

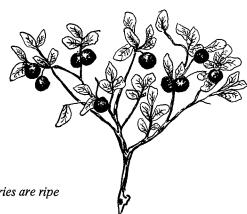
rip back (sewing), undo (knitting): ka-si-kei

kawjigin; ách awé àa-x kaxwsikèi it was puckered; that's why I ripped it back

yáa kakéin k'oodás' yei kakwkasakéi I'm going to undo this knitted sweater (take it apart)

ripe

be ripe (of berries, fruit): ka-ya-t'aa



tléikw kaawat'àa the berries are ripe

ripen: ka-si-t'aa

shàax héen yik kanast'éich grey currants ripen up the river tléikw gagàan-ch kawsit'àa the sun ripened the berries

rise, see also stand, sun, wake

rise, get up

singular subject: sha-di-nook1

x'oon gàaw-x' sá sheedanúkx? what time do you (sg.) get up (that is, from bed)?

seigánin kookakóox: keijín gàaw-x¹ shakwkadanóok I'm going off by

boat: I'm going to get up at 5 o'clock

plural subject: sha-di-kee

x'oon gàaw-x' sá shayeedakéex? what time do you (pl.) get up?

rise, swell up (of bread): ka-di-kaach

tléil k¹idéin kei kawdakàach it (bread) didn't rise well kei kagooxdakáach it's going to rise (bread in pan)

raise, leave (bread) to rise: ka-li-kaach

sakwnéin kei kanaxlakách I'm raising bread

roast

roast dried fish (by open fire), cook by roasting: dli-waas at x'éeshee woosh gunayáa-dei doolwásxeen they used to roast

ch'a yéi wdoodliwás they roasted fish (until its skin blistered) rob, see steal

rock

rock: li-keets!

gèigach' yoo alikíts'k he's rocking the hammock yoo sh dlikíts'k he's rocking himself (in a rocking-chair)

roll, see also flatten, fold, spin, turn¹, wheel

dried fish in various ways

roll, be rolling: ya-gwaatl

àas éek-t naxlaháshin, át nagwátlch when a tree is drifting to the beach, it rolls back and forth

shàa yadàa-x¹ daak xat oowagwatl I rolled down the mountain

roll (of spherical object): ka-ya-gwaatl

k'úns' daak kaawagwátl a potato rolled off

kadoogwatlx! héen water rolling off in large drops

yéil yaa kanagwadl-éi yáx yaa gagútch he walks along rolling from side to side like raven

roll (general)

(1): li-gwaatl

káast yaa naxlagwátl I am rolling a barrel

héen-t sh woodligwátl he rolled himself into the water

(2): ka-li-gwaatl

àas kaxáshdee yaa akanalgwátl he's rolling a block of wood

roll (of canoe, boat): ka-ka-ya-gwaatl

tèet jiwoostàanee, yàakw át kakanagwátlch when the waves are beating hard, the boat really rolls

roll canoe, boat: ka-ka-li-gwaatl

tléil ooshk'é yàakw át kakawdoolgwáadlee it's bad to roll or rock the boat

yàakw át akakawligwáatl he's making the boat roll

roll in the swell: ka-ka-li-teet

yàakw yaa kakanaltít the boat is really rolling in the swell (having no power and being caught in a trough)

roll cedar bark and goats' hair together on one's lap (in making thread for Chilkat blankets): ka-li-tooch!

kadooltooch! they used to roll cedar bark and goats' hair together roll out (bread, pastry, etc.): ka-li-choox

sakwnéin kaxwlichòox I rolled out the bread

roll up (anything flat and flexible): ka-li-tool

x'úx' akawlitúl he rolled up the paper

root up

root up, pull out by the roots: sha-si-x'eet

s'in shadoosx'éet they pull up carrots by the roots

kei shaxwdzix'ít I rooted it up

rope, see also splice

make rope by twisting roots: ka-si-teex!

xàat kadoostíx'x they twisted roots to make ropes

kaxwsitíx! I made rope

rot, see also snow

rot (animal matter) to stage where still firm, but smelly: li-s'eex xáat shàayee dools'íxx they rot salmon heads

rot, decay (esp. of wood, bones) to a stage where crumbling to pieces: di-naakw²

haa hídee woodinákw our house is old and rotting
ax sánee dei yaa ndanákw my paternal uncle is already really old
(polite)

rot, decay (of wood) to stage where it breaks easily: ka-si-naakw² (rare) yei kanasnákw it is getting decayed

kawsinágw-éi yáx yatèe it (willow stick) breaks easily

rot, decay (of wood) to stage where it turns to powder

(1): li-x'waan

woolix!wán it's becoming powdery

(2): ka-li-x'waan

kawlix'wàan it (log) is turning to powder

rot, decay (of any matter) to final stage of rottenness

(1): di-tl'ook

haa k'wát'ee wooditl'úk our eggs were rotten ee òox gooxdatl'óok your teeth will decay

(2): li-tl'ook (rare)

ch'oo tlèi yèis-x'w yáa a kayàanee wooltl'óogoo... when the leaves all rot in the fall...

rot and fall off (of fruit, leaves): ka-di-tl'ook

tléi \underline{k} w kawditl'ú \underline{k} the berries are rotting/falling rough¹

be rough, gritty, scratchy, sandpapery, chapped (of skin): ka-si-x'aax t'áa kasix'áx the board is rough (before planing) tóos' dòogoo kasix'áx sharkskin is like sandpaper



rough², see also storm

be rough, careless: tléil + ka-ya-.eits!

tléil at koo.éits! he's rough and careless with everything

tléil áa yax at koo.éits! he is careless/doesn't leave things alone,

where they should be

rouse, see also shake, wake

rouse, cause to get up

singular object: sha-si-nook¹

seigánin ts'ootàat xat shasanú rouse me tomorrow morning (early)! plural object: sha-si-kee

yee shakwkasakée I'll rouse you (pl.)/I'll get you up

row, see paddle

```
rub, rub in (esp. liniment, etc.): A-x<sup>†</sup> + yoo ka-ya-haa
      ax tláa kaa daanèis ee ax dàa yoo akaawahaa my mother rubbed
      me with liniment
      náakw a dàa yoo akayahéik he's rubbing in medicine (right now)
   rub hands together (for warmth): li-choox
      doo jin alchuxs! he's rubbing his hands together (to warm them)
   rub, rub together (two surfaces): li-geex!
      woosh-t voo lageex! rub them against each other!
      yàakw yán yoo ligix'k the boat is rubbing on the shore
   rub oneself (of animal): sh ji-geel!
      yóo dóosh t'áa yáa yoo sh jigil'k that cat is rubbing himself against
      the wall
   rub (esp. one's eyes) until irritated: ya-deech
      ax wàak xadèech I'm rubbing my eyes constantly
      tléil ee waak eedeejeek don't rub your eyes!
rub off, see erase
ruffle, see gather<sup>2</sup>
rule
   rule, be master over: li-s'àatee
      Rome ayá has doo àanee awlis àatee Rome ruled their country
run<sup>1</sup>, see also chase, flee
   singular subject: ji-xeex
      tláakw kux woojixíx doo àat xán-dei she ran back quickly to
      her aunt's place
      kóo at latóowoo-gaa neeshèex; sh yáa eedawútl run for the
      teacher: hurry!
   plural subject: lu-ya-gook
      sakwnéin-gaa hòon daakahidee-dei haa lukwgagóok we're going to
      run to the store for bread
      éek-dax nèil-dei gunayéi s loowagúk they started to run home
      from the beach
   pretend to run: sh k'a-dli-xeex
      sh k'awdlixèex he pretended to run
run²
   run (of machine, engine): ka-ya-joox
      kadoo.àakw kangajòoxoot they're trying to get the engine
      running
   run (machine, engine), operate: ka-li-joox
      washéen gunayéi kakwkalajóox I'm going to start running the
      machine
```

rub, see also massage, polish, soft

run³

run (of nose): ka-va-daa¹

doo loo-t héen kaawadáa his nose is running

run (water), cause to flow: si-daa1

a kàa-dax xwasidàa I ran it (water) out (from the tub)

run, flow (of sap): ya-.aash

táakw èetee-x' yei at ga.áasch in spring the sap runs (that is,

flows through the trees)



run⁴, see take place run out of, see also use up run out of: shu-ya-xeex

yéi jinéiyee yei shuxixch they ran out of workers (there was a shortage)

S

sacrifice

sacrifice, offer (animal, food, etc.) to a deity: (kaa yaa-dei + ya-li-s'eik) wanadoo yadee Dikee Aankaawoo yaa-dei ayawlis'ek he sacrificed a lamb (made its smoke rise) to God

sacrifice, give up, renounce: (kaa geinyàax + ji-ya-naak²)

has doo geinyàax doo x'aséigoo ajeewanák he sacrificed himself (gave up his life) for them

sad, see also long-faced

be sad, sorry, unhappy: kaa tòowoo + ya-neekw ax tòowoo yanéekw I am sad/in sorrow tòowoo néekw has aawatèe they felt real sad

make sad: kaa tòowoo + si-neekw

daa sáwe yéi ee tòowoo asinéekw? what is making you sad?

sag

sag, hang down loosely (of face skin): ya-li-leil

yawlilèil the skin (of his face) is getting loose and hanging down sail sail: li-s'ees yan awlis'is he sailed safely ashore (that is, was blown ashore) haa gooxlas'ées we're going to sail salt salt, store in salt: li-.eil' vàaw xwali.él! *I'm salting herring* agawdli.él' táakw nèevis he salted it for the winter put salt on (for preserving): ka-li-.eil' tlax a yáa-nax awé kayli.él! you're putting too much salt on sample, see taste sand sand, put down sand: va-l'eiw wéi t'éex' ká aawal'éiw he sanded over the ice dèi ká gaxtool'éiw we're going to sand the road sand, polish surface with a sander: ya-geel! t'áa ká yaa ndagíl' he is sanding the floor satisfactory, see acceptable satisfied, see grateful saunter saunter, walk around idly (leaning on each other): sha-ka-dli-gaan² vaa s shakanalgan they are sauntering round (leaning on each other) át has shakawdligàan they sauntered round/walked slowly round together save, see also keep be saved (from danger or harm, either physical or spiritual): ya-neix aadoo sá ax èe-nax nèil-x gòodee, hú awé yei kwganéix whoever comes in by me will be saved save: si-neix xat gasnèix save me! hàa-t oowagút,...agaxsanèixt kut woodzigèedee àa he came...to save the lost ones save for future use: li-neix héen káast káx! awlinèix he saved water in a barrel saw, see cut, rip say, see also tell say, speak: A + va-va-kaa¹ dei yaa kuxwligát, waa sá yaxwaakàa I've forgotten already what I said haa jèeyis yéi yanaká, "gunalchéesh" say "thank you" for us! say (usually of present action): $A + x^{\dagger}a-ya-ya-kaa^{\dagger}$

```
waa sá x'ayaká? what does she say?
say it is, call it (a certain thing): A-x (compl) + ka-si-neek
```

shayadihéinee dlèit káax w Lingít-x sh kasnèek lots of white men say they are Tlingits

yéil yàagoo-x kawdoodzinèek they said it was Raven's boat

say proverbially, quote a saying or proverb: yéi + li-koo²

yéi at gatoolakóowoon this is what we used to say/this is a saying among us

x'éigaa yéi at gadoodlikóo they say truly/the saying is true scabby

become scabby with scratching (esp. of dog): dzi-xein

kèitl woodzixén the dog has scabs and sores and keeps scratching scald, see burn

scar

scar, cause to have a scar, become scarred: li-teel

<u>x</u>walitil I wounded him, so he had a scar (that is, I scarred him)

woolitil doo kèigoo he has a scar on his lungs

scarce

be scarce, rare, lacking: di-yáshk

yáa táakw dáanaa diyáshk money is scarce this winter tléil oodayáshgeen nothing was lacking/there was no shortage scare, see also frightened

be scared (by bad news or sudden event): di-dleikw

xat woodidlékw I got scared (by falling)

kúnax doo tòowoo woodidlékw he was really scared and upset (by bad news)

scare, startle (by bad news, sudden movement, etc.): li-dleikw xat yeelidlékw you scared me

tlax xat ooldlékwch I was really scared (by a dream)

scatter, see also sprinkle

scatter (esp. rather carelessly): ka-ya-leet

t'éex' káx l'éiw kawdoowalít they scattered sand on the ice

(not caring how much or where)

scatter eagle down feathers from dance hat in final part of dance (by violent movements of the head, imitating the halibut slapping his tail):

a-ji-t'aakw

awjit¹ákw he made the eagle feathers fly (as he danced full blast in this manner)





scavenge

scavenge, pick up things to eat here and there (esp. on the beach), feed on garbage: ku-dli-l'ootl

éek-t koowdlil'óotl it (dog) is picking up and eating things from the beach

scold

scold, rebuke angrily: kaa kaa-dei + ya-ya-kaa¹

kúnax a kàa-dei yaawakàa yóo doo sée; kei kulahéich yóo sgóon-x' she's really scolding her daughter, for she is always fighting in school scold: kaa yàa-dei + ya-dzi-daay

ch¹a tlákw kaa yàa-dei yawdzidáy he's always scolding tléil ax yàa-dei yayeesdáayeek don't scold me!

scoop

scoop out (esp. clam from shell): li-gèiyakw

gáal' nalgèiyakw scoop the meat out of the clam shell!

scorch, see also singe

be scorched, be discolored by surface burn (esp. of cloth): ka-ya-gaan kax'éel'aa a yáa-nax yaxwsit'áa; ax k'oodás'ee kaawagàan I overheated the iron and so my (cotton) shirt scorched

scrape

scrape (general): ya-xaas!

<u>x</u>áat k'áa<u>x</u>'ee <u>x</u>axáas' I'm scraping out the black part along the bone of the fish

scrape (esp. plural objects or inside hemlock bark): li-xaas' tsàa gèenee xwalixás' I scraped the hair seal flippers sáx' alxáas' he's scraping inside hemlock bark

scrape (esp. inside pot, etc.): ka-ya-xaas!

k'wátl kaxwaaxás' I scraped out the pot kóox a kàa-dax kaxás' scrape the rice from

the bottom!

scrape (esp. inside hemlock bark): dli-xeet' sáx' awdlixéet' he scraped the inside

hemlock bark (for food)

scrape hide to soften it: li-xwaach



```
ax káanee at dòogoo awé alxwáchs! my sister-in-law is scraping a
     skin
scratch
  scratch with sharp instrument, in one direction: ka-ya-x'oot!
     iili.òosee at k'átsk'oo nadáakw káx akaawax'út' the meddlesome
     child made a deep scratch on the table
  scratch (esp. glass, in order to cut it): ka-si-x'oot'
     yáa xaawàagee kanasx'út't scratch (cut) this windowpane!
  be scratched by sharp instrument: ya-ya-x'oot'
     gayéis' gúx'aa ax jín-x yaawax'óot' the tin can scratched my hand
  scratch with repeated movements (esp. of animal): ka-ya-dlaakw
     dóosh doo jín akaawadlákw the cat scratched up his hand
     yei akanadlákw wéi x¹aháat he's scratching at the door
  scratch the face: ya-ka-ya-dlaakw
     dóosh ash yakaawadlákw the cat scratched up his face
  scratch to relieve itching: li-gaas!
     kèitl sh woodligás¹ the dog is scratching himself
     yei nanéxee-ch awé kalaxwèidlee: tléil eelagás xeek it's itching
     because it's healing: don't scratch it!
  scratch oneself (esp. of dog): sh dzi-xein
     sh woodzixén it's scratching itself (with paw)
     tlákw sh xwadzixén I'm always scratching (said jokingly to close
     relation)
scratchy, see rough 1
screw
  screw in or out, unscrew: ka-li-teix!
     kas'éet àa-dei akawlitéix' he screwed it in
     wéi kas'éet àa-x daak kakwkalatéix' I'm going to take that screw
     out/unscrew it
scum
     gáal' woodikás' the clams are covered with scum
     flows fast, there isn't much scum
```

be scummed over, be covered with green ocean scum (algae): di-kaas! tláakw hàat áx kanaadàayee yé, tléil tlax oodakás'x where the tide be seasonally covered with scum (i.e., after herring spawning):

ku-li-kaas!

kulakás'x it gets scum-covered

seal

seal, stick down: x'éi-+ ka-li-s'eex'w x'éi-t kalas'íx'w seal it (envelope)!

search

search for, look for, hunt for, seek: A-gaa + ku-ya-shee¹

àa-gaa kiyeeshèeyee-ch awé, yeet'èi because you searched for it, you found it

ax tláa-gaa yaa kunxashéen I'm going along looking for my mother see, see also meet

see, perceive (general, often abstract): ya-teen

keewoo.àayee, ldakát át dootèen nòoch when it is daylight, everything can be seen

ch'a ax shantóo-x' xaatéen àa-dei yéi kwkasanei yé I can see in my mind's eye how I'm going to make it (that is, what the finished product will look like)

see, behold (usually specific): si-teen

tléil xóots awoostèen he never saw a bear

dlèit yáx yatèeyee át héen xookàa-dei woodoodzitèen they saw a white thing on the water

seek, see search

seesaw, see play

seethe, see tide

seine, see fish

select, see pick out

selfish, see hog

sell

sell (general): ya-hoon

ldakát át has ahóon they sell everything/all kinds of things

sell (usually complex or large object): si-hoon

doo yàagoo awsihòon he sold his (large) boat

sell (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-hoon

haa ée akaawahòon he sold it (ring) to us

sell (usually stick-like object or plural round objects): ka-si-hoon

tléix' woosh yàayx'ee akawdzihoon he sold a pair (of rings)

go selling, peddle, hawk: li-hoon

x'úx' yaa nalhún he's going round selling books

haa éet woodoodlihún they came to us selling things

send, see also order

send (often by mail): A-ch (instr) + a-si-woo1

tsàa dlèeyee awé ee x'éi-dei ách aa akwkasawóo I'm going to send you some seal meat

yee éech agé adooswéix? did somebody send you (to do this work)? laak'ask-ch doo yéet jèe-x' awsiwóo he sent the black seaweed by his son

send (esp. send on a message or mission): ka-ya-kaa¹
yaa akoonakéin haa jèeyis he's sending someone for us
haa s'àatee-ch ch'a doo yéet akaawakàa our master sent his own

```
son (on a mission)
   send for, order: ii-li-haa
      káax! hàa-t ajeewliháa he sent for a chicken
sentence
   sentence, declare guilty and pronounce punishment upon:
   (ku-va-si-kaa<sup>1</sup>)
      tléil àa-dei káa vanaxdoodzikàayee vé; chaa ch'a x'awdoo.àaxee
      tsáa they cannot sentence a man until they have heard him
serve
   serve, minister to, care for: kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak<sup>2</sup>
      ax dàa-t yawsiták he served me/attended to my needs
  serve, wait on, minister to: kaa daa + ji-ka-li-.aat<sup>2</sup>
      doo daa yoo s jikwli.atk they served him (as personal or household
      servants)/they waited on him
  serve, work for: (kaa jèeyis + yéi + ji-ya-nei)
      ax jèeyis yéi jikwganéi he is going to serve me/work for me
set1
  make a set (with seine net): héen- + di-geex!
      héen-t woodigíx! he made a set (that is, he threw (seine net)
      into the water)
set<sup>2</sup>, see sun
set up
   set up, raise (pole, tanning frame, etc.)
   singular object: van sha-si-taan
      t'éesh yan shaysatán: woosh éet eedashí set up the tanning
      frame: help each other!
   plural object: yan sha-li-.aat<sup>2</sup>
      t'éesh yan shayla.á set up the tanning frames!
set upon
   set upon, turn upon suddenly and exert all one's strength against
   someone, go all out against: sh dli-dleikw
      xàan sh woodlidlékw he set upon me suddenly and used all his
      strength against me
      kúnax has doo èen sh gageeldléikw you are really going to set upon
      them (in ball game) and go all out against them
   set upon in speech, call down, speak at top of one's voice:
   sh x¹a-dli-dleikw
      sh x'awdlidlékw he turned on them and talked real loudly about
      their misdeeds (so that everyone would know)
settle1
   settle, make one's village: dzi-.aan<sup>2</sup>
      áa wootoodzi.àan we settled there/we made it our village
```

Jilkàat-dax awé has wooligáas!; tlèi Aangóon-x! has woodzi.àan they moved from Chilkat and settled in Angoon/made Angoon their village

settle²

settle (of mud), become clear by settling (of water): ka-di-goo yei kandagwéin it (mud) is settling to the bottom kawdigòo wéi héen that water has settled/become clear settle (of fine sediment): ka-li-dlaa

a takát kawlidláa (sediment) has settled at the bottom settle 3 , see comfortable

settle down

settle down, become calm (of feelings): kaa toowoo + ka-shi-goo ee toowoo kaxshagu keep calm/make your heart settle down! doo toowoo shakdei yaa akanashgwein maybe her feelings have settled down

sew, see also patch

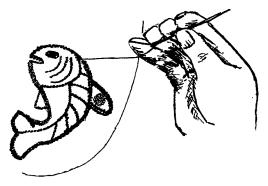
sew (general): ya-kaa²

tléil oodakéis! she doesn't sew

yáa l'àak eeyakáa agé? did you sew this dress?

sew beads, embroider: ka-ya-kaa²

yáa kutàan kakwkadakáa this summer I'm going to sew beads téel ikkèidee akaawakáa she sewed beads on moccasin tops



shabby

be shabby, untidy, slovenly (in personal appearance and housekeeping): tléil + shi-neek'

doo hídee tléil ooshnéek! his house is shabby/in disorder shadow

be shady, be in shadow: ka-li-cheix! (rare)

a t'éiknax á kawlichéix! opposite from where the sun is, it is in shadow

be shadowed, become further in shadow (esp. at dusk): ku-ka-di-cheix!

yán-dei yaa kukandachéx† the shadows are getting longer/a greater area is coming into shadow

shake, see also tremble

shake (general): sha-ka-ya-yook

ch'oo l eedanáayjee, shakayúk before you drink it (medicine), shake it!

ax keenaak.ádee shakxwaayúk I shook my overcoat (to remove dust) shake (esp. canoe, to signal animal sighted): ka-ya-yook

yàakw akaawayúk he shook the canoe (gently, to indicate he had sighted an animal)

tleiyéi-x' s'é: ax jèe keeyayúk stop! you were shaking my hand shake (blanket, etc. with large up and down movements): ka-ya-keek x'óow akaawakík he shook out the blanket (to remove dust)

gáach kagaxtookéek we are going to shake the rug shake (person) (in order to rouse him): yoo ya-xeech

yoo ayaxichk he is shaking him (to rouse him)

dei yageeyèe-dei yaa kunahéin, ách awé yoo ee xwaaxích it's getting on for noon, that's why I roused you

shake head (to signal 'no'): ya-ka-di-naash (rare)

yakawdináash he shook his head

shkahàadei yáx yaa yakandanáash he (esp. young man) is going along like a crazy fellow, looking this way and that

shake finger (usually at a child): sh tl'ek-sha-ka-dli-naash

ax yàa-dei sh tl'ek-shakawdlináash he shook his finger at me shake hand: kaa jín + li-dléigoo

doo jín xwalidléigoo I shook hands with him

ax jín naldléigoo shake my hand!

shake off, shake and throw off (usually of animal): ka-li-naash

koots'èen kèitl-ch kei kawlináash the dog shook the rat and flung it away

kei aklanáashch it tries to shake it off (a spear)

shake water off self (of bird or animal): di-xeet¹
kèitl woodixít the dog shook himself dry (after swimming)

kagèet woodixit the loon shook itself free of water

shallow

be shallow (usually of large body or water): ka-ya-ts'aan

koogaats'áan it (water) is shallow koogaats'ánee yéi-x' ee yàagoo daak yèesh pull your

koogaats'ánee yéi-x' ee yàagoo daak yèesh pull your boat up in a shallow place!

shame

be ashamed, feel shame: ka-ya-déix!

ax dlàak! kayadéix! my sister is ashamed

tlax tléil koodéix! he's never ashamed (because hardened)
be shamed or embarrassed by another, be put to shame: ka-li-déix!
doo yéi jinèiyee-ch kawlidéix! his work/what he did made him
ashamed

tlax xat kalidéix ee I'm real ashamed

be a shameful thing, be of great shame: ka-li-háach!

kaliháach ee át-x sitèe it's a deeply shameful thing

kei kagooxlaháach! it's going to be a matter of great shame

shape

shape, form, cause to take a certain shape: ka-si-naak

ax téelee kaxwsinák I shaped my shoes/put them on a stretcher (till they were the shape I wanted)

l'òowoo tsú kadoosnák<u>x</u> they shape wood too (by steaming it and then bending it for bentwood boxes)

share

share, have in common: (woosh tèen + di-hein)

ldakát has doo ádee woosh tèen has oodihéin they share everything (that is, claim everything together)



sharp, see also file

be sharp (of point): li-k'aats'

s'áxt' dàa lik'áts' devil's club has sharp spikes all over it yáa kooxéedaa tléil oolk'áts' this pencil is not sharp

be sharp (of edge): ya-li-k'aats'

lítaa yalik'áts' the knife is sharp

sharpen edge with a file: ya-ya-x'aat

shunaxwaayee yaxwaax'at I sharpened the axe with a file sharpen with a grindstone: ya-ya-geel'

kaashaxáshaa yaxwaagil' I sharpened the scissors on a grindstone sharpen (general): ya-li-geel'

ax kooxéedaayee yakwkalagéel! I'm going to sharpen my pencil doo òox s'àak-ch ayalagéel! it (dog) is sharpening its teeth on a bone sharpen by drawing back and forth: ya-ya-xoot!

yáa lítaa sdòox dàa-x¹ yoo yaxút¹ sharpen this knife on the stove!

shave

shave (face): ya-di-xaas'
yakwkadaxáas' I'm going to shave

yasxáawoo-ch, tlákw yadaxáas! because his face is so hairy, he's always shaving

shed

shed hair (of animal, esp. in spring): dli-xàayakw yaa galxàayakwch it sheds its hair (habitually each spring)

shim

shim up, wedge up (esp. of building): li-x'eex'w² awlix'íx'w he put a shim in there

shine, see also bright, dazzle, moon, polish, sun

shine, produce light by burning: ka-di-gaan¹ s'eenáa k'idéin yéi awsinèe; ách ku.àa kei kagooxdagáan he's

fixed the light, so now it will shine brighter
yee tula.àanee yee yadòok-nax yóo-t kawdigán your kindness
shines through your faces

shiver, see tremble
shock, see cramp, paralyzed
shoot, see also fire
shoot (with firearms): ya-.oon
dzisk'w xwaa.ún I shot a moose



sh woodi.ún he shot himself shoot with bow and arrow: ya-t'ook

gútl has aawat'úk they shot blunt arrows (for practice) núkt àan xwaat'úkt I shot grouse with it

shoot, aim with bow and arrow, let fly an arrow: shi-t'ook
kei awshit'úk he aimed an arrow up/shot up in the air
choonèit doo kín-t woodoojit'úk they shot an arrow which fell
short of him

shop, see spend

short, see also lack, small

be short (general): ya-yaatl'
inx'eesháa goowátl' a short jar

be short (usually of rope-like objects): li-yaatl'

tléil yán-dei kwkasanèe; ax tásee yéi kwliyáatl! I'm not going to get

it finished; my thread is too short yéi kwliyáatl' doo l'èet wéi dóosh that cat has a short tail be short (usually of stick-like objects): ka-li-yaatl' kooxéedaa yéi kakwliyáatl' the pencil is short

be short (of time): yee-ya-yaatl!

ch'a yéi yeegoowáatl' for a while/for a short time

be too short, lack sufficient length: ka-ya-yaach!

t'áa áa kaawayáach' the board is too short for there

be too short (esp. of rope-like objects): ka-li-yaach!

tíx! kawliyáach! it's too short a rope

tíx' yátx'ee áa kawliyáach' the string is too short for there shout, see also call

shout, cry out: kei ya-.eex!

yadák'w kei oowa.íx' the young fellow cried out
shout out (esp. at end of ceremonial song): ya-laa²
kei wdiláa they put up their paddles and shouted out
yan at kawdooshèeyee ít-dax, kei daléich when they have finished
singing, they shout out in a loud expression

shovel

shovel

(1): ya-xwein¹ kútl'kw xwaaxwén I shoveled the mud

(2): A-ch (instr) + si-xwein¹
yáa kootl'ídaa-ch saxwén you shovel it, with this shovel!

(3): li-xwein¹
a tóo-dax alxwénx' wéi dús' he's shoveling the soot out from inside it

show, see also appear, demonstrate, instruct

show, display, reveal: kaa waksheeyèe-x! + ya-tee²

doo yahàayee haa waksheeyèe-x¹ aawatèe he showed us his picture doo yaa kusgèiyee kaa waksheeyèe-x¹ kei aawatée doo

yoox'atángee tóo-nax he displayed his intelligence through his speech show faces (as entering in ceremonial dance): ya-di-xoon²

nèil-dei s yandixún they are showing their faces (and masks) as they enter dancing (one at a time)



```
shrink
```

shrink, be shrunken (esp. of cloth): di-xaak²

k'oodás' woodixák the shirt shrank

ee x'óowoo gooxdaxáak your blanket is going to shrink shrink (cloth, etc.), shrivel (with arthritis), spring back (of elastic):

si-xaak2

yat'àayee héen wéi x'óow agooxsaxáak the warm water will shrink that blanket

ax tláa woodzixák my mother is shriveled up with arthritis

ax jín-t woodzixák it (rubber band) springs back and hits my hand shrivel, see burn, shrink

shuffle

shuffle feet, take rapid small steps producing a noise: di-tees
needatèes shuffle your feet (said to children when it is thundering;
in making this noise with their feet they forget their fear of the
thunder)!

át nadatísch they go around with rapid small steps, noisily shut, see close², slam

shy, see also bashful

be shy of someone, be bashful (of child): ka-li-kei²

doo dlaak! akwlikéi he was shy of his sister

Mary xat koolikéi Mary is bashful and won't come to me

sick

be sick: ya-neekw

kúnax xat yanéekw I'm real sick

make sick: si-neekw

tléil daa sá xat oosnéekw nothing makes me sick

kei ee gooxsanéekw it will make you sick pretend to be sick, malinger: sh k'a-dli-neekw

sh k'eedlinéekw akwé? are you just pretending to be sick?

sift

sift: ka-li-gaat

sakwnéin akagooxlagáat she's going to sift the flour

sight

have sight, be able to see: ku-ya-teen

tléil kooxshatéeneen; yáa yeedát ku. àa kuxaatéen I was blind, and now I see (I have my sight)

signal, see also wink

signal with smoke, use a smoke signal: a-ya-taax'w²

ts'ootàat-x' awé aawatáax'w he made a smoke signal early in the morning

yóo diyáanax á anax awdoowatáax w on the other side of the

strait they saw the smoke spreading out (they got the signal) signify, see mean² silence, see also keep silence silence (arguments), cause to stop arguing: k'a-si-xook k'axwsixúk I silenced him (lit. I dried up his mouth so he has no more to say) woosh k'awdoodzixúk they reduced each other to silence silence, cause to stop talking or making noise: x'a-si-naak² wéi wáach x'asanák silence that clock! at k'átsk'oo ax'awsinák he silenced the child similar look similar to, like but not identical: a kavàa + va-vaa¹ k'àan chèech kayàa oowayáa a dolphin looks similar to a porpoise (but they are not identical) sin sin, transgress, do wrong, violate divine law eelîl tsu 1 ooshk'é yéi yoo eesanèegeek don't sin any more (that is, don't do evil again)! Dikée Aankáawoo voox¹atángee a géi-dei woodzigèet he sinned (that is, he acted against God's word/law) a géi-dei yan yéi jeewanéi he sinned (that is, he did what was against it) sing, see also call, compose, exclaim, lead, trill sing (general): ya-shee² yadálee atshí ayá kei gaxtooshée we're going to sing an important song (National Anthem, historical song, etc.) start singing, break into song (esp. ceremonial songs): kei ka-va-shee² ax x'éi shukawdookàayee-ch, kei at kaxwaashée because they called on me, I began to sing a tribal song sing about close relatives (relating in song all that happened to them, etc.): kei ya-ka-ya-shee² ax káak hás dàa-t yoo kootèek kei yakxwaashée I sang about my uncles and all that happened to them prolong the note, lengthen in singing, hold on to: si-.aax¹ xwasi,àax I lengthened the note (at the end of the song) yaa anas.áx he's holding on to the note sing out, sound forth, cry out, raise voice: sa-si-.aax¹ kei s sawdzi, áx lagawdéin they cried out with a loud voice a goowanáa-x awé yaa sanas.áx he's singing way off

singe

singe, burn off all hair, bristles, etc.) (in preparation for cooking): li-heets

```
gáaxw agooxlahéets he's going to singe the ducks
      goowakaan shaayee xwalihits I singed the deer's head
   be singed, scorched, have hair, nap, etc. partially burned (producing a
   smell): di-xoosh
      x'waal' woodixoosh the down feathers got singed (just enough
      to smell unpleasant)
   singe, burn hairs, etc. slightly: li-xoosh
      x'àan-ch woolixóosh it got singed by the fire
      ee shaxaawoo wdlixoosh your hair singed (in curling iron)
   be singed (of live animal's hair): xa-dli-xoosh
      dóosh xawdlixóosh the cat's hair singed (just a small area)
sink
   sink: ya-taax!w1
      óonaa yan oowatáx'w the gun sank
      goowakàan tléil yoo ootáx'wk deer don't sink (because of buoyant
      hair)
   sink, cause to sink: si-taax'w1
      doo yàagoo woositáax'w his boat sank
      has doo yaanàayee has awoostèenee, has sh woodzitáax w
      when they (those in submarine) saw their enemy, they sank
      themselves (that is, the submarine went down)
   sink (in quicksand, swamp, etc.), be pulled under: dzi-yeek<sup>2</sup>
      yín-dei woodziyèek he sank down/he was pulled under
      kadzivíkgee véi-dei woodzivèek he sank in the swampy place (or
      quicksand)
   sink, weight down, cause to be pulled under: ka-si-yeek<sup>2</sup>
      doo keenaak.ádee kaxwsiyèek I sank her topcoat (with stones,
      in the swamp)
sip, see drink
sit
   sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting)
   singular subject: va-nook1
      hít yát oowanúk he's sitting/leaning against the wall
      ax daa.ittú wdixwétl; yei kwkanóok I'm real tired, so I'm going to
      sit down
   plural subject: ya-kee
      gáan-t tookéeneen we were sitting outside
      yóo-x' gaxtookèe let's sit down over there!
   sit (esp. state of sitting or being situated)
   singular subject: ya-.aa1
     Mary ch'a nèil-t áa Mary sat at home
   sit, cause (live creature) to sit: si-.aa<sup>1</sup> (rare)
```

dóosh kóok yik-t as.áa he sat the cat in the box (and it was very docile and remained there)

sit down quickly, squat down: ji-kaak

doo káa xwajikaak I sat on him quickly

goo-dei sá yaa neeshkák? which way are you moving (sitting down, along the bench)?

sit quietly (meditating and esp. watching signs of the weather at sundown): a-va-.aan¹

gáan-t oodoo.ánjeen they used to sit outside, quietly watching the clouds

<u>x</u>'awòol dzèit kát a.án he's sitting quietly on the steps of his porch meditating

situated

be situated (esp. of buildings)

singular subject
(1): di-nook¹ (rare)
cannery áa yei gooxdanóok there's going to be a cannery (sitting)

there (2): li-.aa¹

hít tlèin át la.àayeen; kei oowagán ku.àa there used to be a large house there, but it burned down

ax hídee ANB Hall tuwán-t la.áa my house is next to the ANB Hall plural subject: di-kee

déix hítx' haa eegayáa-t dakéen there are two houses situated between us and the water

hít woosh dòok-t dakéen the houses are situated close together size up, see figure out

sizzle, see steam

skeleton

become a skeleton or empty shell, dry out: si-xaak

goowakaan woosixaak the deer has become a skeleton (no flesh or skin left at all)

gáal' ka nées' yei saxákch clams and sea urchins dry out till there is just an empty shell

skid

skid along on one's knees: yan keey-sha-ka-dli-gaas!

yan \underline{x} at keey-shakawdligás! I fell on my knees and skidded along skilled

be skilled, artistic: kut ji-ya-tee2

ax shát kut jeewatèe my wife is skilled at making beautiful things (she is a craftsman)

doo èe-dei doowatéen kut kei jikwgatée one can see he (child) is

going to be artistic (skilled with his hands) skin, see also peel

skin, flay (usually in preparation for food): li-x'eesh

goowakàan xalax 'éesh I'm skinning a deer

xalak'ách' yoo doodlix'íshk they have to skin porcupine skin carefully (using small cuts), flay (taking off all the fat) in order to obtain a good hide: ya-ts'eit'

tsàa xats'éit' I'm skinning a hair seal carefully (to obtain hide) yáa yakyèe gaxtoodats'éit' we're going to skin this afternoon skinny, see thin

slack, see also tide

be slack, hang down slackly (of rope between two fixed points): ii-ka-ya-dleitl

áa jikadléitl it's hanging slackly

slack (a line), hang way down: ji-ka-li-dleitl

jikawlidléitl the line is hanging way down

a shugáas'ee shunashxéin-gaa; ách awé jikaxwlidléitl the post on the end might be pulled in; that's why I slacked the line

slacken (rope, etc.), loosen (bandage, etc.): A- + ji-ka-ya-tsaak
a káx' kux jikatsák loosen it (bandage, or something tied around)!
naaléiyee yéi-dei jikanatsàak slacken the rope, letting it go way
back!

slack off

slack off, slacken, abate (of storm, fever, etc.): kúx-dei + yóo + di-nee k'eeljáa kúx-dei yóo wdinèe the storm slacked off/abated doo néegoo kúx-dei yóo yaa ndanèen his sickness is slacking off right now

doo atxàayee kúx-dei yoo wdinee he's not eating so well/he's losing his appetite

slam

slam (door, lid), shut violently: A- + shu-ya-xeech

 \underline{x} 'éi-t ashoowaxích he slammed the door shut

yáa \underline{x} 'aháat a \underline{x} yát ashoowa \underline{x} ích he slammed the door in my face slap, see also miss¹

slap, hit with the open hand: ya-ya-t'aach

yéi yawookaayee, wáachwaan-ch yaawat ach when he said that, the guard slapped him

tléil yeet'áchxeek ee dlàak' don't slap your sister! slap tail down hard (as going down in water; esp. of killerwhale and

beaver): a-ji-t'aakw

s'igèidee awjit'ákw the beaver slapped his tail hard on the water

(as he entered it)

slaughter, see also kill

be slaughtered (in warfare), be wiped out by attacking force: di-xaa³ has woodixáa they were slaughtered

sleep

sleep (singular subject), sleep alone: ya-taa1

nisdàat doo gúk néegoo-ch woosixék; tléil k'idéin wootàa his earache kept him awake last night, so he didn't sleep well

xóots táakw kàa-nax natèich bears sleep (alone) through the winter sleep (plural subject), sleep in company with others, go to bed: ya-xeix'w

ax yátx'ee hít shantóo-x' has xéx'wx my children sleep upstairs ch'a yèisoo tléil ooxéx'w they haven't gone to bed yet

sleepy

be sleepy: A- + yata-ya-haa

doo èe-dei yaa yatanahéin he's getting sleepy ee éet agé yataawaháa? are you sleepy?

make sleepy: A- + yata-si-haa

gáax'w xáa-t yatawsiháa herring eggs make me sleepy

slice

slice, cut fish in preparation for drying: ya-x'aas'

kei awdoowax'ás' they've sliced up all the fish ready for drying (usually after it has had one night to firm up)

slice open, split open for smoking or drying: li-x'aas! (rare)

wéi xáat dei katx awlix'ás' he split open the fish for smoking slice, cut into thin slices (for food)

(1): ka-ya-x'aas'

k'úns' kagax'áas' slice the potatoes real thin (for frying)!

(2): ka-li-x'aas'

xáat yei kakwkalax'áas' I'm going to slice up the salmon geeshòo tàayee kadoolx'áas' they slice bacon

slice (not especially thinly): ka-ya-xaash

sakwnéin akaawaxàash he sliced the bread (cut it in several pieces) slide, see also slip

slide (esp. of sled): li-leet

koox'il'aa yèit ax jinák woolilèet the sled slid away from me (took off by itself)

has doo èen át xwalilèet I slid it (sled) along with them on it slide (esp. in or into water), glide: ya-leet
yàakw héen-t oowalít the canoe slid into the water

yaa nalit it (boat, sled) is sliding along slide oneself (esp. of animal): sh ka-ji-leet

kóoshdaa héen-dei sh kashlítk land otters slide into the water

(sliding down a clay bank)

slim

slim, cause oneself to lose weight: sh dli-xoon¹ yei sh gaxtoolxoon we're going to slim

slimy

be slimy, covered with slime (general): shi-xeel'
t'ukanéiyee doo x'éi shaxéel' nooch a baby is always slimy
(with dribble) round his mouth

be slimy (of fish): li-xéel'ee

ishkèen lixéel'ee rock cod has heavy slime

slime, make slimy, slippery, cover with slime: ka-shi-xeel' ax k'oodás'ee akawshixéel' she slimed up my shirt

ús'aa kawshixil' soap gets slippery

sling

sling: li-joox!

yóo s'eenáa has aljúx't they take sling shots at the lights kei agooxlajóox' he's going to aim with his sling

slip

slip, slide: shi-x'eel'

t'éex' káa yei gooxshax'éel' he will slip on the ice dlèit daak wooshix'îl' the snow slid down

slippery, see also slimy

be slippery, smooth (of polished surface, etc.): ka-ya-x'eel'
nadáakw kaawax'îl' the table is smooth/slippery
be slippery (e.g., oil, ice, wet rocks): ka-shi-x'eel'
wéi èech ká kashix'îl'kw those rocks are slippery

sloppy

be sloppy (in appearance): tléil + ka-ya-jaakw²
tléil koojáakw she's sloppy/doesn't fix her hair and clothes neatly

slovenly, see shabby

slow, see also delay, lazy

be slow: li-ch'éeyakw

neilyèe-x' yéi jiné àan xat lich'éeyakw I'm slow at housework a yáa-nax lich'éeyakw: yasátgee shí awé it's too slow (that is,

you are singing it too slowly): it's a fast song be slow (in speaking or eating): x'a-li-ch'éeyakw

atxá tèen xat x'alich'éeyakw I'm slow in eating/I eat slowly

slurp, see drink

slushy, see snow

small, see also tide

be small (in quantity), little: yéi + ya-géik!

ch'a yéi googéik! just a little

a sáxwtee yéi googéik! the handle is small

be small, little, short (esp. of living creature or building): yéi + si-géik' yéi kwsigéik'ee hít a small house

yéi kwsigéik! doo sée her daughter is short

be small (usually of spherical object): yéi + ka-ya-géik!

yéi kakoogéik ee x 'áax ' a small apple

be small (usually of stick-like object): yéi + ka-si-géik!

kooxéedaa yéi kakwsigéik! it's a small pencil

be small (of grain-like objects): yéi + ka-dzi-gei¹

yéi kakwdzigéi they are small (berries, beads, etc.)

be too small (in amount or size): ka-ya-k'aa

ax náa kaawak a it (dress) is too small for me

atxá ayá kaawak!àa they were short of food (the amount was too small)

make too small: ka-si-k'aa

yóo yooka.óot' èetee áx kukawsik'áa the buttonhole is too small kaxwsik'àa I made it too small

be too small (of possessions), insufficient: ji-ka-ya-k'aa

xat jikaawak'àa my money is not enough

smart, see intelligent

smarten up, see dress

smash, see also break

smash up, break up by pounding

(1): ya-t'eix'

doot'éx't yáa yàakw they smashed up the canoes

(2): ka-ya-t'eix'

ax táklee tèen kaxwaat'éx' I smashed it with my hammer

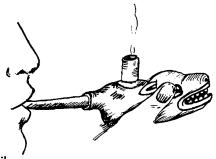
smash (berries, etc.): ka-ka-si-t'eix'

tléikw kaksat'éx' smash the berries!

xáat kaháagoo kakdoost'éx't they smash salmon eggs by pounding smash one's finger (when hammering): sha-si-t'eix' ax tl'èik shaxwsit'éx' I smashed my finger (with the hammer) smash animal's head (with club or fist): sha-ka-ya-t'eix' doo jin tèen ashakaawat'éx' yáa tsàa he smashed in that seal's head with his fist smell, see also fragrant, sniff, spoil smell: dzi-neex' ee sakwnéin sa.èeyee naaléiyee yéi-dax xwadziníx! I smelled your bread cooking a long way off at x'éeshee chânee yax dzinéex' it smells of dried fish smell strongly (usually unpleasant): li-chaan lits'áayee héen lichán the perfume smells powerful and not very pleasant smell strongly (of onion, raven, human perspiration): li-teix yéil téxee litéx onions smell strongly smile smile (often knowingly or sarcastically): ka-ya-noots¹ at kaawanúts ax yáx he smiled at me about something at kanútst he is smiling sarcastically about something (and suppressing laughter) communicate by smiling, flirt: ya-ka-ya-noots¹ ayakaawanúts he was smiling/flirting smile (often with laughter): ya-shook woodoowashúk they smile (good-humoredly) smile at: ya-ya-shook woosh has vawdishúk they smiled at each other ayashúkx he was always smiling at him smoke, see also blacken, dry smoke, be smoking: di-s'eik woodis'ék it's smoking be smoky: doo-va-s'eik neilyèe woodoowas'ék it's very smoky in the house smoke, cure by placing in smoke: li-s'eik goowakàan dlèeyee xalas 'èik èex xòoyis I smoke deer meat for storing in oil smoke, smolder (of firewood), cause to smoke: ya-li-s'eik wooditl'ák'ee àa gán x'àan ayalas'ékx wet wood makes the

fire smoky

yawlis'ék it's smoldering



smoke (cigarette, etc.): x'a-di-s'eik

ax yàa-dei x'adas'èik he's smoking in my face

smoke signal, see signal

smolder, see smoke

smooth, see also file, plane, slippery

be smooth (esp. of textiles), be spread out: ka-di-yaas!

ax naa.ádee kawdiyáas! my clothes are smooth of their own accord (e.g., drip-dry clothes)

smooth out, spread out: ka-li-yaas!

s'ísaa akawliyáas! he spread out the cloth, smoothed out the wrinkles

yax kalayás! spread it out smoothly!

snap, see break

snap at

snap, snap at, bite at, nip: ya-x'ix't

kèitl woosh dax'ix't dogs snap at each other

snap eyes at (indicating anger, dislike or suspicion), look askance at, glance at and away again: kaa yaa-x + a-ka-dli-t'aas!

ax yàa-x kei akoolt'áas'ch she would snap her eyes at me woosh yàa-x kei s akawdlit'ás' they were looking askance at each other (real mad)

snare

snare, catch in a snare: dli-daas!

xóots xwadlidás! I snared a brown bear

snatch, see grab

sneak

sneak away, cause oneself to disappear (by moving gradually out of sight): sh ka-dli-haa

doo tláa nák yaa sh kanalhéin he's sneaking away from his mother yaa sh kakwkalháa I'm going to sneak away (disappear, from the meeting)

sneak off, go secretly, quietly: a-di-taaw

àa-dax akwkadatáaw I'm going to sneak off

yáa-dax awditáaw, college-dei he sneaked off from here to college

sneeze

sneeze: a-dli-ts'ixaa

aatlèin axalts'ixaa I'm sneezing a lot akwkalts'ixaa I'm going to sneeze

sniff

sniff, smell around (of animal): ku-dzi-neex'

kèitl át koowdzinéex' the dog was sniffing around sháchk kát koowdzinéex' jánwoo the sheep was sniffing round the

swamp

snore

snore: a-ya-keet

ldakát yax kuyawliják: ldakát adookéet they are all fast asleep and snoring

axakéet agé? did I snore?

snore, with sudden starts and whining (esp. of dog): ya-koos

kèitl akóos the dog is snoring and every now and then he moves a little and whines or whimpers

snow, see also rain

snow heavily: ya-ka-ya-daan

dlèit yakaawadán the snow is coming down so heavily, one can't see far

yéi <u>x</u>waajée haa káa ayakakw<u>g</u>adáan I think it's going to snow real heavily on us

snow, fall (of snow): daak si-taan

dlèit daak woositán it is snowing

be dry and lightly piled up (of snow): ka-ya-keits

dlèit akaawakéts the snow is dry and lightly piled up

be slushy, wet (of snow): ka-shi-dook

kawshidúk it is slushy/there is wet snow on the ground

rot (of snow), turn to slush, decay: shi-neik

yaa nashnék the snow is rotting

dlèit áa wshinék the snow is rotten there (that is, slushy and not firm to walk on)

be in wide blobs (of snow): ka-shi-neik

dlèit kawshinék the snow is in real wide blobs, which disappear as soon as they hit the ground

soak, see also wet, wrinkle

soak (general, esp. clothes): ka-li-keil

naa.át aklakéls! she's soaking clothes

kawlikél they (clothes) are soaked

be soaked, waterlogged: ka-di-.eet!

ax yàagoo yaa kanda.it! my boat is waterlogged (so heavy with

water in the boards that it is going to sink

soak (esp. dried foods in fresh water in preparation for eating):

ka-li-.eet! (or ka-li-.oot!)

shàaw kadool.it'x they soak gumboots (chiton)

 \underline{x} áat shàayee kadool.út' \underline{x} they soak salmon (esp. male coho) heads in fresh water

soak, wet thoroughly: li-yoox!

goowakàan dòogoo xwaliyúx! I soaked the deer skin (to soften it)

soak dried fish: ya-teey²
at <u>x</u>'éeshee dootéey<u>x</u>een

at x'eesnee dooteeyxeen they used to soak dried fish



soar

sob

soar, glide: ya-si-x'oot!

ch'áak' tsú át sh yanasx'út'ch eagles too soar and glide around

sob, cry with deep sobs (when trying to stop crying, but in deep sorrow): ya-keech

xat oowakich I sobbed

soft

be soft, flexible (esp. of hide): di-xwaach yaa ndaxwach it (a skin) is getting soft

soften, make flexible by any method (but esp. of scraping a skin): li-xwaach

tsàa dòogoo kookalaxwáach I'm going to soften the seal skin soften by rubbing in fists

(1): ya-chook

ch'a yéi xachúks' wéi at x'éeshee I rub the dried fish in my hands to soften it

(2): ka-ya-chook

at dòogoo kakwkachóok I'll soften the skin by working it in my hands

be soft, downy: ka-shi-x'wáal'shan

ee k'oodás'ee kashix'wáal'shan your sweater is as soft as down

lack softness or nap: tléil + ka-li-x'wáal'shan

yáa x'óow tléil koolx'wáal'shan this blanket has no nap on it be soft and squashy: ka-dli-teis' woodlit'ix'ee k'úns' yei kakwgaltéis' frozen potatoes will be soft and squashy (when thawed out)

yaa kanaltés' it (melting fat) is beginning to get soft

soil, see dirty solidify, see hard

sorry, see sad

sort out, see pick out sound, see also sing

sound off, cause to sound (horn, whistle, hooter, etc.): si-.eex' dei a gàawoo ayá kei sa.éex'ee it's time to sound off (ship's siren) now

yaa nas.ix¹ he's going along blowing (the car horn)

sour

be sour, taste acid, lose freshness of taste: ka-li-s'oox tléikw kahéenee kawlis'úx the fruit juice is sour yaa kanals'úx it's beginning to get sour (of milk, etc.)

spank, see whip spark, see glow sparkle

sparkle, reflect light: ka-dli-.ít'ch

yáa kawóot kadli.ít'ch these beads are bright/sparkling dlèit tsú kadli.ít'ch snow sparkles too, and reflects light



spawn

spawn (esp. of herring): a-di-l'oox'

yaa andal'úx' they (herring) are just beginning to spawn dàaw kát awdil'úx' they spawned on the broad kelp speak, see also say

speak, talk, make a speech: x'a-di-taan

x'aneedatàan speak out/make a speech!

yóo-dei yaa x'andatán he's beginning to talk (after a stroke)

speak to, talk to: $A - \pm \underline{x}$ a-ya-taan

ax éet x'atán talk to me!

tléil has doo éex x'atootàan we don't speak to them speak, talk, converse: x'a-li-.aat²

haa èen yoo x'awli.atk he talked to us/conversed with us has x'awli.aat they spoke

speak up, speak suddenly and impulsively, blurt out: A-+ x¹a-si-goo³
doo éet awé x¹axwsigóo I spoke up (e.g., asked him suddenly
where he was going)

át x'awsigóo he spoke up at once

spear

spear

(1): ya-taak¹
xáat áadaa tèen dootákt they spear salmon with a spear called áadaa
tsàa aawaták he speared a hair seal

(2): si-taak¹

s'àaw awsitákt he speared lots of crab

speed

speed along (in canoe), travel fast exerting all one's strength: ya-leet
yaa nxalít I'm going along real fast (using all my strength in paddling)
spend

spend: dáanaa + ya-hoon

ldakát doo dáanaayee aawahòon he spent all his money

go spending, go shopping: dli-hoon

woodlihòon he's gone to spend his money

sakwnéin-gaa gaxtoolhóon we're going shopping for bread

spill

spill, upset

(1): yax ka-ya-xeech

kóox yax akaawaxích he spilled the rice

s'íx' ka.ádee yax kaxwaaxích I spilled the contents of the dish

(2): yax ka-ji-xeen

yax kawjixin yaa heen the water spilled

tléil yax kawooshxèen wéi x'eesháa the bucket isn't spilled spin, see also twirl, wheel

spin (of top, etc.): ya-tool

tòolch'an yaa natúl the top is spinning

make spin: li-tool

s'íx' awlitòol he started the plate spinning

spin thread: ka-li-tool

tèey wòodee aklatóol naaxèin sákw she's spinning cedar bark into thread for a Chilkat blanket

spin (of wheel), roll: ka-ya-joox

yaa kanajúx it (a wheel) is spinning

spit

spit: A- + k'a-di-toox

tl'átk kát k'awditúx he spat on the ground spit, spit out (medicine, etc.): yóo- + li-toox

tléil yóo-x eeltòoxook, ch'a galsháat s'é don't spit it out (medicine); hold it in your mouth a while!

spit, spit out: yóo- + k'a-dzi-toox yóo-t k'awdzitúx he spat out

spit out liquid (after holding it in mouth a while): ya-koo¹
ee jintáa-t eeyakóo you spit (water) on your hands (to wash them)
héen yan aawakóo he spat out the water (which he had been
holding in his mouth)

splash

be splashed, splash: ka-di-ch'eesh

té héen-t yeegéex'ee, kei kdach'ishch when you throw rocks in the water, it splashes up

wáa kusa.áat'ee sáyu, héen kei kandach'íshee, ilt'íx'x when it is very cold, the water freezes as it splashes (as spray or droplets) splash: ka-li-ch'eesh

yáa héen ax dàa-t kaylich'ish you splashed some water on me splash water (by slapping with feet, of waterfowl): dli-t'aatl yòok yaa galt'átlch the cormorant goes along splashing up water with its feet as it takes off



yóo-t woodlit'átl it took off gradually, splashing up water as it went splash water up (with cupped hand): ka-li-t'aatl

héen kaxwlat'átlch I splash the water up ee yàa-dei kakwkalat'áatl I'll splash water up in your face (with my cupped hand)

splice

splice rope

(1): ka-li-teex' (rare) woosh-t kaxwlitix' I spliced rope together

(2): A- + li-tsoow woosh-t xwalitsoow I spliced the rope together (not very very permanently)

```
split, see also slice
   split (firewood): ka-li-xoot!2
      gán kadoolxút't they split firewood
   split down from the top: li-xoot!<sup>2</sup>
      doo sháa-nax yaa wdoodlixòot! they split the head open (with a
      descending blow)
   split lengthwise (esp. basketry roots and grasses): ka-li-kaas!
      sháak kaxwlikáas! I split grass (for basket decoration)
      káas' kalkás't she is splitting sticks (for kindling)
   split or crack (esp. at regular intervals): ka-ya-xaax'
      hít kat'áayee kadooxáax' they split shingles (that is, split lumber at
      regular intervals to produce roofing lumber)
      yàakw kawdixáax! the canoe is full of cracks
spoil
   begin to spoil (of animal matter): ka-dli-noots<sup>2</sup>
      dlèey kawdlinúts the meat is beginning to spoil (has a tincture
      of bad taste)
   begin to spoil, to smell bad: tu-ka-dli-noots<sup>2</sup>
      tukawdlinúts yáa gáax'w the herring eggs are starting to smell bad
   spoil, rot (of animal matter) to a stage where still firm, but smelly:
   li-s'eex
      dlèey yaa nals'ix the meat is starting to really spoil
sponge
   sponge, cadge, obtain without payment, borrow with no intention of
   return: ya-choox
      ch'a tlákw awé achóox nòoch he's always sponging/getting what he
      can for nothing
      gán achòox he's cadging firewood
spoon
   spoon, dish out
   (1): va-xwein<sup>1</sup>
      k'wátlx' kàa-dei axwéin he's spooning it into the pots
  (2): li-xwein<sup>1</sup>
      yáa kóox xòo-dei has alxwénx! they spooned
      it into the rice
```

spotted

be spotted, have spots (general): ka-di-ch'aach' s'íx' kawdich'ách' the dish is spotted

be spotted (of natural object, wood, rock, etc.): ka-dli-ch'ách'x kadlich'ách'x-éi yáx yatèe doo keenáanax it (a flicker) is spotted on top

tsàa dòogoo kadlich'ách'x: kúnax awé yak'éi a seal skin that is spotted is real good

be spotted, have polka-dots: ka-ji-káx'x (or ka-dzi-gáx'x) goowakàan yádee kajikáx'x a young deer is spotted all over



s'ísaa kadzigáx' \underline{x} the cloth has polka-dots all over it spout

spout forth (of steam): yóo- + ka-ya-.ook x'úkjaa anax yóo-t kaawa.úk the steam spouted forth sprain

sprain ankle, turn ankle over: shóo + yax ka-li-tseix shóo yax kaxwlitséx ax x'òos I sprained my ankle spread, see also pervade, smooth, wrap

spread, go around (of rumor, news, etc.): A-+ ya-xeex
nèek yéi gunayéi oowaxíx, governor yáa yéi kwgatée a rumor
began to spread that the governor is going to be here
spread out, unfold, lay out

singular object: A- + ka-ya-yaa²

x'óow yax akaawayàa he spread the blanket yées t'aakas'él'ee a yèe-x yei s akayéich they are spreading a new linoleum in there

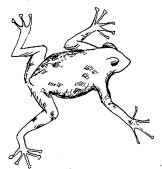
plural object: A- + ka-si-yaa²

x'óow yax akawsiyàa he spread all the blankets ax naa.ádee l'éiw kàa-dei kooxsayáaych I would spread out my clothes on the sand

spread out (small objects such as berries): yax ka-si-haa laak'ásk yax akawsihàa he spread out the seaweed

be spread out (of frog or bird): shi-gwaan

a k'wát'ee káx sh woojigwán it (bird) spread itself out over its eggs yaa nashgwán it (frog) goes along in spread-out position



spring back

spring back (of elastic): si-xaak²

ax jín-t woodzixák it (rubber band) springs back and hits my hand sprinkle, see also rain, wet

sprinkle, scatter carefully: ka-li-gaat

éil! aklagátch he sprinkles salt

dèi kàa-dei l'éiw akawligátch he sprinkled sand on the road

sprinkle: ka-ya-leet

shóogaa a xòo-dei kalít sprinkle some sugar in it!

squall, see rain

squashy, see soft

squat

squat, sit down low singular subject: ji-kaak

kúx-dei yan woojikák he squatted back (out of the way, so as not to be seen)

l'éiw kát woojikák he squatted down on the sand plural subject: ka-doo-ya-kaak

náakw yátx'ee a káx' kei kandoowakák the young octopuses squatted on it

wéi-x daak kandookák they went along in squatting position squeak, see creak

squeeze

be squeezed, stuck (in small opening): $A-\underline{x} + ka-li-\underline{x}'eex'$

kèitl k'anáaxan x'áa-x kawlix'éex' a dog got stuck in the fence squeeze through, squirm through: A-nax + ya-ka-li-x'eex'

anax sh yakakwkalx'éex' I'll squeeze myself through

squeeze tightly (in hands or arms): ka-ya-gootl

xóots ash kaawagútl a brown bear squeezed him squeeze in hand (esp. lemon): li-goots

eelagútsx you are squeezing it (lemon)

squeeze by holding tightly in hand: ka-li-gook

doo jin kalaguk squeeze his hand (with all your might, when shaking hands)!

<u>kaa xòo-t akawligúk</u> he squeezed the trigger (that is, fired) among the people

clean out by squeezing (esp. guts, done as soon as animal has been killed): li-shees!

tsàa nàasee lashís¹ clean out these seal intestines (by squeezing matter out of them)!

yéin doolshées' they clean out sea cucumber (by squeezing all the guts out after the head has been cut off)

squirm, see squeeze

squirt

squirt (esp. of clam), send out a stream of water: x'a-di-s'ees'

gáal! x'adas'ées! clams are squirting

stab

stab (with knife or dagger)

(1): ya-gwaal

woodoowagwál he was stabbed

(2): ka-ya-gwaal

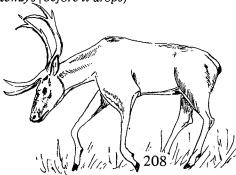
lítaa tèen akaawagwàal he stabbed him

(to death) with a knife

stack, see fill, pile stagger

stagger (of wounded animal or person), run sideways (with little control) before dropping, totter, flounder (of wounded seal or exhausted fish) on top of water: ya-ji-.aak²

goowakàan yaa yanash.ák a (wounded) deer is staggering along sideways (before it drops)



xáat yawji.áak the salmon floundered on top of water (was exhausted from jumping so much) stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard): va-ka-li-.eis yaa yakanal.és he's staggering (child starting to walk) nàaw jeeyèe-t awé yaa yakakla.ésch he staggers around on account of the liquor stain, dye, color with liquid (not paints or oils): li-seik'w sháak has lasék'wx they dye grass (for basketry)

stain

be stained, dyed: ka-di-seik'w

kawdisék'w wéi s'ísaa this cloth is stained

stain, dye, color the surface: ka-li-seik'w

l'òowoo kaxwlisék'w I stained the wood

x'e-kawdlisék'w she used lipstick

stalk

stalk, follow stealthily, creep up on: ya-ya-yeik¹ goowakaan yakwkayéik I'm going to creep up on that deer át at kawootlàagoo át kuyaawayèik he (detective) is stalking a person. in order to investigate

stamp

stamp feet rapidly, make noise with feet (in order to applaud or to attract spirit attention): ya-toox

xwaditúx I applauded (an especially good joke) by stamping yeetúx start stamping!

stamp, put foot down violently: ya-tseix

yan aawatséx he stamped/put his foot down violently stand, see also astride

stand

singular subject: ya-haan¹

kaa xòo-t hán he's standing among the people

x'aháat xán-t yán-dei kwkaháan I'm going to stand near the door plural subject: ya-naak¹

gán kát toonák we're standing on the firewood

ldakát át awé ax géi-dei nák everything is (standing) against me stand up, rise

singular subject: di-haan¹

ch'a hú kei dahánch he stands up by himself (said of baby or convalescent)

káa shàan woodihàan the old man stood up

plural subject: di-naak¹

gaxtoodanàak let's stand up!

ldakát has woodinàak they all stood up

```
stand up, see prop
start, see make, originate
startle, see scare
starve
   starve, be starved: ya-laaxw
      dei xat oowaláxw I'm starved
      haa kwgaláaxw we're going to starve
state
   state the facts, speak plainly: tláakw + ya-ya-kaa 1
      tláakw awé yaxwaakàa I stated the facts/I spoke out plainly
      (e.g., on how to improve ANB)
stay, see also overnight
   stay, remain, be at: A-x' + véi + va-tee1
      ee xán-x¹ yéi xat nagatèe let me stay with you, at your place!
      yáa-x¹ agé yéi yee kwgatée? are you going to stay here?
   stay with, be left with: va-t'ei<sup>2</sup>
      ax xánee googat'èi he'll stay with me
      aadoo xán-x' sá eeyat'èi? at whose house did you stay?
   cause to stay with, leave behind: si-t'ei2
      sh yáa xwdiwútl: ax yéet tléinax nèil-x' xwasit'èi I'm in a hurry:
     I left my son alone in the house
steady
   steady, hold steady: shi-t'eex!
      awshit'ix' he steadied it (so nothing would spill)
      shat'ix' steady it/hold it steady!
   steady, hold steady (esp. container): ka-shi-t'eex'
      vaa anas, in héen akawshit'ix! he held the water he was carrying
      steady
      yàakw akawshit'ix' he steadied the canoe (so it wasn't tipping)
   keep song steady, lead steadily in song so that those unfamiliar can
   follow along and keep going
   (1): a x'éi + shi-t'eex'
      ee éesh hás àa-dei s x'ayaka yé, a x'éi shat'íx' keep the song
     going steadily, like your fathers sang it!
   (2): a x'éi + ya-shi-t'eex'
      ee éesh hás x'ashèeyee a x'éi yashat'íx' lead in singing your
     fathers' song (and I'll depend on you to keep me going steadily)!
steal
   steal (general), rob: ya-taaw
      awootáawoo akaawa.àakw; áa jixwliháa he tried to steal; I
      caught him in the act
      ee wdoowatáw agé? did they rob you?
```

steal (usually large or complex object): si-taaw

yadák!w-ch car awsitáw a young fellow stole the car

steal (usually round, spherical object): ka-ya-taaw

x'áax' kaxwaatáw I stole an apple

steal (usually stick-like object or plural round objects): ka-si-taaw

kooxéedaa akawsitáw he stole a pencil

steam, see also fog, hot

steam berries, cook in hot ground with water poured on (usually food wrapped in skunk cabbage): ka-li-kaash

wéi kaxwéix kalakásh steam these high bush cranberries!

kakwkalakáash I'm going to steam them

steam fish, cook in hot ground with water poured on: si-xoo

t'á agawdzixóo he steamed the king salmon (in the ground) gadoosxwéix they used to cook by steaming in the ground

steam berries (in a hot pit in the ground): ka-li-naal

kaxwéix kadoolnálx they steam high bush cranberries (most other types of berries are too soft and would go mushy)

kakgeelnáal agé ee kaxwéixee? are you going to steam your high bush cranberries?

steam oneself in a steam bath: sh dàa + dzi-x'ook

sh dàa wdzix 'úk he took a steam bath

make steam with sizzling or hissing sound: ya-naal

xáay aawanál he sprinkled water on hot rocks in the steam bath house, producing steam and causing a sizzling sound

be steamy, give off steam (esp. from wet roof or body of water):

(1): doo-ya-x'ook

woodoowax 'úk it's steamy

(2): di-x!ook

woodix'úk steam is rising

steep

be steep, precipitous

singular item: sha-ka-si-taan

shaksatán yáanax áa: gíl!x! áa yéi dagaatèe that mountain is

real steep: there are cliffs there

plural item: sha-ka-li-.aat²

naakée shàax oo shakla. át the mountains up north are steep steer, see also head for

steer boat (general): va-si-taan

yàakw yaxsatán I steer the boat

yan yeestán steer it/you take the wheel!

steer boat with rudder: ya-ya-deek²

yan yeedadik take the rudder/steer it!

yoo yadoowadikk yoo yaakw they steer that boat with a rudder

steer boat with paddle: di-t'eek1

eedat'ik steer it (using a paddle)!

steer around: ya-li-.aat²

a x'àa dàa yagooxla.áat he's going to steer around the point step, see also pace, shuffle

step, place one's foot: ka-dli-yaas!

doo <u>x</u>'us, èetee-<u>x</u> keelyás! step in his footsteps!

yan kawdliyás! he put his foot down

stick, see also gummy

stick (esp. paper): A- + ka-li-s'eex'w

kaa jín-x kei klas'íx'wch it (wet flour) sticks to one's hands nèil-dei katoolas'éex'w we are sticking it (paper) indoors (that is, we are papering the walls)

stick in, see connect

stick out

stick out from (often of stick-like object)

(1): $A - + ya - xaat^1$

shál s'íx' kàa-dei yaxát a spoon is sticking out of the bowl

(2): $A - + si - xaat^1$

choonèit goowakàan-dei sixát the arrow is sticking out of the deer yàakw a géek héen táa-dei sixát the bow of the boat is on land and the stern is sticking out into the water

stick out (tongue): ya-tsaak

ee l'óot' daak tsàak stick out your tongue (for doctor)!

stick up

stick up, be erect, upright (of slender item, esp. tree): A-nax + ya-shoo¹
yàakw ka.àasee yanax naashóo there's a mast sticking up there

<u>x</u>áay ana<u>x</u> naashóo there's one yellow cedar standing up over there stick up (of bulky item, pile of things): A-nax + shu-li-shoo¹

woositáax'oo yaakw heen-nax shunlishoo the stern or bow of the wreck is sticking out of the water

stiff, see also exhaust, thread

be stiff (of cloth, skin, etc.), inflexible: shi-geel!

ax naa.ádee wooshigil' my clothes are stiff (with starch, etc.)

stiffen, become stiff (permanently) (esp. of joints): di-t'eek²

ax jin woodit'ik my hand has stiffened

xat woodit'ik my whole body is stiff

stiffen, cause to become stiff: si-t'eek2

daa.ittunéekw-ch doo jín woosit'ik arthritis has made her hand stiff stiffen, become rigid after death: ka-li-t'eek²

xáat kawlit'ik the salmon was stiff

yaa kanalt'ik it (dead object) is getting stiff now

stiffen (esp. of major joints): dzi-x'eiy

ax daa.ittú woodzix'éy my legs have stiffened (may or may not be painful, but can't use it well)

still, see motionless



sting

sting (of nettle)

(1): ya-<u>x</u>aak¹

t'óok'-ch oowaxák he was stung by a nettle

(2): si-xaak¹

t'óok' xat woosixák the nettle stung me sting, be burning (from medicine): li-t'ooch

yan sh eeda.in: yaa naakw lit'oojee be ready for it; the

medicine stings!
ax jin woolit'uch my hand is stinging

stingy

be stingy, be unwilling to share or give much: shi-geik²

éil! tèen xat shigèik: haa x!axán-dei yaa shunaxíxch ayá I'm stingy with my salt, because it's running out

tléil ooshgèik he's not stingy/he is generous (will always give the very last he has)

stink

stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad: li-chaan geeshòo kúnax ayá lachán nòoch pigs really stink lichán awé wéi èex that oil smells bad

stir

stir: yoo ka-ya-haa

ee at gas.èeyee gwaa gé ee jèeyis káa yoo kakwkaháa? shall I stir your cooking for you?

dlèey káa yoo kahá stir the meat stew!

stone

stone, kill by throwing stones at: téi-ch (instr) + li-jaak has doo toowáa sigóo, téi-ch has wooljàagee they wanted to stone him

stone, throw stones at, hit with missiles: kaa káa + dli-dzoo

a káa has woodlidzóo they stoned him

stop, see also active, discourage, draw², quiet, quit, restrain, silence

stop, come to a standstill

singular subject: kux di-haan1

<u>kux</u> eedahán s¹é: ee èen at kankanèegeet awé stop (for a moment): I've something to tell you!

tléil dei doo x'ayèe-x' kux ooxdahanch I never stop to listen to him plural subject: kux di-naak¹

ax èe-gaa kux yeedanák stop and wait for me!

kux has woodinák they stopped and stepped back

stop, quit running (of engine): van ka-di-ts'ein

yax kawdits'én yáa yàakw yikwashéenee the boat engine stopped tléil yax koodats'énx it (engine) runs all the time/never stops

stop, put a stop to: yan ka-li-ts'ein

tléil àa-dei yan kanaxyeelits'énee yé you can't put a stop to it tléil haa jèe-x' yax akawoolts'éin he didn't stop us (from stealing, etc.)

stop, cease (of rain): a-ya-daak1

aawadàak it has stopped raining

back up (esp. of water, smoke), go back up a pipe, stop flowing: di-yeek²

July yát shakdéi a tóo-dei gooxdayéek the water will stop running (that is, will go back up the pipes) in July maybe a tóo-dei woodiyèek yóo s'èik the smoke suddenly stopped coming out (of the chimney)

store up, see keep, put up

storm, see also rain

storm, be stormy, be rough (of wind): a-ya-di-tee²

yéi xwaajée, seigán yei ayagooxdatée I think it's going to be stormy tomorrow

yei ayandatéen ayá it's getting rough/it's beginning to storm straight

be straight: tléil + ka-dzi-teix'

a wán tléil kawoostéix! it has a straight edge (that is, its edge is not crooked)

strain

strain, filter, drain off: ka-li-chaa

taxhéenee kalachá strain the broth (that is, pour it out, leaving all the solids behind)!

tléikw kahéenee kaxwlicháa I strained the fruit juice

strangle

strangle, choke to death: sa-ya-tseex

káax' saxwaatsíx' I strangled a chicken

tíx'-ch seiwatsíx' he was strangled by the rope

strengthen, see encourage

stretch

stretch (general): ka-si-yeet

tsàa dòogoo yaa kanaxsayéet I am stretching a seal skin

s'él' yoo ksiyéetk rubber (elastic) stretches

stretch (cloth, etc.) to make permanently larger: ka-ya-yeet (rare)

ax k'oodás'ee kaxwaayéet I stretched my shirt

stretch (a rope-like object): ji-ka-si-yeet

kaxées! yax ajikanasyéet he's stretching out the wire

stretch mouth (of sack, etc.): x'a-ka-si-yeet

ax'akawsiyéet he stretched its mouth

stretch one's limbs (esp. the arms): sh dzi-waat

sh woodziwát I stretched my arms

dóosh sh iswát \underline{x} a cat stretches its legs (to full extent, one after the other)

stretch out one's legs: ka-dli-yaas!

kageelyáas' stretch out your legs (and relax them)!

stretch skin, put skin on stretcher (esp. in order to dry it)

(1): ya-t'eesh

tsàa dòogoo gaxòogoot awé, xwaat'èesh in order to dry the seal skin, I put it on a stretcher

(2): li-t'eesh

<u>x</u>áa-ch awé <u>x</u>walit'ish I'm the one that put it on the stretcher stretch skin, put on stretcher for scraping: t'éesh-+ ya-tee²

<u>kalaxwajeet awé, t'éesh-t xwaatée</u> so that I could scrape it, I put it on a stretcher

stretch to, see extend

stride, see pace

string

string together, thread onto string, wire, etc. (esp. beads)

(1): ka-li-.eesh

veedát tléil kawóot akool.èesh she's not stringing beads now

(2): $\underline{\mathbf{x}}^{\dagger}\mathbf{a}$ -ka-li-.eesh

kawóot x'akagaxtoola.éesh we are going to string beads ch'oo tlèi x'akawtooli.ísh; gunayéi wtoodixách then we strung them (logs with staples in) together and we began towing

string figures

make string figures: a-dli-tlèilk oo

eeltlèilk'oo agé? can you make string figures? akwgaltlèilk'oo she's going to make string figures

strive

exert one's full strength, strive, make great effort: ya-xeech
a xáa wootoowaxích we paddled with all our strength
at wooskú xwaaxích I exerted myself fully/put great effort into
learning

stroke

stroke: A-x + li-shee1

dóosh a yáx lashèekw he's stroking the cat's face (and head) strong

be strong, powerful: li-tseen

yáa óoxjaa shakdéi kei gooxlatsèen maybe this wind will get stronger latseendéin doolyéix they are building it solidly/making it strong strong-minded, see determined

stub, see bump

stubborn

be stubborn, harden oneself, refuse to give in: tu-li-wooch!

tuliwooch! he is stubborn/unyielding

tléil xat toolwooch!: xat tuli àan I'm not stubborn: I'm real kind and gentle (said jokingly)

study, see also look

study, learn: sh tóo + li-toow

Lingít yoox'atángee sh tóo tooltóow we're studying the Tlingit language

sh tóo-x¹ agé at iltóow? does he study?

subside, see recede

succeed

succeed, be successful, accomplish, make it: ya-ya-dlaak

kagaxtoo.àakw yóo yán yawtoodlàagee we are going to try to make it to shore (that is, to successfully reach the shore)

yéi xwaajée tléil yagaxyeedlàak I don't think you'll succeed

succeed, be successful: tléil + ka-di-kei

tléil ee kawdaké you succeeded/you did pretty well (lit. you couldn't be undone because so well made)

suck, see also draw2, drink

suck (with the mouth only): li-l'aa

woolil'àa he's sucking

kaa shèiyee kaa tóo-dax all'èix it (vampire bat) sucks blood from people

suck, suck dry: ya-s'iks'

orange xwaas'iks' I sucked the orange (trying to get the last drop

of moisture out)

suck, hold on by suction: ya-.oot!

tl'étl' té yá oo.út'ch the sucker fish fastens onto a rock and holds on by suction

náakw a óot ee kudzitèe a devilfish has suckers

sue

sue, try to collect payment of debt: li-gèiyakw

doo éex woodoodligèiyakw they sued him

haa tl'átgee toolagèiyakw we are trying to get payment for our land suffer, see also persecute, torment

suffer (physically or mentally): A + tu-ya-nook²

<u>kúnax</u> awé yéi toowanúk he really suffered/he hurt himself badly (e.g., in an accident)

ch'a eelí s'é: àa-dei kagooxdayáa áx' yéi tukgeenuk yé wait a minute (don't do it without thinking about it)! the time will come when you'll suffer for it

suffer: eeshandéin + ka-ya-shoo²

eeshandéin doo èen yoo xat kaawashòo I suffered with him (staying up all night to care for a very sick person)

suggest

suggest, say thus: A + ya-ya-kaa¹

yéi kuyaawakàa they suggested thus

suit, see also fit

suit, look well on, be becoming to: A-x' + gáa + doo-ya-nook²
doo shaxáashee doo èe-gaa doowanòok the way his hair is cut is

becoming to him x'iàan yáx yatèeyee àa ee náa-gaa gaxdoonóok the red one (dress)

will suit you be suitable, fitting, becoming (in behavior and appearance), be approved of: A-x[†] + gáa + doo-ya-nook²

ee yoox'atángee yán-gaa doowanòok your speech was suitable ee yan sh woosnéiyee tóo-x' yán-gaa ee doowanòok what you are wearing is becoming to you

sulk

sulk, be sulky, refuse to speak: tu-di-.oos

tudi.ús shakdéi maybe he's sulking

sulk, refuse to talk and have mouth puckered in bad feeling:

sh k'a-dli-.oosh

daa sá tlax yéi a dàa-t sh k'awdli.úsh? what is he feeling so sad about, pouting and won't talk?

summon, see beckon, call

sun

rise (of sun), pass upward: kei ya-xeex gagàan kei naxíx the sun is rising

set (of sun), pass downward: yei ya-xeex

gagàan anax yei naxíx the sun is setting

shine (of sun): a-di-gaan¹

awdigàan the sun is shining

ax kát awdigán the sun is shining on me

seigánin yei agooxdagáan shakdéi maybe it will be sunshiny tomorrow sunburn

be sunburned: gagàan-ch + ka-si-gaan¹

doo yá gagàan-ch kawsigàan his face was sunburned

supple, see twist

suppurate, see infected sure of, see prove



surface

surface and submerge (of whale, porpoise, etc.), double over and go down with tail curving after: ka-ya-xees!

tàan yaa kanaxís¹ the sea lion is going along, surfacing and submerging continuously

surmise, see suspect

surprise

be surprised, astonished, amazed: ya-ya-jeich

haa yaawajèich we were surprised and amazed/reduced to utter silence (after coming through a great storm)

really surprise, astonish, amaze: ya-li-jeich

àa-dei ash koolyat yé, xat yawlijèich the way he played really surprised me (that is, I was amazed at how good he was) ch'a ch'áagoo at woodoodzikóowoo át awé: tléil xat yawooljèich it is something that has been known for a long time: it doesn't surprise me

surround, see enclose suspect, see also blame

suspect, distrust, be suspicious of, lack confidence in: ya-keet doo yoox'atángee xwaakit I suspect what he says/I'm not confident that he's telling the truth

```
waa-nax sawe xat eekeet? why are you suspicious of me/why do
      you suspect me?
   suspect, surmise: A + ya-jee<sup>1</sup>
      yéi xwaajée, hú awé aawatáw I suspect he is the one who stole it
suspend
   be suspended (esp. of moon), be without visible support, be
   up in the sky: A- + li-xaat'
      dís yax woolixáat! the moon is up in the sky
      gîl' yáx woolixáat' something or someone is suspended on the face
      of the cliff (stuck and unable to move up or down)
   be suspended (esp. of star): A- + ya-li-xaat!
      kútx ayanaháa kée-x yawlixáat there is a star way up in the sky
      kaligéiyee kútx ayanaháa Bethelehem keenáa-t yawlixáat!
      a very bright star was over Bethlehem
suspicious, see jealous, suspect
swallow
   swallow (general): ya-noot!
      aawanóot! he swallowed it
   swallow (pill, etc.): ka-ya-noot!
      náakw akaawanóot! he swallowed medicine
swampy
   be swampy, muddy (such that something could sink there):
   ka-dzi-veek2
      kadziyîkgee yé a swampy place/a quicksand or deep mud hole
      doo kèey keenáa-dei kawdziyèek wéi kútl'kw it was so swampy
      there the mud came above his knee
swav, see swing
sweat
   sweat, perspire, be overwarm: ka-doo-ya-saay<sup>2</sup>
      haa kawdoosáayeen we were sweating
sweep
   sweep (esp. floor): ya-xeet!
      neilvèe dooxít't they are sweeping indoors
      geedaxéet! sweep the floor!
sweet
   be sweet, sweet-tasting: li-núkts
      xalak'ách' dlèeyee kúnax linúkts porcupine meat tastes real sweet
     yáa tléikw tléil oolnúkts these berries are not sweet
sweet-smelling, see fragrant
swell, see also rise
   swell, be swollen (with boil, etc.): dli-x'ees'
      ax jin woodlix'is' my hand is swollen
```

xat woodoodlix'is' I had a boil

swell up, be swollen more generally: di-kaach

ax jín woodikách my hand has swelled up

swell up, increase in volume by swelling: sha-ka-di-nook²

xákwl'ee shakawdinòok soapberries swell up (when beaten)

kóox yaa shakandanúk the rice is still swelling

swim, see also play

swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water)

singular subject: di-t'aach

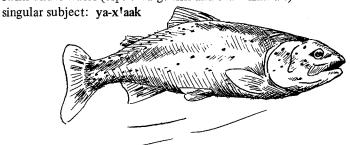
deikée-t wootoodit'ách we swam way out

héen kàa-nax yaa ndat'ách he's swimming across the river plural subject: ka-doo-ya-t'aach

k'isáanee deikée-t kandoot'áchch the young fellows used to swim way out

swim ashore with, bring ashore when swimming (esp. someone helpless): li-t'aach

at k'átsk'oo yan xwalit'ách I swam to shore with the child tsàa yan awlit'ách he swam ashore bringing the (dead) hair seal swim under water (esp. of large fish and sea mammals)



íx-dei yaa nax'ák it (fish) is swimming downstream yáay anax kei x'ákch a whale is surfacing there (swimming up to the surface)

plural subject: ka-doo-ya-x'aak

yáay deikée-x yaa kandoox'ák whale are swimming way out there swim under water (of shoal of fish): ya-heen²

aashát héen yik-t woohèen steelhead trout are swimming in the creek

swim on surface of water (of human or animal)

singular subject: ya-hoo

diyáanax àa-dei daak oowahóo he swam across to the other side dóosh tléil woohòo a cat doesn't swim

plural subject: va-kwaan

goowakàan yaa nakwán there's a lot of deer swimming along

yán-dei yaa s nakwán they swam ashore swim on surface, esp. aimlessly or in circles

singular subject: ji-di-hoo

gáaxw át jeewdihòo a duck is swimming around in circles át has jeewdihòo they (boys) are swimming there (and playing with boats)

plural subject: ji-dzi-kwaan

héen yíx yei jinaskwán they (ducks) are swimming down the river swim on surface of water (of bird)

singular subject: si-hoo (rare)

ch¹a gáaxw át woosihòo there's just a duck swimming around plural subject: si-kwaan

kindachoonèit haa xán-t woosikwán mallard ducks were swimming towards us

swim under water, but with head emerging every so often singular subject: ya-dzi-.aa²



tsàa yaa yanas.éin a hair seal is swimming along and putting its head out of the water every little while

át yawdzi.àa it looks around and then goes down again plural subject: ya-si-xoon²

kóoshdaa yaa yanasxún land otters swim along putting their heads out of the water every now and again

swim fast, and powerfully (esp. of sea mammal)

singular subject: dli-tsees

áa kát woodlitsèes it's swimming fast (in this direction and that) in the lake

tsàa íx-dei yaa naltsís hair seal is swimming fast downriver plural subject: ka-doo-ya-tsees

chèech hàat yáx kei s kandootsís the porpoise are swimming against the tide

 \underline{k} 'àan yaa kandootsis several dolphin are swimming along fast swim in a school (esp. of sea mammals)

(1): ya-ya-goo² (rare)

kéet yaawagòo there's a school of killerwhales swimming there (2): ya-si-goo²

yéi xwaajée tàan yagooxsagóo I think the sea lion will be coming (in numbers) kóoshdaa tsú yanasgwéich land otters.also swim in a bunch swing, see also play swing, sway to and fro: li-geik1 doo óonaayee yaa analgék he was swinging his rifle wooligèik it was swinging swivel swivel, turn on a point: ya-ka-di-nook! yoo yakwdinúk 'goo x 'àa swiveling-around point (of land) taboo, see forbidden take, see also carry, claim, give, pick up, receive, remove, touch, uncover take news, go or come carrying news singular subject: t'aa-ya-goot1 hàa-t at 'aa-oowagút he came here bearing news plural subject: t'aa-ya-aat1 doo géi-t at 'aa-oowa. át they met him with the news take by hand (esp. child), lead singular object: ii-va-taan xat jikwgatáan he'll take me by the hand and lead me there jigatàan hold on to his hand/take him by the hand! plural object: ji-li-.aat² yáa-x á gooshé jidool.àadeen T. sháa maybe this is the place where they took away the T. women take home food from party: di-een1 váat àa kookada.éen I'm going to take this home àa-x eeda.ín agé? are you going to take any home? take out and look at one's possessions (esp. tools, dishes, etc.): ka-va-k'eit daat vis sawe at keeyak'eit? why are you taking out all your things? take apart, see also tear down take apart, tear down: va-keil¹² washéen gaxtookéil! we're going to take the machine apart yáa hòon daakahídee yéeyee yaa anakél! he's taking the old store apart/tearing it down

take off (shirt, dress, etc.): kaa-x + kei di-tee²
ee k'oodas'ee kaa-x kei eedatí take off your shirt!

take off1

take off (trousers, shoes, etc.), pull off: <u>x'òos-dax</u> + di-yee<u>k</u>¹
x'òos-dax awdiyîk he took off (shoes)

take off (hat): sháa-dux + kei di-tee²

doo s'áaxoo sháa-tx kei awditée he took off his hat

take off²

take off (of plane): kei si-xeex

kín-dei kei nasxíx it (plane) is going up

take place

take place, occur, happen: ya-ya-xeex

tléix! yakyèe káa yaawaxèex it took place on the first day (that is, Monday)

<u>kúnax</u> <u>kulagàaw ayawooxèexeen lots of fighting used to take place</u> cause to take place, run, hold (program, meeting, etc.): ya-si-xeex

ku.éex¹ gunayéi ayasaxíxx he began to run the party/he caused the party to get under way

talk, see also discuss, persuade, speak

talk over: a dàa + x a-ya-taan

a dàa yoo x'akwkatáan I'm going to talk it over

a dàa agé yan yoo x'eiyatán? have you finished talking it over?

talk into, lead astray, beguile: ka-li-neek

akawlinik he led them astray (telling them to do something they shouldn't, and leading them to do it by the way he spoke)

talk out of, see defraud

talkative, see also crazy

be talkative, gossipy, noisy: x'a-li-.oos

has <u>x</u>'ali.òos they are talkative/talk all the time/talk nonsense tléil ee x'eil.òoseek don't be talking all the time!

kaa x'ala.oosee, gaan-t aawaxich he talked improperly, so he was thrown out

tall, see big

tame

become tame: A-x + tu-ya-daa²

kóo-x awé yaa has tunadéin they are getting tame/becoming used to people

tangle

tangle (of rope-like object): ka-li-xees!

ax kakéinee kaxwlixís! I've tangled my yarn

tíx' kawdlixís' the rope is tangled

tangle: akaawaxís! (rare) akaawaxís! he tangled it

be tangled, matted: dli-x'ees'

woodlix'is'-éi yáx yatèe wéi koogánt'ee it's really tangled where all

those windfalls are

be tangled, matted (of human): sha-dli-x'ees'

shawdlix'is' her hair is all matted

be tangled in lumps, matted (of animal): <u>xa-dli-x'ees'</u> kèitl xawdlix'is' the dog's hair is tangled in lumps

taste

taste, taste of: doo-ya-nook2

yak'éi àa-dei doowanòogoo yé it tastes good (lit. it is good how it tastes)

tléil doonook it has no taste/it doesn't taste of anything

taste, sample: x'éi + di-nook²

tsàa dlèeyee agé x'éi eedinúk? have you tasted seal meat? kuk'éet' nagú; tléikw x'éi xtoodanòok go berry-picking, so we can have a taste of berries!

tattle, see gossip

tattoo

tattoo: ka-si-kaa²

ax sée jín kaxwsikáa I tattooed my daughter's hand yáa ax jín kasaká tattoo my arm/hand!

teach, see also instruct

teach: A-x! + li-toow

at shí haa ée awlitóow he taught us to sing kóo at gaxtoolatóow we're going to teach woosh ée s awdlitóow they taught each other

tear

tear (general): ya-s'eil'

tléil x'éi-tx yaa ees'él'jeek don't tear it open (a present)! s'ísaa wóosh-dax xwaas'éil' I tore apart a piece of cloth

tear up, rip off: ka-ya-s'eil'

x'úx' kaxas'él't I'm making a big pile of torn paper gèiwoo kawdis'éil' the seine net is all torn up

tear (usually one specific tear): ka-li-s'eil'

gèiwoo kawlis'él' the seine net is torn in one place tléil àa-dei koonaxlis'él'ee yé it won't tear

tear through: ya-ya-s'eil'

daak yaawas'él' it (a pierced ear lobe) tore through tear away, talk too much (joc.): x'a-ya-ya-s'eil'

daak x'ayaawas'él' he talks too much/tears away in conversation tear away (from hook): x'a-ya-li-s'eil'

daak ax'ayawlis'él' it (salmon) tore loose from the fishhook tear loose, get free: ya-ya-dloox (rare)

kei has yadlúxch they tore away (at the Boston Tea Party)

tear down, see also take apart

tear down, take apart (house, engine, etc.): ka-li-xeech
hit kawdoodlixèech they tore down the house
washéen akawlixèech a daa.èet angahòoneet he tore the engine
apart in order to sell the parts

tease

tease, joke about (esp. particular tribal relations, such as paternal uncle): ya-xwei

doo sánee aawaxwéi he made jokes about his paternal uncle has haa xwéi, "tléil àan yádee yee xòo" they teased us, "there's no prince among you"

tease, mock: A-ch (instr) + li-xwei

gòox-x satí ayá ách woodoodlixwéi they were teased with being slaves

tell, see also gossip

tell, report, give facts about: ka-ya-neek

ldakát haa kustèeyee yán-dei kakwkanéek I have told the whole of our way of life

adawóotl dàa-t yoo kootèek ayá, ka \underline{x} waanèek I told all about the past trouble/I gave all the information about it

tell a story, narrate

(1): sh ka-dli-neek

haa èen sh kaneelnèek tell us a story!

s'igèidee dàa-t sh kawdlinèek he told a story about a beaver

(2): ka-li-neek

yéi ayá kdoolnèek, yóo xwaa.áx that's the way I heard it told tell, recount, narrate (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.): ya-tlaakw ch'áakw awé yéi dootláakw long ago they tell the legend thus tell, say to, ask to do: A + ya-si-kaa¹

naxtoo.àadeet haa yawdoodzikaa we were told to go/they told us to go

yéi yantoosakéich we used to tell him so

tell (usually in 'present tense'): A + daa-ya-ya-kaa1

waa sá ee daayaká? what's he telling you?

sdòox naka.òot xat daayaká he tells me (advises me) to buy a stove tell on, see betray

tempt, see also try out

tempt, test: ka-ya-dlénxaa

káa xat koodlénxaa; tléil ku.àa a yáx xat ootí a man tempted me, but I disregarded it

kooxadlénxaa I tempted him

```
tense
```

tense or contract muscles, hold taut or rigid, brace (oneself)

(e.g., to face pain): shi-teet!

ax x'òos xwashitít' I tensed the muscles of my leg/held my leg rigid kei kwganéekw; sh eeshtít' it's going to hurt; brace yourself (hold yourself still)!

terrible, see awful

test, see investigate, tempt, try out

testify, see witness

thankful, see grateful

thick, see also big, deep

be thick (of board, cloth, etc.): si-kaak

t'áa koosakák a thick board

at dòogoo tléil ooskàak the skin isn't thick

kei naskàak yáa góos! the clouds are getting thick

thin, see also narrow

be thin, lean, skinny (usually of animal): shi-gaax!

goowakàan kei nashgáx! déi the deer are getting pretty lean wooshigáax! he's thin/skinny

become thin: li-xoon¹

kei xat nalxún I'm losing weight/getting thinner think, see also consider

think, consider, have an opinion about: a daa + tu-ya-tee1

waa sá a dàa-x' ee toowatèe? what do you think about it? think so, imagine, guess: A + ya-jee¹

yéi xwaajée I think so/I imagine it is so

think, imagine, expect (esp. re an event): A + ku-ya-jee 1

yéi kukwgajée, Dikée Aankáawoo jèeyis awé yéi jiné

he will think that he is working for God

tléil yéi kutoojéeyeen, yáa yán-dei haa kagooxdayàayee

we never expected anything like this would happen to us think it is: A-x (compl) + ya-jee¹

k'inashú néekw-x woodoowajèe they thought it was pneumonia think it is (esp. event or action): A-x (compl) + ku-ya-jee¹

dei xwaakéi-x ayá kuxwajéeyeen I thought I had already paid think over, consider, make up one's mind about

singular subject: a dàa + tu-ya-taan

has doo kusteeyee daa yoo toowatank they are thinking over their way of life

a dàa yoo tukatàan let me think it over/consider it! plural subject: a dàa + tu-li-.aat²

a dàa yoo tugaxtoola.áat we're going to think it over

thirsty

be thirsty, dry: sha-ya-koox

xat shaawakúx I'm real thirsty

tléil tsu shakwgakòox he will never thirst again

thread, see also string

thread needle: ya-ka-li-tsaak

yáa tás, táax'al' k'ée-nax yakaxwlitsák I threaded the needle with this thread

thread stick (through leaf, fish, etc.) in order to stiffen it: ya-tl'éekat' x'áal' kákw sákw wootoowatl'éekat' we threaded sticks through skunk cabbage leaves to make them stiff enough to use as baskets (for berries)

xáat tsú woodoowatl'éekat' they put sticks through fish too (when too large to broil without threading sticks through at right angles to main stick, to keep it from hanging down)

throw, see also fling

throw (usually plural objects), toss: ya-geech

<u>x</u>'àan ganaltáa-dei yee ga<u>x</u>doogéech they will throw you into the furnace

throw, keeping one end (esp. seine net): shu-ya-geech

gèiwoo héen-dei shudoogéech they threw the seine net overboard

throw (esp. solid object having weight): A- + ya-geex'

té yóo-t xwaagix! I threw a rock over there

ax x'úx'oo gáan-t aawagíx' he threw my book outdoors

throw (esp. largish object, bundle of things): A- + si-geex 1

shayéinaa dáak-t xwasigíx' I threw in the anchor (as we neared shore) gán diyée-x' awsigéex' he threw down the bundle of firewood

throw (esp. ball): A-+ ka-ya-geex!

kooch'éit'aa kei akaawagíx' he's throwing the ball

throw (stick-like object): A- + ka-si-geex

tléil diyée-x' akawoosgéex' he didn't throw down (the pencil)

throw (general, but usually non-rigid object): A- + ya-xeech

kèitl gáan-t aawaxích he threw the dog out

yan sh woodixích he threw himself down

throw (esp. liquid): A- + ka-ya-xeech

héen gáan-t kaxwaaxích I threw the water outside

throw, usually with force, so that object scatters: ya-leet

héen gáan-t xwaalít I threw the water out, in a forceful motion dáanaa yóo-dei aléet he's throwing money away (that is, spending foolishly)

throw (as spear), hurl against

(1): A-+ si-gook



kei sagòok throw it like a spear (that is, pointed end forward)!

(2): A- + ka-ya-gook

káas! gáan-t kaxwaagúk I threw the stick outside, end foremost throw, push onto: A- + ya-gook

té awé a déx' kát aawagúk he threw a rock on the other fellow's back

throw at, aim at (with rock or other missile): ya-dzoo kèitl aawadzóo he threw (rock) at the dog and hit it ch'a vèisoo adzèit he's still throwing stones

throw at head (of person or animal) (1): sha-ya-dzoo

shawdoowadzóo someone threw (a rock) at him

(2): A-ch (instr) + sha-li-dzoo

k'wát'-ch shawdoodlidzóo an egg was thrown at him throw away

throw away, dispose of: li-tl'eet

doo nèilee daak awlitl'it he threw away all the rubbish from his house dei xwalitl'èet I've already thrown it away

throw off, see shake throw up, see vomit

tickle, see also itch

tickle, touch lightly: ka-li-keits!

ee kakwkalakéits! I'm going to tickle you

sakwnéin t'óos'ee ax leitóox akawlikéts' the toast tickled my throat tickle, itch, have sensation of running water (these sensations may be attributed to being grabbed by a ghost): li-haach

ax dàa wlihách my body is tickling (where a ghost is grabbing me) ax washká woolihách my cheek feels like water is running down it (but it is dry)

tide

boil, seethe (of tide), be turbulent: doo-ya-x'ool'1

dleew kát sh eeltín: aatlèin áa wdoowax'óol' take care: the tide is really boiling there!

ebb, go out (of tide): va-laa1

yei naléin the tide is ebbing/going out

yan oowaláa it's low tide (that is, the tide has gone out completely)

flow, flood, come in (of tide): ya-daa1

daak nadéin the tide is coming in

yan kát oowadáa it's high tide (that is, the tide has flowed in completely to the shore)

be slack (of tide): doo-ya-gaa1

kées' woodoowagáa the tide is slack (at high tide)

yaa ndoogéin the tide is slacking/it's getting to slack tide

be small (of tide)

(1): ya-xoo

léin oowaxóo there are no full tides

(2): di-xoo

woodixóo the tides are very small (that is, no extremes of high or low)

become smaller (of tide): di-woox

léin yaa kdawúxch the minus tides are getting smaller kées! woodiwúx the high tide is smaller

tidy, see neat

tie, see also connect

tie in a bow (in a knot that comes undone easily): li-gwaan ax jèeyis lagwán tie it in a bow for me! kookalagwáan I'm going to tie it in a bow

tie in a knot, tie around one

(1): ya-doox!

woodoowadúx! they tied it in a knot

jigwéinaa sh káa awdidúx¹ he tied a towel around himself

(2): ka-ya-doox!

tíx' yátx'ee akadóox' he's tying the strings in knots yoowaa.át sh káa akawdidúx' she tied an apron around herself tie up in a bunch (esp. hair)

(1): ya-tl'een

xwaditl'in I tied my hair up aawatl'in her hair was in a pony-tail

(2): sha-ya-tl'een

doo léelk'w-ch shaawatl'in his grandfather tied his hair in a bunch tie up hair with decoration (ribbon, feather, young spruce, etc.), tie

in a bow: ya-ch'een

ee shaxaawoo ch'in tie up your hair!

t'àaw káx' wootoodich'in we tied our hair with feathers in it asyádee káx' kookadach'éen I'll tie up my hair with young spruce (in preparation for death)

tie up (box, etc.): li-ch'een

xwalich'in I'm tying it (box) up (with wire)

tie in a bundle (general): daa-si-.aaxw

x'úx' daasa.áxw tie up the books in a bundle!

tie stems in a bundle: k'i-ka-si-.aaxw

k'eikaxwéin ak'ikawsi.áxw he tied up the stems of the flowers tie together loosely: ka-si-veev

tèey wòodee gáach kadoosyéey they tie together yellow cedar bark mats

hàaw akawsiyéey he tied hemlock branches together (for herring to spawn on)

tie together (by wrapping rope, etc., around): li-s'eet xàanas' woodoodlis'ít they tied together a raft

tie up mouth (esp. of sack): x'a-si-.aaxw

yáa gwéil x'akwkasa.áaxw I'm going to tie up this sack

tie hands (of captive): s'aan-ya-.aaxw

s'aan-gaxdoo.áaxw they are going to tie his hands together

tie up (esp. dog): ya-ya-.aaxw

wéi kèitl yán-dei ya.áxw tie up that dog!

tight

be tight (of lid, rope, etc.): ka-ya-xaat1

yaa kanaxát it (rope) is getting tight

yáa kas'éet tlax kúdax ax káa kaawaxát this bandage is too tight on me

tighten, make tight: ka-si-xaat1

 $tix' \underline{kux}$ jikawdigás'; ách awé kaxwsixát the line was hanging down, so I tightened it

tip, see also upset1

tip, go down (of one end): shu-ya-keets!

kei shoowakits' it tipped up and one end went right down tip out (lots of small objects) from container to have a look at them: sha-ya-k'eit

doo jishagoon daakakoogoo yaa nadaakw kax ashaawak'et he tipped out everything (tools, screws, etc.) from his toolbox onto the table

tiptoe, see walk

tire, see also annoy, exhaust, pursue

be tired, weary: di-xweitl

xat woodixwétl I'm tired (after housework)

yées káa tléil oodaxwétlx a young person shouldn't be tired

tire, make tired (either physically or emotionally): li-xweitl

kashx'il'x xat laxwétlx ironing tires me

xat yeelixwétl you make me tired

be tired of talking: x'a-di-xweitl

xat x'awdixwétl I'm tired of talking

be tired by continual noise: di-gaax!

<u>xat woodigáx!</u> I'm tired by noise (of machinery, waves, etc., that has been going on continuously)

be tired by continual talking: x'a-di-gaax'

dei xat x'awdigáx! I'm tired of the continuous talking

be tired of another's talking: $t\acute{o}o + \underline{x}^{\dagger}a$ -shi-keet¹

tlax tóo x'axshikèet I'm real tired of his talking

tire of, become tired of food

(1): kaa x'éi + ya-ch'eix'w

tléil àa-dei kaa x'éi gwaach'éx'oo yé héen one can't ever get tired of water

(2): $\underline{\mathbf{k}}$ aa $\underline{\mathbf{x}}$ 'éi + li-ch'ei $\underline{\mathbf{x}}$ 'w

xóots dlèeyee ax x'éi wlich'éx'w I became tired of bear meat/couldn't take it any more

(3): $\underline{k}aa \underline{x}'\acute{e}i + ya-li-ch'ei\underline{x}'w$

ee x'éi yagooxlach'éix'w you'll tire of it (certain food)

toast

toast (esp. seaweed), make crisp: li-s'ook

k'áach' xwalis'úk I toasted ribbon seaweed

toast (esp. bread): ka-li-s'ook

sakwnéin akawlis'úk he toasted bread

toast (esp. cook by open flame): ya-t'oos'

sakwnéin aawat'ús' he toasted bread

tongs

use tongs to pick up or take object: li-l'aat!

yaawat'aayee at awe kei dooll'at'ch they use tongs to pick up hot things

galal'áat' pick it up with the tongs!

tooth

have a tooth missing, have one or more gaps in one's teeth: ya-k'aas' xat yak'áas' I have a tooth missing

topple, see overbalance

torment

torment, cause physical or mental suffering: eesháan-ch (instr) + li-jaak doo shát eesháan-ch awliják; ách awé doo wanáa oowagút he tormented his wife, so she left him

kèitl eesháan-ch yaa has analják they are tormenting the dog torment, persecute (esp. physically), ill-treat: eeshandéin + ka-li-shoo² dóosh eeshandéin yoo s akwlishéik they are tormenting the cat yéi jiné tèen eeshandéin yoo yee kawtoolishóo we tormented you/made you desperate with so much work

toss, see pitch, throw

totter, see stagger

touch, see also bother, tickle

touch, feel with hands: jèe + di-nook²

xáa-ch jèe kadanòogoo let me feel it!

touch, take, pick up: A- + ya-shee 1

tléil áx eeshèek; kei ee kwgayéek don't touch it (dog); it will bite you!

át oowashée he touched it/took it

go along touching: A-x + li-shee¹

k'anáaxan-x yaa nalshéen he (child) is going along touching the fence only just touch: ya-choox'

ash oowachúx¹ it only just touched him (tree being felled)

touch lightly (esp. to awaken or to attract attention): li-choox! táa-ch yaa naják: yoo lachúx! he's falling asleep: touch him

táa-ch yaa naják: yoo lachúx! he's falling asleep: touch him gently to rouse him!

yoo awlichúx' he touched him lightly (to get his attention)

touchy, see delicate tough, see hard

tow

tow (usually by boat): ya-xaach

àas yaa anaxách he's towing timber/a tree

tow (esp. large object): li-xaach

hít hàa-t wootoolixách we towed the house here (on a raft)

track, see trail

trade, see exchange

trail

trail, follow the tracks of, track

(1): ka-ya-kei

goowakàan yaa akanakéin he's trailing deer

(2): ka-si-kei

a x'us.èetee akawsikèi he trailed its footprints

train, see instruct

trample

trample, trample on: ka-li-tseix

héenee yoo kaxwlitséx I trampled on (clothes) in the water (to get them clean)

transport, see also haul

transport by boat, bring, take, or fetch by boat

(1): ya-ya-xaa²

haa atxàayee hàa-t yawdoowaxáa they bring our food here by boat yaa kuwanaxéin he's taking people by boat

(2): ya-si-koox¹

néekw s'àatx'ee ayá hàa-t yawdoodzikúx they brought lots of sick people here by boat

ldakát hàa-dei yakwkasakóox I'll bring everything here by boat

trap

trap, catch land creature in trap (of any kind): a-dzi-gaat

k'óox awdzigát he trapped a marten

xóots tsú doosgádeen they used to trap brown bear too

trap, catch fish in a trap: ya-shaat

sháal tèen xáat wootoowasháat we caught salmon in a fishtrap travel

travel by boat (rarely, by car): ya-koox¹

Juneau-dei yaa nxakúx I'm traveling to Juneau by boat kux has woodikúx yáa áa kàa-nax they went back across the lake by boat

travel on water in a fleet (of boats): ya-ya-goo²

xóon ayawdatèeyee-ch awé, tléil wéi yàakwx! át yawoogòo while the north wind blew, the boats didn't travel

yàakw hàa-dei yakwgagóo the boats will be coming here

travel, go on a trip (see places and people): ku-ya-teen

Juneau-dei kukwkatéen I'm going to take a trip to Juneau daat-gaa sáwe ixkée-dei koowatèen? what did she travel down south for?

travel (method not specified): ka-di-yaa1

kutí káa-x' át haa kawdiyáa when we travel is dependent on the weather

<u>kúx</u>-dei xat kagooxdayáa *I'll be coming back (traveling here again)* treasure

treasure, value: kaa yáa + li-k'ei

ch'a ax yáa lik'éi yáa gàaw I treasure this drum very highly

treat

treat (usually to food): li-gooch

goowakàan dlèeyee hàa-t awdligúch he brought deer meat here

as a treat

laak¹ásk doo x¹éi-dei kwkalagóoch I'm going to treat him to some black seaweed

tremble

tremble, shake (esp. from tiredness), shiver: di-xwaal (rare)

ax jín oodaxwálch my hand trembles/is unsteady (after carving too long)

cause to tremble or shake: li-xwaal

a yayèe-dei sh woodlixwál he made himself tremble before taking part (in gambling or wrestling)

néekw xat woolixwál the sickness made me shake all over

tremble, quake, shiver: ka-di-neit

x'igaa káa tléil koodanétx a brave man doesn't tremble kawdinét he was trembling (from palsy, fear or cold)

cause to tremble, quake, shiver, vibrate: ka-si-neit

kusa.áat' xat kawsinét the cold made me shiver machine-ch kawsinét the machine was making it vibrate

tremendous, see wonderful

trill

trill, warble, sing (of bird): ku-ka-li-seil

kuklasélx it trills/sings shrilly (often said of cage bird) táakw èetee-x' ts'ítskw kukagooxlaséil the small birds will be singing in springtime

trip

trip over: yan x'us-sha-si-goo3

téix' dèi káa shayadihéin: yan tséi x'us-shaysagú there are lots of rocks in the road: don't trip over!

troll, see fish

trouble, see also concern

trouble, cause trouble or anxiety: ka-ya-xeel!

dáanaa awé ash kaawaxil! his money (that is, his financial state) is troubling him

ax yátx'ee naa.átx'ee xat kaawaxil' my children's clothing is causing me anxiety (because it is all wearing out)

be troubled, be worried and upset: tu-ka-di-xéel'

tléil sh tukayeedaxéel'eek don't be worried and upset!
doo yéi jinèiyee dàa-t sh tukawdixîl' he's troubled about his work

```
(because he's likely to be laid off)
trounce, see dominate
trust, see also believe, rely
   trust oneself, have confidence in oneself: sh tóo-k' + a-di-heen<sup>1</sup>
      tléil tlax sh tóo-k' ooxdahèen I don't ever trust myself
      tlax a yáa-nax sh tóo-k' adihèen he has more confidence in himself
      than in anybody
   put trust in, rely on, have faith in: kaa káa + yan tu-ya-taan
      ee káa yan tuxwaatán I have faith in you/I'm relying on you
      ch'a a káa yan tután yáa yoox'atánk rely on this word (Scripture)!
trv<sup>1</sup>
   try, attempt: ka-ya-.aakw
      kaxwaa.àakw ee yát axwalgèenee I tried to look at your face (that
      is, to get a response from you)
      kanav.àakw
                    trv!
try<sup>2</sup>, see question
try out
   try out, test
  (1): ka-ya-.aakw
      ch'a akaawa.àakw awé, waa sá yakwgakàayee he tested him to
      see what he would say
      kukaawa.àakw he tried out the people
  (2): ka-ya-dlénxaa
      ax yées yàagoo kooxadlénxaa I tried out my new boat
tug, see pull
tumble, see also overflow
   tumble (of many objects), fall down, cause to tumble, upset: ka-dzi-kook
      s'íx' daak kawdzikúk the dishes tumbled down
      t'áa daak kakwgaskóok the lumber is going to fall down
turbulent, see tide
turn<sup>1</sup>, see also flee, swivel
   turn (a boat): kei ya-li-.aat<sup>2</sup>
      héi-dei kei yala, á turn (your boat) this way!
      kei ayagooxla.áat, át kuwoohàayee he's going to turn, when the
      time comes
   turn back, return (by boat): a-ya-di-koox<sup>1</sup>
      haa àanee-x' ayawdikúx he returned to our town (by boat)
   turn back, return, retreat, go back (walking)
  singular subject: a-va-di-goot1
      nèil-dei ayawdigút he turned back and returned home
  plural subject: a-va-di-.aat<sup>1</sup>
      ayawdi.át they turned back
```

turn over, roll over in one's sleep: a-ya-di-taa¹
ayagooxdatáa he's going to turn over
táakw ayawditáa winter has turned over (that is, days will
be getting longer and spring weather is coming)

turn²

have a turn, be one's turn: ku-ya-haa
doo éet awé koowaháa it's his turn
ax èe-dei tsáa kukwgaháa my turn will come some time

turn on, see flow

turn out, see put out

turn over, see also dump, sprain

turn over pages, leaf through book (letting the pages fall of their own accord): shu-ya-geech

x'úx' yaa shunxagích I'm leafing through a book/magazine

turn up

turn up hem: li-k'waat'

kúdax kakwliyáat!; ách awé doo jèeyis kei kwkalak!wáat! a kóon it's too long, so I am going to turn up the hem for her

twirl

twirl, spin round above one's head: sha-ka-li-yein tix' shakdoolyénx' they twirl rope around ashakawdliyén he was twirling it

twist, see also bend

twist (rope, etc.)

(1): si-teik! (rare) kaxées! awsiték! he twisted the wire

(2): ka-si-teik!

wéi kaxées' kasaték! twist up that wire!

(3): ji-ka-si-teik!

tíx! yaa ajikanasték! he's twisting the rope

twist and break: ka-ya-teik!

gàataa kanàasee yoo akaaték'k it (wolverine) breaks the trap chain



twist thin branch or root (to make flexible and supple)

(1): ya-x¹aa

at t'anee xwaax'aa I twisted the branch in my hands (to make it supple)

(2): si-x'aa

s'ú awé doosx'éix they twist long thin roots or branches till they get limber

twist branch back and forth to soften it: ya-s'oo

at t'anee woodoowas'oo they're working on branches, twisting them to get them limber (for use in canoe-mending, etc.)

type, see print

11

ugly

be ugly, homely: ya-ka-li-jee²

xíxch! yakwlijée a frog is ugly/homely-looking

be ugly, not pretty (person or object): tléil + sha-ka-li-gei tléil shakoolgé it's ugly/not pretty at all

uncover

uncover (esp. pot, etc.), take lid off: A-dax + ya-taan a yanáa-dax aawatàan he uncovered it/he took the lid off undecided, see also hesitate

be undecided, irresolute, keep changing one's mind: A- + a-li-t'aak át awlit'àak he was undecided, suggesting first one thing and then another

woosh tugéi-t has awdlit'ák they can't decide together (when planning ceremony)

be undecided in reply, make varied excuses: A-+ sh x¹a-dli-t¹aak át awé sh x¹axwdlit¹àak I gave various different answers, making excuses this way and that

understand

understand, comprehend: kaa daa + yaa ku-shu-si-gei²

daakw àa sá tléil ee dàa yaa kushoosgé? which don't you understand? doo dàa yaa kushusigéi he understands me (can comprehend what I say)

understand, get the meaning of what is said, hear with understanding: $\underline{x}^{\dagger}a$ -ya-.aa \underline{x}^{\dagger}

Lingít agé <u>x</u>'eeya.á<u>x</u>ch? do you understand Tlingit? tléil <u>kaa <u>x</u>'ei.á<u>x</u>ch he doesn't understand people (that is, the language)</u>

undo, see rip unfold, see spread

```
unhappy, see also sad
```

be unhappy, be a little lonesome or low-spirited: tléil + tu-shi-goo¹ tléil xat tooshgú; ách awé xàan sh kaneelnèek I feel a bit unhappy

and low, so tell me some stories!

waa sawe 1 tooshgu? why is he unhappy?

unintelligent, see foolish

uninteresting, see boring

unite

be united, be close together in thoughts and attitudes, make one: sh toon-x (compl) + dli-yeix 1

sh tóon-x xat yeelyèixee, daa sá ee toowáa sigóo ee jèe-dei kwgatée if you are united with me you will receive whatever you want sh tóon-x yee kwkalyéix I am going to be united with you (one

with you)

unload

unload, carry from the boat (general): yei ka-ya-jeil

a yık-dax yei ktoojéil awé, áa wlihàash when we had unloaded it, it floated

unload, carry from boat (esp. baggage and personal belongings): yei li-aat²

yei at gooxla.áat he's going to unload/bring stuff up from the boat unripe

be unripe, green and hard (of berries): ka-dli-x'aat'

tléil koonat'éich: ch'a yèisoo kadlix'át' they are not ripe yet:

they are still green and hard

áa kdlix'át' they are unripe there, in that area

unsuitable

be unsuitable, out of harmony, be unbefitting, fail to fit:

kóo + ka-di-geik

àa-dei akaawa.àagoo yé kóo kawdigéik the thing that he planned isn't suitable/it doesn't fit the way it should

kei s akaawashéeyee shí, kóo kdigéigee át-x woositèe the song that they sang was unsuitable/it didn't fit the occasion

untangle

untangle: ka-si-kei

yei kakwkasakéi yáa tíx! I'm going to untangle this line untidy, see shabby

untie

untie: ka-ya-keil¹²

yàakw tíx'ee kaxakél'x I tried to untie the boat line váa tíx' yádee kakél' untie this string!

unwilling, see hesitate, stingy

```
unwise, see foolish
upright, see stick up
upset<sup>1</sup>, see also spill, tumble
   upset, cause to keel over, tip over: sha-si-k'eit'
       t'éesh ashawsik'ét' he upset the tanning frame
      hàaw héen-dei shagooxsak 'éit' he's going to tip the hemlock
      branches (for herring eggs) into the water (from the canoe;
      these branches have been tied together and weighted and therefore
      tip over easily)
upset<sup>2</sup>, see trouble
urge on, see encourage
use
   use, make into: A-x (compl) + li-yeix<sup>1</sup>
      tíx! xát!aa-x awliyéx he used rope for a whip/he made
      rope into a whip
      kakéin át-x toolayéix we are using the yarn (for it)
use up
   be used up (of supplies, etc.): shu-ya-xeex
      kóox haa x'éi-tx shoowaxèex; k'úns' káa yei kugaxtoostée our rice
      is all used up; we'll live on potatoes
   use up, run out of, finish up: shu-li-xeex
      hóoch!: át sheeylixíx there's no more; you have used it all up
      ax yéet nanàawoo ax tòowoo ashoowlixèex my son's death has
      used up all my feelings (that is, has left me unable to feel, think, etc.)
used to, see accustomed
usher in, see introduce
value, see precious, refuse, treasure
verify, see prove
vibrate, see tremble
violate
   violate, break (law or custom), act against: a géi-+ dzi-geet<sup>2</sup>
      yáa a káa doolseix yakyèe géi-dei woodzigèet he violated the
      Sabbath day of rest
      doo yoox atángee a géi-dei has woodzigeet they violated his word/
      they broke his law
visit
   visit (esp. for pleasure), meet with people: ya-gaak
      yei haa gaxdoogáak they are coming to visit us/we'll be
      having visitors
```

gunayéi kwáan haa woogàak folk from other localities are visiting us/staying temporarily in our town

visit (usually at a particular event), meet (usually a particular person): ka-va-gaak

kaxwaagàak I visited at that time (e.g., Convention time) doo xúx-ch kaawagàak her husband met her

voice, see lose, loud, sing

vomit

feel like vomiting, be nauseated: ya-haas¹
oowahás¹ he vomited a little/is nauseated

vomit, throw up: dli-koo

kei wdlikóo he vomited/threw up everything kèitl kei alkwéich (or kei alkóoch) dogs vomit

vote, see also restore

vote, cast vote: di-geex!

doo sàayee woodoowagéex! they voted for him ax géi-dei wdigéex! he voted against me



wade

wade: ya-hoo

héen-t xwaahòo I'm wading in the creek

yaa nahéin he's wading along

wade around: ji-di-hoo

át jeewdihòo he's wading around

wade along, dragging (canoe, log, etc.) behind one: shu-ya-hoo

doo yàagoo yaa ashunahéin he's wading along, dragging his canoe

wag

wag tail: sha-ka-li-yein

doo l'èet ashakoolyénch he always wags his tail

wait

wait, wait for, stay in one place: tleiyéi + yéi + ya-tee¹

ch'a tleiyéi-x' yéi ngatèe he'd better wait/let him stay there and keep still!

tléil doo èe-gaa tleiyéi yéi haa ootí we're not waiting for him wait, delay for: kaa yèe-gaa + ya-ya-.aa⁴

ee yèe-gaa yan yaxwaa.áa I was waiting for you

wait at anchor, remain at one place (of boat): sha-dli-tsees

gèey káx¹ yan has shawdlitsís they anchored temporarily in the bay (they are still on board)

át shatooltsís we are staying in one place/our boat is stationary but

not actually anchored

wait on, see serve

wake

be wakeful, wake and rise early: di-xeik

woodixék he's always wakeful/he doesn't get enough sleep

keep awake, wake (oneself) early: si-xeik

sh gaxtoosxéik we're going to wake (and get up) early

doo akèedee xat woosixék his snoring keeps me awake

wake up, rouse from sleep: kei si-geet1

gooshúk gàaw kei xat woosigít she woke me at nine o'clock ts'ootàat kei xat woodzigít I woke up in the morning, early

walk, see also saunter

walk, come or go by walking

singular subject: ya-goot¹

waa sawe tleil haa xan-x eegoot? why do you never come (walking) to our place?

goo-dei sá yaa neegút? where are you going (walking)?

plural subject: ya-.aat¹

yee xán-dei gaxtoo.áat we're coming to your place

gáan-dei s woo.àat they went outside

pretend to walk: sh k'a-dli-goot1

hàa-t sh k'awdligút he pretended to walk here

walk softly and quietly (esp. after game): ya-geit

goowakaan yaa anagét he's walking real quietly after the deer

walk softly (esp. on tiptoe): dzi-geit

neil woodzigét he tiptoed in

wander

wander, wander around trying to find the way: yaa ku-dli-gaat s'eenáa gé wéidoo? kagít tóo-t yaa kuxwdligaat is there a light there? I'm wandering in the dark

want, see also dislike, willing

want, like, desire: kaa toowáa + si-goo1

tsu dáanaa doo toowáa aa sigóo he wants some more money ax toowáa sigóo nèil-dei xwagòodee I want to go home

want (often with strong feeling), decide, be decided about, intend to:

sa-ya-haa (or sa-ya-hei)

yáa x'úx' ee jèe-dei saxwaahàa I want to give you this book (I intend that you shall have it)

aadoo-ch sá sahèiyee, kei jeeylatsóow whoever wishes for this (that is, approves of what is being put forward), raise your hand!

kúx-dei saxaahéi ax shát I want my wife back

want (with strong feeling): sa-di-haa

ch'a hú ayá yéi sadihéi he wants to be like him (that is, he wants to be dead, like his father who has just drowned) want to do, feel like doing: tu-ya-tee 1 yax has ayaxlajàakt has toowatèe they wanted to kill them gán-dei toowatèe he feels like going outside want to, have a desire (to do something): A- + va-haa at shòok xáa-t oowaháa I wanted to laugh s'èik doo éet oowaháa he wanted to smoke warble, see trill warm be warm, hot: ya-t'aa kúnax xat oowat'áa I'm really warm héen tléil oot 'áavch the water isn't warm vet warm, warm up (water, etc.): si-t'aa héen kookasat'áa I'm going to warm (heat) the water warm (person): li-t'aa x'óow xat woolit'áa the blanket is warming me doo iin alt'éis' he's warming his hands be warm, hot (of weather): ku-ya-t'aa koowat'àa yáa yakyèe it's warm today kei kunat'éin it's getting warmer/beginning to warm up warn, see restrain warp be warped, affected by heat: ka-li-x'eix' yáa kax'ás'tee gagàan-ch yaa kanalx'éx' that lumber is getting warped in the sun wash wash (general): ya-.oos! vàakw vík na.óos! wash inside the boat! naa.át awé ch'a tlákw a.ús'kw she's always washing clothes wash (often meat or feet): li-.oos! dlèev agooxla.óos! he's going to wash meat ax x'òos xala.ús'kw I'm washing my feet wash (usually surface of table, pot, etc.): ka-ya-.oos' nadáakw kanaxtoo.óos! let's wash the table! wash hair: sha-di-.oos! shada.ús'kw she's washing her hair tléil shaxwda.óos! I haven't washed my hair (yet) wash away wash away, wash out (of tide, flood): li-.oos! àa-x daak awli.ús! big swells washed away possessions piled there (on beach)

yóo héen yík awli.óos! it (the flood) washed the stream out (that is, washed away banks)

watch, see also look, observe¹

watch, keep watching, observe closely: A- + ya-ya-daa²

dei ch'áakw ayá ee kát wooxadéin I've been watching you for a long time (to see how you behave)

doo káa yan woodá keep an eye on him!

watch covertly, watch closely and look away before being observed: ya-ya-heech

yaxwaahich I watched him, but he didn't notice me ee yaawahich he's watching you, but whenever you look up, he is looking away

watch, keep watch, keep a lookout

(1): yan a-ya-deil

sháal káx yan aawadél he watched the fishtrap

(2): $a k \dot{a} x + a - ya - deil$

at káx adélee-x sitèe he's a watchman

watch, take care of, care for, mind, look after: li-tín

<u>x</u>'àan k'idéin dooltín<u>x</u> they watch the fire well (in the smokehouse) aak'éi at yátx'ee latínee-<u>x</u> sitèe she's a good baby-sitter (that is, 'children-watcher')

watch out for, lie in wait, keep watch on: ya-ya-yeik¹

k'éx'aa tèen xáat yaxwaayék I'm lying in wait for salmon with a gaff hook

watch out for, be on guard: ji-ya-ya-yeik¹

jiyaxwaayék I was on guard/watching closely (in boxing)

yéi jiné tléil ooshgóok: tlákw yan jiwooyék he doesn't know the work: keep a good watch on him (in case he causes an accident)!

water

water down, mix with water, add water: ka-ya-heen²

néegwal! akaawahéen he's watered down the paint (stirring them together to become one)

tléikw a xòo kanahéen mix water with the berries!

water (of eye): ya-daa1

héen doo wàak-t oowadáa his eye watered

waterlogged, see soak, wet

wave

wave (hand, handkerchief, etc.): sha-ka-li-yein

lugwéinaa ax yàa-dei ashaklayénx! she's waving her hanky at me weak

weak: tléil + li-tseen

ax tláa tléil oolchèen my mother is weak (not strong)

be weak, limp and trembling: ka-di-teis!

áv xat kawditéis! I'm weak all over/can't hold myself together like I used to

weaken, lose strength (by lying down too much): si-.aan¹ (rare) néekw-ch woosi.àan sickness weakens one sheedanú; ee gwaxdzi.àan get up; you will get too weak (you'll be confined to bed for good)!

wealthy, see rich1

wear1

wear blanket (pinned on): di-x'oo

goowakàan x¹óow doox¹wèix they wear a deer blanket all the time x¹óow gatoodax¹óowoo: kútx kusi.áat¹ let's put on blankets: it's so cold!

wear, put on, dress in: náa + yéi + di-.oo1

yées naa.át náa yéi s adi.óo they're wearing new clothes wear²

wear out by continuous friction: ya-shaash

washéen xáa yoo yasháashk machines wear out

a x'ustáak yaa nasháash the sole is wearing out

wear out (esp. rope-like object) by friction: li-shaash

yaa nalsháash yáa tíx† this rope is wearing out

wear down, fray (of rope-like object): ka-li-shaash

dzàas kawlisháash the thonging is worn (frayed, but not broken) wear down (of point): lu-ya-shaash

ax kooxéedaayee loowasháash my pencil is worn down wear through (of rope-like object): ya-daas!

áx¹ yaa nadás¹ that's where it (rope) is wearing through

weary, see tire

weave, see also make

weave basket or mat (using tree roots or bark): ya-.aak¹
tèey wòodee a.áak gáach sákw she's weaving yellow cedar bark
for a mat

kákw woodoowa.ák they weave baskets



```
wedge up, see shim
weep, see cry
weigh
   weigh, measure the weight of: a koodáalee + ya-kaa<sup>3</sup>
      k'úns' koodáalee akwgakáa he's going to weigh the potatoes
      dei a koodáalee woodoowakàa it's already weighed
   gain weight: dli-neitl
     vei xat nalnétl I'm gaining weight
  lose weight: li-xoon1
     yei xat nalxún I'm losing weight
weight down, see also sink
   weight down with rocks (esp. on beach, when soaking something):
   ka-ya-xoo
     kaxwaaxóo ax l'aakee I've got my dress held down by a rock
     (while it soaks)
     a kaxóowoo big rock used as weight
weighty, see important
welcome
   welcome in, receive, let in (singular object): neil si-goot<sup>1</sup>
      aadoo-ch sá neil woosgòodee yáa kaxwaakàayee àa, xát tsú
     nèil-x xat sagòot whoever receives and welcomes anyone I send,
     receives me also
     nèil-x agé eesagoot? did you welcome him/take him into the home?
well-known, see famous
wet
  be wet (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual immersion):
  di-tl'aak'
     gán wooditl'ák' the firewood is wet
  wet, make wet by pouring on or immersion: li-tl'aak!
     t'áa ká awlitl'ák' she wet the floor (with water)
  be wet on the surface: ka-di-tl'aak!
     ax wakdáanaayee kawditl'ák' my glasses are wet (steamed up)
  wet, make wet by sprinkling: ka-li-tl'aak!
     x'óow kakwkalatl'áak' I'm going to sprinkle water on the blanket
  be wet out of doors: ku-ka-li-tl'aak!
     kukawlitl'ák! all over the woods (all the vegetation) is wet
  be thoroughly wet, soaked, waterlogged: di-yoox!
     at dòogoo woodiyúx! the skin is soaking wet
  wet thoroughly, soak: li-voox!
     dzàas woodliyúx! the thonging is thoroughly wet
  get wet, soaked: sh dli-geesh
     sh woodligish wéi kèitl the dog got himself all wet
```

be thoroughly wet (soaked like kelp): ka-di-geesh

kawdigish it has been in the water a long time and is thoroughly wet

be dripping wet (esp. of animal coming out of water): di-seets' kèitl woodisíts' the dog is dripping wet

have dripping wet face, wet hair on face: ya-di-seets!

dóosh yawdaséets¹ tléil tóo-gaa akooshnòok a cat doesn't like to get its face wet

haa yawdisits! our faces are wet, with our hair dripping over them wheel

wheel, spin, roll along on wheels: ka-li-joox

kajúxaa yaa kanaxlajúx I'm wheeling a wheelbarrow wéi-dei kakwkalajóox I'm going to wheel it over there

whine

whine for, make a fuss about, throw a tantrum, act like a baby: li-ts'eek yakw yikdei at woolits'ik he's whining and fussing to go on the boat

tlax kúnax awé alits'èek doo jin he's really making a fuss about his hand (doesn't want anyone to touch it to put medicine on)

whip

whip, spank: ya-xisht

ee kwkaxisht I'm going to spank you

a x'áa-x' yoo xat doowaxíshdik I get whipped for that

whisper

whisper, speak softly: ku-ya-tlaakw

ee èen kukwkatláakw I'm going to whisper it to you

whistle, see also lull

whistle: a-ka-ya-.eikw

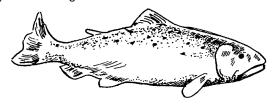
tléil akxwa.éikw I don't whistle

yaa akoona.éikw he's going along whistling whistle softly under the breath: sh k'a-di-.ees

sh \underline{k} 'ada.ées he's whistling softly under his breath

white, see also old age

become white with age, get white spots (of salmon): ji-xein gàat yaa nashxén yóo héen yík-x! the sockeye are getting white spots/are becoming old in that creek



L'eenèidee ishxénch the tribal emblem of the L'eenèidee turns white with age
whittle

whittle, make kindling, cut into chips: ka-ya-yeix¹

ts'ootàat nèeyis téil sákw akayéix he's whittling (wood) to make fast-burning kindling for the morning

wide

be wide, broad (general): ya-woox!

yawúx'oo t'áa a wide board

yáa kayàanee tlax yéi koowóox! that leaf is broad

be wide, broad (usually of ribbon-like objects): li-woox!

kúdax kooliwóox! yáa ch!éen this ribbon is too wide

be wide, broad (usually of round objects): ka-ya-woox!

ax kéesee yéi kakoowóox! my bracelet is broad

be wide, broad (usually of containers): $ka-li-woo\underline{x}^{\dagger}$

yàakw kaliwúx! the canoe is wide

kóok yéi kakwliwóox¹ it's a wide box

be wide, broad (of land)

(1): ka-ka-ya-woox!

kakayawúx! ayá yáa wás! àanee it was a wide stretch of bushes

(2): ka-ka-li-woox!

kakliwúx! yáa tl'átk this land is wide

will to, see pass on

willing, see also agree to

be willing, want (to do), agree to: A- + ya-nook²

ch'a xáa-ch, át xwaanúk has doo geinyàax xat woonàawoo I am willing to die for them

át oowanúk héen-gaa woogòodee he is willing to go for water

win

win: ku-ya-ya-dlaak

Cháanwaan kuyaawadlaak the Chinese won

 $wind^1$

wind (clock, etc.), wind up: ka-li-teix!

doo waajee akawlitéix! he wound his clock

kanaltéix! wind it up!

wind², see also breath

be winded: di-xeit

woodixét he's winded (fell on stomach and can't regain breath) kindayígin xat woodzigèet; xat woodixét I fell flat on my back; it knocked the wind out of me

wind: si-xeit

awsixét he winded him (in boxing, etc.)

```
wink
   wink, signal by closing one eye
  (1): A-x + a-ya-gool!
      ax yáx aawagúl! he winked at me
  (2): A-x + a-ka-shi-gool!
      ee yáx akaxwshigúl! I was keeping my eye on you, winking
   wink at, signal to someone by closing and opening both eyes rapidly:
   kaa yá- + a-ka-dli-l'eek
      doo yáx akaxwdlil'ik I winked at him
winter
  winter, spend the winter: ku-si-taakw
      tl'áx'kw tóo-x' yei s kustáakwch they spend the winter in the
     earth (winter underground, of snakes, etc.)
wipe
   wipe, mop, clean by wiping: li-goo
      s'isaa tèen àa-x xwaligòo I wiped it off with a cloth
      t'áa ká yei analgwéin he's wiping the floor
   wipe (esp. the surface): ka-li-goo
     nadáakw kaxlagú wipe the table!
     x'áax' a dàa akawligòo he wiped the apple
wipe out, see slaughter
wise, see intelligent
wish
   wish strongly, make a strong wish (often bringing supernatural results):
   a-dli-xeis!
     gèesh kadóotl a kàa-dei kwshé alxéis! he made a strong wish that
     he might land on a tangle of kelp
     axalxéis! I'm wishing and praying for help
wither
  wither (esp. leaves): ka-shi-x'aal<sup>1</sup>
     kayàanee kawshix'ál' the leaves are withered
     gáax'w tsú kashax'ál'x herring eggs wither too (when dipped
     in boiling water)
witness
   witness to, tell about, testify to: ka-ya-neek
      wéi kagán akanganèekt hàa-t oowagút he came to witness to that
     light/to tell about it
wobble
```

248

át wook'éit' he wobbled around (e.g., spastic child or child in

wobble: ya-k'eit'

high heels)

wobble (of head): sha-ya-k'eit'

át shaawak'éit' his head is wobbling (of newborn baby) wonder

wonder, be curious, be anxious about: ka-ya-jee1

yoo s akoowajèek they are curious/wondering about things yoo ktoowajèek x'oon daanaa sa yagaxtoodlaagee we wonder how much money we will make

wonderful, see also amaze, fascinate

be wonderful, amazing, marvelous, tremendous: li-kòodzee
ax àat, ee likòodzee my aunt, you are wonderful/amazing
likòodzee àa-dei k'áatl' yáx yatèeyee yé my! it's amazing how thin
he is

kei gooxlakòodzee it's going to be tremendous

work, see also serve

work, do: yéi + ji-ya-nei

lis'àagee káa ch'a tlákw yéi jinéi nòoch an ambitious man works all the time

has doo x'ayáx yan yéi jixwaanéi I did it because they told me to/ I worked according to their instructions

make work: A-x! + yéi + ji-si-nei

t'ix'déin haa ée yéi jeewdoodzinéi they made us work hard tléil àa-dei xáa yéi jingeesinèiyee yé you can't make me work work (often at housework or at small, varied tasks), work as a team: ji-li-.aat²

k'idéin át has jeewli.àat they are all working well together tláakw gunayéi s jeewli.át they started to work faster

worked up

be worked up: sh di-yeik1

daat dàa-t sáwe tlax yéi sh yeediyék? what are you so worked up about?

worry, see also trouble

worry, have constantly on one's mind, be continuously concerned about something: **kaa tóo-t + ya-xeex**

daa sá ee tóo-t wooxèex? what is worrying you/what is on your mind all the time?

doo yéi jinèiyee doo tóo-t wooxèex he's constantly concerned about his work (what there is to be done)

worry, concern oneself: sh tóo-t + dzi-xeex

ldakát káa yoo kootèegee, sh tóo-t anasxíxch it's none of his affairs, but he makes it his concern

sh tóo-t at woodzixèex he gets himself worried about things worship

worship, pray to: (kaa yáa + x'a-di-gaax')

wootoosikóo aadoo yáa sá x'atoodagáx'xee we know whom we worship

worship, kneel to, kneel before: (kaa yaa-dei + yan toox'-ya-tsoow) a yaa-dei yan has toox'-oowatsoow they worshiped him/bowed the knee to him

worship, bow before, prostrate oneself: (kaa yaa-dei + yax ya-di-xoon²)

Dikée Aankáawoo yaa-dei yax has yagooxdaxoon they will worship

God/they will bow before Him

worthless

be worthless (of speech), have no good in it, be full of lies: x¹a-di-.ék kúnax awé ee x¹adi.ék your speech is worthless/you only know how to tell lies

aak'éi at k'átsk'oo wa.é: tléil <u>x</u>'eida.ék you're a good boy; you say what is good/tell the truth in most cases

wound

be wounded, injured, bruised: di-choon

wáa nganèens kaa oodachúnch once in a while a person is wounded (by octopus)

ax tláa woodichún my mother was injured

wound, injure, bruise: li-choon

goowakàan woodoodlichún they wounded a deer

gandaas'àajee xat woolichún a bee wounded me (that is, stung me) wrap, see also bind, tie

wrap, put (paper, etc.) around, spread out over: a dàa- + ka-ya-yeek 1 x'úx' at dàa-t kaxwaayèek I wrapped it in paper x'óow doo gushdàa-x akaawayèek he had a blanket spread over his lap

wrap blanket around one: A-x + ka-dli-gwaach !

x'óow sh dàa kawdligwách' he wrapped a blanket around himself doo yádee káa kawdligwách' he wrapped the blanket around himself and around his child too (holding him on his lap)

wrestle

wrestle, fight (usually as sport): ku-li-haa

k'isáanee has koowlihàa the young fellows are wrestling doo èen kei kukwkalaháa I'm going to fight (wrestle) with him

wring (clothes, cloth): ka-ya-teix[†]

wooditl'ák'ee s'ísaa kadootéix' they're wringing out wet cloths wéi óos'ee kei katéix' wring out the laundry!

wring (neck): ka-li-teix!

káax! shàayee akawlitéix! he wrung the chicken's neck

```
wrinkle
```

wrinkle, crumple cloth, paper, etc.: ka-shi-geen

kashgínx wéi s'ísaa that cloth wrinkles easily

eelí: kakgeeshagéen don't! you'll wrinkle it

be wrinkled (of cloth, paper, etc.) not necessarily permanently:

ka-di-hootl'

kawdihútl' it (cloth) is wrinkled in large folds

wrinkle (cloth, paper, etc.): ka-li-hootl'

kaxwlihútl! I wrinkled it (in large folds)

a xoo.àa at dòogoo kadoolhútl'x they wrinkle some skins (that is, for 'Morocco leather')

become wrinkled through soaking: di-naatl!

kaa jin danátl 1 x a person's hands become all wrinkled (if they are soaked in water for a long time)

ax naa.ádee woodinátl! my clothes became wrinkled (because they shrank in the soaking)

write

use a pen, pencil, or paintbrush (that is, write, draw, or paint pictures):

ka-shi-xeet

yak'éi wéi x'úx' ax jèe-dei kayeeshxèedee that was a good letter you wrote me

x'úx' tlèin akagooxshaxéet he's going to write a big book

wrong

go wrong, go amiss, fail to fit: tléil + a dàa + ya-goon

tléil a dàa oogúnx it goes wrong/it doesn't turn out right

doo kustèeyee tléil a dàa awoogóon his life is going in the wrong direction

y

yawn

yawn: k'a-ya-waash

xat k'eiwawáash I yawned

ax yàa-dei k'eiwawáash he yawned in my face

yell

yell, cheer (esp. at games): ya-laa2

ldakát káa daléich áa sh kadoolch'éit'aa yéh everyone was yelling at the ball game

kei xtoodaláa let's yell/cheer!

yelp

yelp or bark while chasing game (of dog), give tongue while pursuing: shi-gaak

kèitl-ch wooshigák the dog chased it, yelping and barking as it went kèitl-ch xóots yaa nashgák the dog is chasing the bear and yelping

PART 2 TLINGIT-ENGLISH



INTRODUCTION-PART 2

The first four sections of this introduction are intended to explain the basic arrangement of Part 2. The later sections go into more detail and are mostly concerned with the parts of the sentence other than the verb word. A fuller and more systematic grammatical treatment of these features and others will be found in the appendix.

Stem and theme

The Tlingit verb contains a part called the stem, the meaning of which may be modified by other parts (called derivational prefixes in grammar) put at the beginning of the word. This is similar to the way in English ad-, re- and super- are put before the stem -vise to give the verbs advise, revise and supervise. These full words advise, revise and supervise correspond to what is called the theme in Tlingit grammar. The Tlingit theme may include more than one derivational prefix. English is similar in this way also: to the English stem -pose, the prefixes com- and im- may be added to give the verbs compose and impose, and to each may be added a second prefix to give de-com-pose and super-im-pose.

Other parts (called inflectional prefixes and suffixes) may be added to the Tlingit theme, but these do not give new words, just as in an English dictionary advise, advises, advising, advised are considered to be just different forms of the same word. (See Appendix, section 3 for a fuller discussion of the theme.)

A theme always contains at least two parts, stem and extensor, and may also contain one, two or three theme prefixes. The last part of the theme is always the stem and the part immediately before that is the extensor ('classifier' in Athapaskan terms). There are sixteen extensors and eight of these will be found in use in the diagramatic representation of the themes. (See Appendix, section 4 for a description of the extensors and for the meaning of the extensor given in the theme.)

A Tlingit theme is written with hyphens between the parts; for example, the theme \underline{x} 'a-li-tseen has a stem-tseen, an extensor li-, and a theme prefix \underline{x} 'a-. In this particular case the theme makes a full word (if a tone is written on the stem): \underline{x} 'alitsèen it's expensive. But not all themes are full

words: <u>x</u>'a-di-taan is a verb meaning *speak*, but other parts (inflectional prefixes) have to be added to make it a full word: <u>x</u>'awditàan *he spoke*. (See Appendix, section 3.1 for further details on these.)

The listing of the stems

The stems are arranged in accordance with the following listing of the Tlingit alphabet: .ee .ei .oo .aa .i .e .u .a h hw y w n d t t' dz ts ts' s s' j ch ch' sh dl tl tl' l l' g gw k kw k' k'w x xw x' x'w g gw k kw k' k'w x xw x' x'w.

Tlingit verbs change their shape something like English verb stems may (for example, speak, spoke; take, took; write, wrote), but in Tlingit the changes are much more regular than they are in English and are typical of the majority of verbs. In Tlingit, the vowels pair up for these changes, ee with i; ei with e; oo with u; and aa with a. In the following example (of ee pairing with i), the stem has the shape heen in the first expression and hin in the second:

át-k' axaahèen I believe; át-k' axwaahin I believed.

The tone on the stem may change (also in regular patterns) as well as the vowel (see Appendix, section 2.1).

The first of each vowel pair (that is, ee, ei, oo, and aa) are termed the 'long' vowels. In quoting the stem of a verb it is the long vowel which is written, and without tone. For example, the stem for the verb in the example above is quoted as heen, with the long vowel ee and without tone. This is so except in the case of those comparatively few stems which never change their shape (see Appendix, section 2.2). In these cases, they are quoted with the tone written on the stem and with whatever vowel they always contain, be it 'long' or 'short'. It may be noted in passing that all two-syllable stems are in this non-changing category.

Where two stems are of the same shape, they are distinguished by a raised numeral after the stem; for example, heen occurs in themes connected with believing, and heen occurs in themes to do with water. The distinctions in certain cases may need revision (in some cases, the pattern of stem changes (see Appendix, section 2.1) may show where this is necessary).

Arrangement of the entries

Under each stem, the verb expressions are grouped in accordance with the theme they contain.

The simpler themes are put first under each stem; a theme containing no theme prefix comes before any theme containing the theme prefix ka-

but no other theme prefix; any themes containing the theme prefix ya-(but none besides ka- and ya-) follow next; finally come any themes containing the remaining theme prefixes. These latter theme prefixes are arranged in accordance with the listing of the Tlingit alphabet in the previous section. Within these groupings dependent on the theme prefixes, ordering is by the extensor, broadly according to the same alphabetical listing: ya- before di-, before si- and dzi-, and so forth.

A theme may be transitive, intransitive, stative, or impersonal (see Appendix, section 3.3), and this, where known, is given in parentheses immediately following the theme; for example, \underline{x} 'a-li-tseen (st). When it is not known, the parentheses are left empty. Occasionally the contents of the parentheses are queried; this is where it has seemed worthwhile to make a hypothesis on the evidence available. When the contents of the parentheses are not queried, it is not expected that further evidence will modify the classification, especially if the theme is claimed to be transitive.

Following each theme, different expressions containing that theme are given. Immediately following the expression, its meaning is given in English, in one or more phrases. When these words or phrases are separated by commas, they should be taken together in understanding what the Tlingit verb expression means, each phrase being understood only in senses which will not exclude the sense of any other within the group. Generally one of the words contained in one of the phrases will be underlined; it is under that word that an example of that expression with that sense will be found in Part 1.

When the English phrases or words are separated by semicolons (;), this symbolizes that two or more senses of a Tlingit verb expression are distinguished. In this case, there are generally as many underlined words as there are senses distinguished. Explanations in parentheses will generally apply to all the different senses of one expression or even of the one theme. The following is an example:

tee²

ka-ya-tee (tr): <u>carry</u>, take (round object); <u>lie²</u>; <u>load</u> (a gun), put a bullet in; <u>hàa- + ka-ya-tee</u> <u>bring</u>; <u>kaa jèe- + ka-ya-tee</u> <u>give</u>, take to, hand to

This entry describes the following three expressions, of which the first has three senses:

ka-ya-tee² (tr): (1) <u>carry</u>, take (round object)

- (2) <u>lie</u>² (round object)
- (3) <u>load</u> (a gun) (with a round object), put a bullet in

hàa- + ka-ya-tee² (tr): <u>bring</u> (round object) <u>kaa jèe- + ka-ya-tee² (tr): <u>give</u>, take to, hand (round object) to</u> In Part 1 of the dictionary, examples of this theme entering into these expressions will be found under the words carry, lie², load, bring, give. (The raised numerals here distinguish different senses of the English words, as explained in the Introduction to Part 1; for example, lie has the senses tell a lie¹, and lie² at rest.)

Verb expressions

This dictionary might have been made a dictionary of Tlingit verb themes, but there are a fair number of cases in which the verb must always be used with some word or words besides the verb word itself; these groups of words are called verb expressions. For these it is not enough to give the theme alone.

In addition to the expressions in which the verb always must be used with another word or words, there are also expressions where the verb theme commonly is used with other words to give a particular sense. The dictionary has been expanded to include expressions of this type. It is by no means exhaustive of such expressions however.

The word or words that are used with a particular verb word may be inside or outside the verb phrase (see Appendix, sections 6 and 7 for details on the composition of the verb phrase and other phrases). When an expression contains phrases other than the verb phrase alone, a plus sign (+) is written between the phrases.

The symbol A for an adverbial phrase

The symbol A is used to represent any adverbial phrase. An adverbial phrase is any adverb, adverb phrase or its equivalent. By the equivalent of an adverb phrase is meant any nominal or locative phrase, marked or unmarked, or a marked demonstrative, directional or pronominal (see Appendix, section 7.5 for the marking of phrases) that is grammatically substitutable for an adverb phrase.

If the meaning of a verb expression is dependent upon a particular choice of A, then that specific phrase will be given in the representation of the expression. The use of the symbol A in the representation of an expression indicates, therefore, that more than one adverbial phrase has been found to occur at that point, giving the same general sense of the verb expression.

An example of a verb theme which must always be used with some other word outside the verb phrase itself is the theme ya-tee¹. This theme must always be used with an adverbial phrase and this fact is shown by

the theme ya-tee¹ always being represented with either a preceding A or a preceding specific adverbial phrase.

When the adverbial phrase used in conjunction with the theme ya-tee¹ is not specified, the expression is represented as A + ya-tee¹ and may be given the general meaning be (a certain way). Examples of this expression in use are:

```
ch'a gáa yatèe it's better (improved)
waa sá yatèe? how is it/would it be O.K.?
```

Examples of specified adverbial phrases used in conjunction with the theme va-tee¹ are:

```
A theme

kaa tóon + ya-tee¹: care about, be concerned about, be affected by
a yáx (sim) + ya-tee¹ be like
a èetee-nax + ya-tee¹ need, lack, require
```

These, of course, might be considered to be included in the expression $A + ya\text{-tee}^1$, but have been listed separately in the dictionary chiefly on the basis of near equivalence to some English expression.

The symbol A- for a marked phrase

When the symbol A is followed by a hyphen, this represents a phrase or word which is followed by a marker. Such a marker is either locational, subjectival, complemental or adjunctival (see Appendix, section 7.1 for the forms of the markers). In writing, the marker is joined to the last word of the phrase by a hyphen (except in a few cases where it is conventionally dropped, for example: a káx¹ for a ká-x¹).

Phrases or words followed by a marker are almost entirely of two main groups: directional, locative or locative phrase, and pronominal, noun or nominal phrase. No attempt has been made in the dictionary to symbolize a distinction between these groups.

The use of a specific phrase plus a hyphen, or of A plus a hyphen, parallels the use of symbols for the unmarked adverbial phrase above. That is, when a particular locative or nominal (or its equivalent) must be used to give a particular sense, then that locative or nominal is specified in the representation of the expression, as in the following example (in which the phrase is nominal in the first and locative in the other three):

```
<u>kaa leitóox</u> + ya-xeex choke

<u>kaa dàa</u> + ya-si-taa<u>k</u> care for, take care of, look after

<u>x</u>'éi- + shu-ya-taan close hinged door (also abstract,

season, etc.)
```

shoo- + a-di-.aak¹ fix fire, build fire (using wood)

When A- is used in the representation of the expression (whether the marker is specified or not), then more than one locative or nominal (or its equivalent) has been found to give the same general sense.

If the marker is locational, the marked phrase may be either an outer or an inner locational phrase (see Appendix, section 7.5). If outer, the locational marker is constant for all forms of the verb; if inner, then generally this marker depends on the form of the verb. An inner locational phrase is shown in the representation of the verb expression by a hyphen not followed by a marker. The following are examples of expressions containing inner locational phrases:

A- + ya-taan cover (esp. pot, etc.), put lid on

A- + li-tsaak connect, stick in, plug in

A- + va-shoo¹ extend, stretch, reach to

In the four examples with specified nominal or locative phrase given in the preceding paragraph, all the phrases were inner (shown by the hyphen with no following marker).

In the following examples, the marked phrases are not inner locational phrases and the marker is specified in each case. The markers are: -dax and $-x^{\dagger}$ (both locational), -x (complemental), -x (adjunctival), and -x (instrumental) respectively:

A-dax + ya-taan uncover, take off lid

A-x' + yéi + ya-.oo¹ put, leave (several objects...)

A-x (compl) + si-tee¹ be (member of a set)

A-gaa + ku-ya-shee¹ search for, look for, hunt for, seek

A-ch (instr) + si-xwein shovel

Writing markers

The particles called markers are listed in Appendix, section 7.4. They are hyphenated to nouns and adverbs, and generally to locatives, but the hyphen is omitted in the case of **á**, **ká**, and **yá** when the locative is in its basic form.

The locational marker -x' is not always pronounced; when it is not, a short vowel in the locative is replaced by its long counterpart. The first two columns in the following table give the forms of nine common locatives with the marker -x' when the marker is pronounced and when it is not. In the other three columns, the same locatives are given with the locational markers -x, -t, and -dei:

Locative	marker	-x [†]	- <u>×</u>	-t	-dei
á	áx¹	or áa	á <u>x</u>	át	àa-dei
yá	yáx†	or yáa	yá <u>x</u>	yát	yàa-dei
dàa	dàa-x'	or dàa	dàa- <u>x</u>	dàa-t	dàa-dei
tú	tóo-x!	or tóo	tóo- <u>x</u>	tóo-t	tóo-dei
jèe	jèe-x¹	or jèe	jèe- <u>x</u>	jèe-t	jèe-dei
shú		shóo	shóo- <u>x</u>	shóo-t	shóo-dei
shá		sháa	sháa- <u>x</u>	sháa-t	sháa-dei
ká	káx!	or káa	ká <u>x</u>	kát	kàa-dei
<u>x</u> ¹é	<u>x</u> 'éi-x'	or <u>x</u> 'éi	<u>x</u> †éi- <u>x</u>	<u>x</u> 'éi-t	<u>x</u> ¹éi-dei

When a locational marker occurs with a pronominal, a 'buffer' ee- occurs between the pronominal and the marker, except when the pronominal is $\underline{x}at$, $\underline{k}u$ or a. These three are given in the table below, together with doo, which is representative of the other pronominals:

<u>x</u> at	<u>x</u> áa-x†	or <u>x</u> áa	<u>x</u> áa- <u>x</u>	<u>x</u> áa-t	<u>x</u> àa-dei
<u>k</u> u	<u>k</u> óo-x¹	or <u>kóo-x</u>	<u>k</u> óo- <u>x</u>	<u>k</u> óo-t	<u>k</u> òo-dei
a	áx!	or áa	á <u>x</u>	át	àa-dei
doo	doo ée-x!	or doo ée	doo ée-x	doo ée-t	doo èe-dei

(Note: the marked forms of the pronominal a sound the same and are written the same as the marked forms of the locative \hat{a} .) These forms are used in the representation of the expressions. Note that the complemental marker $-\underline{x}$ has the same form as one of the locational markers but is distinguished from it by writing $A-\underline{x}$ (compl).

The locational marker $-da\underline{x}$ may be pronounced $-\underline{x}$ with the locatives \acute{a} , $k\acute{a}$, and $y\acute{a}$; the locative and marker together then have the forms $\grave{a}a-\underline{x}$, $k\grave{a}a-\underline{x}$, and $y\grave{a}a-\underline{x}$, respectively.

Not all markers are hyphenated to another word, but only those which do not carry their own tone. One marker which does carry its own tone is èen. Following the pronominals a and <u>ku</u>, the pronominal and marker together have the forms àan and <u>k</u>òon respectively. Where <u>k</u>òon is found in the representation of some verb expressions, nominal substitutions can be made for the pronominal.

Two forms which occur only rarely in expressions contain the markers èen and -ch. The forms are tóon and tóo-ch, which probably consist of the noun (kaa) tòowoo (a person's) mind and the markers (rather than the locative tú and the markers).

Directionals in verb expressions

The most commonly used directionals are listed in the appendix, section 6.1. They will be found in a few representations of verb expressions,

either outside the verb phrase with a marker, or in the verb phrase unmarked. If outside the verb phrase and marked, the marker is invariable for all forms of the verb.

If the directional is in the verb phrase, then its form, in many cases, is dependent on the form of the verb word; in those cases it is equivalent to an inner locational phrase. The directional yan is one that will be found quite often in the representation of the verb expression and that is equivalent to an inner locational phrase. Either yan, yax, or yán-dei will be found with different forms of the verb; for example, if the verb expression is yan si-nee, the following forms are possible:

yan at woosinée he finished (doing something)
yax at sanèe he finishes (every day, say)
yán-dei at gooxsanée he will finish

(at is the indefinite object pronominal).

Other directionals are invariable or may have two or three forms, depending on the form of the verb. In the case of the directional kei, in certain expressions, every form of the verb will either be used with the directional kei or the verb prefix ga- (see Appendix, section 5.1). Such an expression is kei ya-tee² (if the expression has the meaning pick up and take, rather than carry). This is indicated by writing kei ya-tee². Where kei is written in an expression, this pattern is probably always followed, at least for the sense given.

Pronominals in verb expressions

In the section concerning the arrangement of entries, it was said that verb themes could be transitive, intransitive, stative, or impersonal (see also Appendix, section 3.3). This classification tells us whether or not a subject pronominal prefix may be used in any verb word, and whether or not an object pronominal word may be used immediately before the verb word in the verb phrase. (The pronominal words are listed in Appendix, section 6.2.) It does not tell us whether any pronominal may be used outside the verb phrase (in adverb, locative or nominal phrase). In fact, a verb that is transitive in English may be translated in Tlingit by an intransitive verb theme and an adverb or locative phrase which contains a pronominal having reference to a second participant. An example is the English blame, translated by the expression kaa káa + ka-si-haa (in):

ee káa kaxwsiháa I blame you

In the representation of a verb expression, \underline{k} aa represents the position (in an adverb, locative or nominal phrase) at which a pronominal, noun, or nominal phrase which has reference to a person may be substituted.

Similarly, a represents the position (in an adverb, locative or nominal phrase) at which a pronominal, noun or nominal phrase which is not restricted in having reference to a person may be substituted.

<u>kaa</u> (or its alternate form <u>ku</u>) and a may also be used as object pronominal words in the verb phrase but are not represented in this position in a verb expression unless they are not substitutable (see Appendix, section 3.4). (If they are substitutable, then this is accounted for in the classification of transitive, intransitive, stative and impersonal.) Examples of expressions containing object pronominals which are not substitutable are a-dzi-kaa¹ (in) and A-x! + a-ka-dli-xeetl! (in):

atoodzikàa we're lazy áa akooxdlixéetl! I'm afraid of it

In a few verbs, the pronominal prefix **doo-** fourth is always used, without any possibility of substitution. An example is **doo-ya-nook²** (st):

woodoowanúk it (wind) is blowing

ALPHABETIC ORDERING OF TLINGIT ENTRIES

The Tlingit verb stems in Part 2 of the dictionary are arranged in the Tlingit alphabetical order listed below. This alphabet has been set up to show the sound patterns of the language. It begins with all the vowels (each shown with a glottal stop in front of it, since no Tlingit verb stem begins with just a vowel). Following the vowels are the *aspirates* (h-like sounds) and then the *sonorants* (y, w and n). The remainder are grouped partly according to how far back in the mouth they are made, from the *alveolars* (d-like sounds), which are nearest the front, through the *sibilants* (s- and sh-like sounds) and *laterals* (l-like sounds) to the *velars* (k-like sounds) and, furthest back of all, the *back velars* (k-like sounds, but made further back in the mouth).

Symbols to the left in each pair of columns are the letters used in written Tlingit, those to the right are the equivalent technical (phonetic) symbols.

.ee	?i	ts	¢	k¹	k'
.ei	?e	ts!	¢'	k†w	k'w
.00	⁹ u	S	S	x	x
.aa	r_a	s†	s'	xw	$\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{w}}$
.i	٦٤	j	s' J č	\mathbf{x}^{\dagger}	x'
.e	?ε	ch	č	$\mathbf{x}^{\dagger}\mathbf{w}$	$\mathbf{x}^{\dagger \mathbf{w}}$
.u	$^{\gamma}$ $_{\mathrm{U}}$	ch!	č'	<u>g</u>	G
.a	%	sh	š λ		$\mathbf{G}^{\mathbf{w}}$
h	h	dl		k	q
hw	$\mathbf{h}^{\mathbf{w}}$	tl	X	kw	q^{W}
y	y	tl!	℀	gw <u>k</u> <u>k</u> v <u>k</u> 'w	qw q' q'w X
w	\mathbf{w}	1	1	k†w	q'w
n	n	Į!	1'	<u>x</u>	$\hat{\mathbf{X}}$
d	d	g	g	<u>x</u> w	$\mathbf{X}^{\mathbf{w}}$
t	t	gw	$\mathbf{g}^{\mathbf{w}}$	\mathbf{x}^{\dagger}	X'
t†	ť'	k	k	$\mathbf{x}^{\dagger}\mathbf{w}$	X'w
dz	3	kw	kw	= ''	

(Note: two further symbols are employed in written Tlingit, but these do not affect the alphabetical ordering; they are 'for high tone and 'for low tone.)

TLINGIT-ENGLISH

```
.ee
   va-.ee (st): be cooked (general)
   si-.ee (tr): cook (general)
.een1
   ya-.een (tr): pick (esp. berries) into a container
   di-.een (tr): take home food from party
   si-een (tr): carry in a container (esp. liquids and small objects);
      pick (seaweed, etc.) into a container; haa- + si-.een bring
      in a container
.een<sup>2</sup> (basically plural; see jaak for singular)
   va-.een (tr): kill, slaughter
.eet!
   ka-di-.eet' (st): be soaked, waterlogged
   ka-li-.eet! (tr) (some speakers, in certain forms: ka-li-.oot!):
      soak (esp. dried foods in preparation for eating)
.ees
   k'a-di-.ees (in): sh k'a-di-.ees whistle softly under the breath
.eesh
   ka-li-.eesh (tr): thread (esp. beads) on string, wire, etc., string together
   x'a-ka-li-.eesh (tr): thread (esp. beads), string together
.eesháan
   li-eesháan (st): be poor (in spirit and ability as much as in possessions)
   ya-li-.eesháan (st): be long-faced, look sad
   ya-.eex! (tr): call out to, shout to, holler at; invite, ask to a party
   va-.eex (in): kei ya-.eex growl (of bear); cry out, shout
   si-.eex! (tr): sound off (horn, whistle, hooter), give a blast
   ka-li-.eex! (tr): call out at, holler at repeatedly
   t'aa-ya-.eex' (in): call out, shout out a message, announce by calling out
.ei
   dzi-.ei (tr): ask for more (of medicine man), demand more in payment
      for services
   a-di-.ei (in): answer, reply to a greeting or to one's name
.éiyakw
   ka-di-.éiyakw ( ): be injured (very general, covering dislocation, torn
      ligament, etc., rendering the limb useless)
```

```
.eits!
   ka-va-.eits! (tr): move carefully and slowly;
      tléil + ka-va-.eits' be careless, rough<sup>2</sup>
   ya-ka-ya-.eits! (tr): x!éi-dax + ya-ka-ya-.eits! open door quietly
   shu-ka-ya-.eits' (tr): x'éi- + shu-ka-ya-.eits' close<sup>2</sup> door quietly
.eis
   ya-ka-li-.eis (st): stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard)
.eil!
   li-.eil' (tr): salt, store in salt
   ka-li-.eil' (tr): put salt on (for preserving)
_eik
   di-eik (st): be paralyzed (with fright, shock, or surprise), panic, be
      incapable of action
.eikw
   a-ka-va-.eikw (): whistle
.00^{1}
   va-.oo (tr): own, possess, have; A-x' + yéi + ya-.oo put, leave;
      kaa daatoowoo + ya-.oo care for, have strong affection for;
      ch'a àa-dei + véi + va-.oo forgive, excuse
   di-.oo (tr): náa + yéi + di-.oo wear<sup>1</sup>, put on, dress in
   si-.oo (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-.oo give to take away
   li-.oo (tr): give (at pay-off party, an amount over and above payment)
   sha-ya-.oo (tr): A-x' + yéi + sha-ya-.oo dress, dress up; decorate, dress
      in clan emblems
   ku-ya-.oo (in): live, live at, dwell permanently
   ku-di-.oo (in?): A-dax + ku-di-.oo remain, be left over
.00<sup>2</sup>
   va-.oo (tr): buy (general)
   si-.oo (tr): buy (usually large or complex object)
   ka-ya-.oo (tr): buy (usually round, spherical object)
   ka-si-.oo (tr): buy (usually stick-like object)
.oow
   ya-.oow (tr): buy lots
   a-ya-ya-.oow (tr): woosh- + a-ya-ya-.oow buy many things (esp. when
      being sold off cheap)
.oon
  ya-.oon (tr): shoot (with firearms)
  li-.oon (tr): shoot off, fire<sup>1</sup>; blast, blow up
.oot
  ya-.oot (tr?): remove (splinter, shaving, etc.) from flesh, using an
      instrument such as a needle
  li-.oot (tr): kei li-.oot remove (splinter, etc.)
```

```
.oot!
   ya-.oot! (tr): suck, hold on by suction
.oos
   li-.oos (st): be crazy, lively, noisy, never still
   tu-di-.oos (st): sulk, be sulky, refuse to speak; refuse to run (of machine)
   ji-li-.oos (st): meddle, handle too much
   x'a-li-.oos (st): be talkative, gossipy, noisy
.oos1
   ya-.oos' (tr): wash (general)
   di-.oos' (in): sh dàa + di-.oos' bath, take a bath
   li-.oos' (tr): wash (often meat or feet); wash away, wash out
   ka-ya-.oos! (tr): wash (usually surface of pot, table, etc.)
   sha-di-.gos! (in): wash hair
_oosh
   k'a-dli-.oosh (in): sh k'a-dli-.oosh sulk, refuse to talk and have mouth
   puckered with bad feeling
.ootl
   shi-.ootl (tr): boil fish
.ook
   li-.ook (tr): boil (esp. water)
   ka-ya-.ook (tr?): yóo- + ka-ya-.ook overflow, tumble forth (of contents
      of closet, etc.), tumble down (of rocks, etc. in pile); spout forth
      (of steam)
   ka-ya-.ook (st): advance (of glacier), grow, slide forward slowly
   ka-si-.ook (tr): fill, be full (esp. to point of overflowing?) (esp. with
      berries, salt, etc.)
.ook!
   ku-dzi-.ook! (in): entertain, amuse oneself; play quietly (of children)
.oox
   va-.oox (tr): blow
   li-.oox (tr): blow
   ka-ya-.oox (tr): blow up<sup>1</sup>, inflate
   va-ka-li-.oox (tr?): blow out (light)
.aa<sup>1</sup> (basically singular; see kee for plural)
   ya-.aa (in): sit (esp. state of sitting or being situated)
   si-.aa (tr): cause (live creature) to sit (rare)
   li-.aa (st?): be situated (esp. of building)
.aa<sup>2</sup> (basically singular; see xoon<sup>2</sup> for plural)
   ya-ya-.aa (in): a dàa + ya-ya-.aa consider, think over, come to senses
   va-dzi-.aa (in): swim under water but with head emerging every so
      often; peer, peep; a daa + ya-dzi-.aa examine, inspect, look into,
      judge, assess; x'éi- + ya-dzi-.aa kiss
```

```
.aa<sup>3</sup>
  ka-ya-.aa (st): grow (esp. of plants), yield; flow, pour forth (of stream
      of water); yóo + àan + ka-ya-.aa quake (of earth)
  ka-si-aa (tr): cause to grow, raise (plants); cause to flow, turn on (hose)
  kee-va-.aa (st): become daylight, dawn
  kee-si-aa (tr): celebrate, set apart (a particular day)
  va-va-.aa (tr): delay, hinder
  ya-ya-.aa (in): kaa yèe-gaa + ya-ya-.aa wait for
  x'a-va-va-,aa (tr): delay someone in speech, interrupt
  x'a-ya-di-,aa (st): delay to speak, hold back in speech, be slow to speak
  x'a-ya-si-.aa (st): A-ch (instr) + x'a-ya-si-.aa be delayed in speaking
.aan <sup>1</sup>
  si-aan (st): weaken, lose strength (by lying down too much) (rare)
   ya-ka-si-.aan (st): be pleasant-faced (rare)
   tu-li-.aan (st): be kind, gentle
  a-ya-.aan (in): sit quietly (meditating and esp. watching signs of the
      weather at sundown)
.aan²
   dzi-.aan (in): settle<sup>1</sup>, make one's village
.aat1 (basically plural; see goot1 for singular)
  va-.aat (in): walk, go or come (by walking or as a general term);
     kei ya-.aat ascend, climb up; yei ya-.aat descend; kaa it-x + ya-.aat
      follow; kòon + ya-.aat accompany, go with
   di-.aat (in): woosh kàa-nax + di-.aat assemble, congregate, gather
      together (for meetings)
  si-.aat (tr): let in or out (esp. animals), cause to go or come;
      neil si-.aat welcome in, receive; a tóo + daak si-.aat appoint, choose
      for a certain position
   t'aa-va-aat (tr): take news, go or come carrying news
  ii-di-.aat (in): attack, assault, fall upon
   shu-ya-.aat (tr): lead (esp. by walking ahead)
  xee-ya-.aat (im): fade (of daylight), be dusk
  a-va-di-aat (in): turn back, retreat, return, go back (walking);
      kei a-ya-di-.aat escape, flee (on foot)
.aat<sup>2</sup> (basically plural; see taan for singular)
  li-.aat (tr): carry (esp. baggage); yei li-.aat unload, carry ashore (esp.
      baggage and personal belongings); a vik- + li-aat load, carry aboard
  dli-aat (in): sh dli-aat lie<sup>2</sup> down (of human) (see dzi-taa<sup>1</sup> for singular)
  ka-li-.aat (tr): carry (small objects); lie2; yan ka-li-.aat put down, lay
      down, leave; kaa jèe- + ka-li-.aat give, take to, hand to;
      A-nax + ka-li-.aat button up
```

```
ya-li-.aat (tr): steer around: kei ya-li-.aat turn<sup>1</sup> (boat)
   tu-li-.aat (in): A + tu-li-.aat decide, make up one's mind;
      a dàa + tu-li-.aat think over, consider; a káa + daak tu-li-.aat
      remember (esp. by consciously thinking upon)
   tu-dli-.aat (in): kux tu-dli-.aat be converted, turn round, change
      in one's thinking; repent
  ii-li-.aat (tr): take by hand, lead; work (often at housework or small
      varied tasks)
   ji-ka-li-.aat (tr): kaa daa + ji-ka-li-.aat serve, wait on, minister to
   shu-li-.aat (tr): open (pages, etc.); héi-dei + shu-li-.aat open (hinged
      doors); woosh vá- + shu-li-.aat close<sup>2</sup> (pages)
   sha-li-.aat (tr): yan sha-li-.aat set up (pole, tanning frame)
   sha-ka-li-.aat (st): be steep (esp. of mountains)
   x'a-li-.aat (in): speak, talk, converse: a dàa + x'a-li-.aat discuss,
      talk over together; kaa tòowoo vàa-dei + voo x'a-li-.aat
      discourage, try to stop from doing
aat!
   si-.aat! (tr): make cold, cool
   ya-dzi-.aat' (st): be cold (of face)
   sa-ya-.aat' (st): feel cold (of person)
   ku-si-.aat! (im): be cold (of weather)
.aas
   taa-ya-.aas (st): be lonesome for, wish to see (someone)
   va-.aash (st?): run<sup>3</sup>, flow (of sap)
.aatl!
   ya-ka-ya-aatl' (st): be insufficient, not enough; be just a little, few
.aak1
   ya-.aak (tr): weave basket or mat (using tree roots or bark)
   a-ya-.aak (in): A- + a-ya-.aak fix fire<sup>2</sup> (using wood)
   a-di-.aak (in): shóo- + a-di-.aak fix fire<sup>2</sup> (using wood)
.aak<sup>2</sup>
   ya-ji-.aak ( ): stagger (of wounded animal or person), flounder (esp.
      wounded seal or exhausted fish)
.aax†w1
   si-aax w (st): be bitter (of taste); be spicy hot
.aax!w<sup>2</sup>
  va-.aax'w (st): fracture (of bone)
   di-aax'w (st): be cracked on the surface (esp. of dishes, rock)
   li-.aax'w (tr): cause to be cracked on the surface (rare)
.aakw
   ka-ya-.aakw (tr): try<sup>1</sup>, attempt; plan; try out, test;
      át + ka-ya-.aakw order, command, give orders or instructions
```

```
ii-ka-ya-.aakw (tr): order, give orders or instructions (esp. concerning
      work)
.aax<sup>1</sup>
   ya-.aax (tr): hear
   si-.aax (tr): prolong the note, lengthen in singing, hold on to note
   si-.aax(in): A-+ si-.aax listen; kaa x'éi-+ si-.aax listen; obey, give
      heed to
   dzi-.aax (st): echo, resound
   li-.aax (tr): play instrument
   ka-li-.aax (tr?): barely hear, mis-hear
   ka-dli-.aax (tr): sh tóo + ka-dli-.aax rehearse (songs or music)
   sa-ya-.aax (tr): hear a voice (esp. singing)
   sa-si-.aax (tr?): sound forth, cry out, sing out, raise voice
   x'a-ya-.aax (tr): hear with understanding, understand, comprehend
.aax<sup>2</sup>
   ya-.aax (tr): carry, take (textile-like object) (often over one's arm);
      lie<sup>2</sup>, be on (of textiles); hàa- + ya-.aax bring; kaa jèe- + ya-.aax
      give, take to, hand to
.áaxch 'an
   x'a-ka-li-.áaxch'an (st): be fascinating to listen to, be a compelling
      storyteller
.aaxw
   ya-ya-.aaxw (tr): tie up (esp. dog)
   daa-si-.aaxw (tr): tie together in a bundle (general)
   s'aan-ya-.aaxw (tr): tie up hands (of captive)
   k'i-ka-si-.aaxw (tr): tie together stems in a bundle
   x'a-si-.aaxw (tr): tie up mouth (esp. of sack)
.ít!ch
   ka-dli-.ít'ch (st): sparkle, reflect light
.ét
   ka-di-.ét (st) (some speakers: ka-di-.ék): tléil + ka-di-.ét
      tléil + ka-di-.ét be empty, contain nothing
   tu-di-.ét (st): tléil + tu-di-.ét be empty (of container with small opening)
.ék
   x'a-di-.ék (st): be worthless (of speech), have no good in it, be full of
      lies
.únxaa
   ya-si-.únxaa ( ): miss<sup>1</sup> the target (when shooting with a gun)
```

h

```
hee
   ya-hee (tr): pay medicine man, give wages to have someone healed
   si-hee (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-hee pay medicine man (with emphasis on
      the payment involved)
heen1
   a-ya-heen (in): A-k! + a-ya-heen believe, trust, believe in;
      tléil + A-k' + a-ya-heen doubt; kaa x'éi-k' + a-ya-heen believe
      message of, accept as true
   a-di-heen (in): sh tóo-k! + a-di-heen trust oneself, have confidence in
      oneself
heen2
   ya-heen (st): swim under water (of shoal of fish)
   ka-ya-heen (tr): water down, mix with water, add water
   li-heets (tr): singe, burn off all hair (in preparation for cooking);
      cook whole in skin (usually seal) when camping
hees!
   ya-hees' (tr): borrow (general): A- + ya-hees' lend
   li-hees' (tr): borrow (often large object such as stove, table);
      rent (esp. house); charter (plane); A- + li-hees' lend, rent
      (to someone)
   ka-ya-hees! (tr): borrow (round, spherical object); A- + ka-ya-hees!
      lend
   ka-li-hees' (tr): borrow (stick-like object); A- + ka-li-hees' lend
   ya-heech (tr): fuss at, make a fuss (of husband or wife, concerning
      the other's conduct)
   ya-ya-heech (tr): watch covertly, watch closely and look away before
      being observed
heek
   sha-ya-heek (st): be filled, be full (general and abstract);
      (fig.) yan sha-ya-heek be finished, completed
   sha-li-heek (tr): fill (with solids or abstracts)
heexw
  va-heexw (tr): bewitch, cause sickness by witchcraft
                                                                      1
   ya-hein (tr): own, claim (esp. clan property)
   di-hein (): a yèe- + di-hein hog for oneself, claim, keep selfishly
héixwaa
  ya-héixwaa (tr): make magic, perform rites to (a) bring desirable results
```

```
dzi-héixwaa (tr): make magic on a person
hoo (basically singular: see kwaan for plural)
   ya-hoo (in): swim on surface of water (of human or animal); wade
   si-hoo (in): swim on surface of water (of bird) (rare)
   ii-di-hoo (in?): swim on surface (esp. aimlessly or in circles); wade
   shu-va-hoo (tr): wade along dragging (canoe, log, etc.) behind one
hoon
   ya-hoon (tr): sell (general); dáanaa + ya-hoon spend
   si-hoon (tr): sell (usually complex or large object)
   li-hoon (tr): go selling, peddle, hawk
   dli-hoon (in): go spending, go shopping
   ka-ya-hoon (tr): sell (usually round, spherical object)
   ka-si-hoon (tr): sell (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)
   ka-dli-hoon (in): sh ka-dli-hoon hire oneself out, look for a job, for
      employment
hoot
   ya-hoot (tr): carry in skirt or apron; kei ya-hoot pick up and carry
      in skirt or apron
   si-hoot (tr): plank, add planks temporarily to overladen boat (to
      make for safer transportation)
hootl'
   ka-di-hootl' (st): be wrinkled (of cloth, paper, etc.) not necessarily
      permanently
   ka-li-hootl' (tr): wrinkle (usually loose folds)
   duk-ka-di-hootl' (st): graze, scrape off (skin)
hook
   ya-hook (tr): kei ya-hook empty large dish (at party) and lift it with
      a shout to show it is empty
haa
   ya-haa (st): be invisible, move invisibly; A-x' + ya-haa fit, move into
      exact position; A-dax + ya-haa disappear (esp. turn into vapor,
      cease to exist); gák-x + ya-haa be exposed, move into the open;
      A- + ya-haa want to, have a desire (to do something);
      A- + yaan + ya-haa be hungry
   si-haa (tr): A-x' + si-haa fit, fit together; A-dax + si-haa erase, rub off,
      cause to disappear; A- + yaan + si-haa make hungry;
      kaa toowoo yaa-x' + si-haa comfort, cheer up, take mind off
   li-haa (tr): A-x' + li-haa come upon (esp. suddenly), discover
   ka-ya-haa (tr): plant; dig, dig up; yoo ka-ya-haa move to and fro; stir;
      A-x! + yoo ka-ya-haa rub in (esp. liniment, etc.); kaa káa +
      ka-va-haa be blamed, suspected; kaa kagéi-x' + ka-va-haa meet
```

in nature, (b) give youngsters power and confidence

```
with, come across, come before, be seen (esp. of game)
   ka-ya-haa (st): move (esp. indefinite motion); be invisible, move
      invisibly; kaa jèe-nax + ka-ya-haa be in charge of, have authority
      over, take charge of
   ka-di-haa (st): disappear (esp. turn into vapor, cease to exist)
   ka-si-haa (tr): dig (esp. deep), excavate (rare); A-nax + ka-si-haa bury
      (in the ground); yax ka-si-haa spread out (small objects);
      A-x' + ka-si-haa force, compel; kaa káa + ka-si-haa blame, suspect;
      kaa kagéi-x! + ka-si-haa give (esp. as a favor);
      kaa tòowoo yáa-x! + ka-si-haa comfort
   ka-li-haa (tr): cause to disappear mysteriously
   ka-dli-haa (in): sh ka-dli-haa sneak away, cause oneself to disappear
      (by moving gradually out of sight)
   ya-di-haa (st): move in, come around (of large numbers, esp. birds)
   ya-si-haa (tr): gather<sup>2</sup> up, pick up, take up
   yata-ya-haa (im): A- + yata-ya-haa be sleepy
   yata-si-haa (in?): A- + yata-si-haa make sleepy
   sa-ya-haa (tr) (in certain verb forms: sa-ya-hei): want, intend to,
      decide, be decided about; agree to, be willing
   sa-ya-haa (st): a káa + daak sa-ya-haa remember (esp. without
      conscious effort), recall, come to mind
   sa-di-haa (in): be ready, decided, intend to; want, desire (with strong feeling)
   sa-li-haa (tr): a káa + daak sa-li-haa remind, cause to remember, bring
      to mind
   ii-ya-haa (st): come (usually of non-human item, and esp. by mail),
      arrive, be delivered
   ii-li-haa (tr): send for, order; a káa + ii-li-haa come upon, find doing,
      catch in the act, discover doing
   ji-ka-si-haa (tr): A-x' + ji-ka-si-haa force, compel (esp. to do something
      by hand)
   sha-di-haa ( ): A-x' + sha-di-haa hurt again, cause pain (to wound, etc.)
   sha-ya-di-haa (st): be many, plenty, lots
   sha-ya-li-haa (tr): have many, lots; increase, add to, make more
   sha-ya-dli-haa (st): be many (but not really abundant), be quite a few
   a-ka-ya-haa (st): float, move around on surface of water
   ku-ya-haa (im): come (of time or season); have a turn2, be one's turn
   ku-li-haa (in): wrestle, fight (usually as sport)
   ku-ka-si-haa (in): A-dax + ku-ka-si-haa polish, rub until shiny
haan<sup>1</sup> (basically singular; see naak<sup>1</sup> for plural)
```

273

di-haan (in): stand up, rise; kux di-haan stop; convert si-haan (tr): hold² up (esp. children), cause to stand

ya-haan (in): stand

```
a-ya-di-haan (in): flee, run from, turn back from (see di-keil<sup>1</sup> for
      plural)
haan<sup>2</sup>
   ka-ya-haan (tr): cut into strips (esp. seal blubber)
   ka-si-haan (tr): fringe, cut into a fringe
hàanan (basically singular; see nàagan for plural)
   ya-si-hàanan (tr): a tóo-x + ya-si-hàanan restore confidence (by
      re-election), give a vote of confidence
haat
   si-haat (tr): carry (heavy object) (usually with arms straight and sharing
      load with another); hàa- + si-haat bring (heavy object); a dàa +
      si-haat put around (esp. fence)
   ka-si-haat (tr): cover completely, cover up out of sight; drive (group of
       animals), herd
   daa-si-haat (tr): enclose, surround completely
haast
   ya-haas' (st): feel like vomiting, be nauseated
haach
   li-haach (st?): tickle, itch, have sensation of running water (these
      sensations may be attributed to being grabbed by a ghost)
háach!
   ka-li-háach! (st): be a shameful thing, be of great shame
haash
   li-haash (tr): float, drift
haakw
   ka-ya-haakw (tr): rally round, gather round to encourage
   ya-yeey (tr): gather<sup>2</sup> together, tie together loosely (esp. logs), put
      together
   ka-si-yeey (tr): tie together loosely
   ka-ya-yeet (tr): stretch (cloth, skin, etc.) to make it permanently larger
   ka-si-yeet (tr): stretch (cloth, skin, elastic, etc.)
   ji-ka-si-yeet (tr): stretch (rope-like object)
   x'a-ka-si-yeet (): stretch (mouth of sack, etc.)
yeech (basically plural; see keen for singular)
   ka-dli-yeech (st?): fly (of creatures that flap wings visibly)
veesh
   ya-yeesh (tr): pull (fairly light object); x'éi-x + ya-yeesh close<sup>2</sup> by
```

```
pulling to; x'éi-dax + ya-yeesh open by pulling (sliding door, etc.)
   ka-va-veesh (tr): pull up (root crops)
   x'a-va-veesh (tr): héi-dei + x'a-va-veesh open by pulling
yeek1
   ya-yeek (tr): A- + ya-yeek mark a line
   di-yeek (tr): x'òos-x + di-yeek put on, pull on (shoes, trousers);
      x'òos-dax + di-yeek take off<sup>1</sup>, pull off (shoes, trousers)
   si-yeek (tr): pull, haul (esp. of line); fish with a line; hoist up;
      hang (person): A- + si-yeek mark a line
   ka-ya-yeek (tr): a dàa- + ka-ya-yeek wrap, put (paper, etc.) around,
      spread over
   ka-dzi-yeek (tr): fish with a line
   ya-ya-yeek (in): a dàa + ya-ya-yeek mark around
   ya-si-yeek (tr): lead on string, pull along (animal)
yeek<sup>2</sup>
   ya-yeek (tr): bite, carry in mouth (of animal); yan ya-yeek
      put down, lay down, leave (of animal, carrying object in mouth)
   di-yeek (st): back up, stop coming out (esp. of water in pipe, smoke)
   dzi-yeek (st): sink (in quicksand, swamp, etc.), be pulled under
   ka-si-yeek (tr): sink, weight down, cause to be pulled under
   ka-dzi-yeek (st): be swampy, muddy (such that something could sink
      there)
   sha-ya-yeek (tr): fill, fill up (esp. gradually with fish, berries, etc.)
   x'a-di-yeek (st): kòon + daak x'a-di-yeek pull under (of waves), pull
      out (to sea)
yeek<sup>3</sup>
   va-ka-li-yeek (st): fly (of sparks)
yein
   sha-ka-li-yein (tr): wag (tail), wave (hand, etc.); twirl, spin round above
      one's head
yeis!
   ka-di-yeis' (st): be discolored
   ka-li-yeis! (tr): dye, change color of
   ya-ka-dli-yeis! (im?): a x'éi-+ ya-ka-dli-yeis! blacken, turn black
      (of firewood)
yeil
   li-yeil (tr): pretend, make believe; kut li-yeil cheat, deceive, fool
   k'a-li-yeil (st): lie 1 habitually, be a liar
   k'a-dli-yeil (in): sh k'a-dli-yeil lie<sup>1</sup>, deceive; (very rarely) misinform
      unintentionally
yeil!
   ka-doo-ya-yeil! (st): be calm, peaceful
```

```
ku-ka-doo-ya-yeil' (im): be calm, peaceful, without storm (of weather)
yeik1
   di-yeik (in): sh di-yeik be worked up
   di-yeik (st): busy oneself with, potter
   ya-ya-yeik (tr): watch out for, keep watch on, lie in wait; stalk, follow
      stealthily, creep up on
   va-shi-veik (tr): beat 1 drum too fast
   ji-ya-ya-yeik (tr): watch out for, be on guard for (esp. in boxing)
   x'a-va-si-veik (st): talk too fast
   li-veik (st): hold<sup>1</sup> more, contain more
veix<sup>1</sup>
   va-veix (tr): plane, make smooth or even (using a plane)
   li-yeix (tr): build; make, construct; A-x (compl) + li-yeix use, make
      into; hóoch!-x (compl) + li-yeix destroy, make nothing of; for loan
      words, see under make
   dli-yeix (in): sh toon-x (compl) + dli-yeix be united, be close together
      in thoughts and attitudes, make one; kòon-x (compl) + sh dli-yeix
      accompany all the time
   ka-va-veix (tr): whittle, make kindling
   daa-ka-ya-yeix (tr): peel, pare (by cutting)
yeix<sup>2</sup>
   ya-yeix (st): lack, be short of (with amount specified; used esp. of
      time 'from now')
voo
   x'a-dli-yoo (tr): address as, call by certain relationship term and thus
      adopt that relationship
yook
   ka-ya-yook (tr): shake (esp. canoe, to signal animal sighted)
   sha-ka-ya-yook (tr): shake (clothing, medicine, etc.)
yoox!
   di-yoox' (st): be thoroughly wet, soaked, waterlogged
   li-yoox! (tr): soak, wet thoroughly
yaa 1
   ya-yaa (tr): resemble closely, look like<sup>2</sup> or alike, be almost identical
      with; a kayàa + ya-yaa be similar, like but not identical
   ka-di-yaa (st): move (often almost imperceptibly), travel (indefinite
      as to method); happen, move (of events); a yáx (sim) + ka-di-yaa
      be fulfilled, come true; be like<sup>2</sup> (of tribal relationships)
  ka-dzi-yaa (tr): a yáx (sim) + ka-dzi-yaa make like<sup>2</sup> (of tribal
      relationships), consider to be like
   tu-ka-ji-yaa (st): hesitate, be reluctant, back out (from task), be
      unwilling
                                    276
```

```
yaa<sup>2</sup>
   ya-yaa (tr): carry on back, pack
   ka-ya-yaa (tr): A- + ka-ya-yaa spread out, unfold, lay out (singular
      object)
   ka-si-yaa (tr): A- + ka-si-yaa spread out, etc. (plural object)
   ka-li-yaa (tr): lower down
   sha-si-yaa (tr): anchor, lower anchor
   sha-ka-ya-yaa (st): fill (of odor), pervade, spread through
   sha-ka-dzi-yaa (in): comb hair
yàayee
   ka-si-yàayee (st): be crazy, too lively, over-excited
   x'a-ka-si-yàayee (st): be crazy in speech, talk foolishly, be too talkative
yaat!
   ya-yaat' (st): be long (usually of stick-like objects, when focus is on
      length rather than width, etc.)
   li-yaat' (st): be long (general)
   ka-shi-yaat! (st): be oval, oblong
   ka-li-yaat' (st): be long (usually of flexible objects, including ropes)
   yee-ya-yaat' (st): be long (of time)
yaas!
   ka-di-yaas' (st): be smooth (esp. of textiles), be spread out; (fig.)
      kaa tòowoo + ka-di-yaas' relax, be calm
   ka-li-yaas! (tr): smooth out, spread out; (fig.) kaa tòowoo + ka-li-yaas!
      relax, calm
   ka-dli-yaas' (in): stretch out legs; step, place one's foot
yaach!
   ka-ya-yaach' (st): lack, be short of, have insufficient of (esp. time);
      be too short, lack sufficient length (in size)
   ka-li-yaach! (st): be too short (esp. of rope-like objects)
yaash
   ka-li-yaash (tr): build a platform
vaatl'
   va-vaatl' (st): be short (general)
   li-yaatl' (st): be short (usually of rope-like objects)
   ka-li-yaatl' (st): be short (usually of stick-like objects)
   yee-ya-yaatl' (st): be short (of time)
vaakw
   a-ka-li-yaakw (in): A-x + a-ka-li-yaakw deny, contradict, declare untrue
yaakw
   li-yaakw (tr): represent as, portray, liken to (esp. as an illustration, but
      also for discussion); kaa jèe-dei + li-yaakw pass on (esp. property
```

of dead person), hand on, bequeath, will to

```
vát
   ka-dli-yát (in): ash ka-dli-yát play (esp. active games)
váshk
   di-yáshk (st): be scarce, rare, lacking
W
wéinaa
   ya-di-wéinaa (st): have powdered face, protect face from sun with
      gypsum, tallow, pitch
   ya-dli-wéinaa (in): powder face, etc.
weis!
   di-weis' (st): be lousy, infested with lice
\mathbf{woo}^1
   di-woo (in): take lunch, take a picnic
   a-ya-woo (in): send for, order (usually from catalog)
   a-si-woo (in): A-ch (instr) + a-si-woo send (often by mail)
woo^2
   dli-woo (st): be fair-skinned, fair-complexioned
woos<sup>†1</sup>
   ya-woos! (tr): ask, question; ask for, inquire concerning
   x'a-ya-woos' (tr): ask, question (usually specific person)
woos<sup>12</sup>
   ya-woos' (st): be tough, hard (esp. of close-grained wood)
   ka-di-woos' (st): be discolored, be dirty (of water)
   ka-li-woos' (st): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-woos' discolor, dirty (water)
wooch!
   ka-di-wooch' (st): be discolored, dirty, cloudy (of water)
   ka-li-wooch' (st): A-ch (instr) + ka-li-wooch' discolor, dirty, muddy
      water
   tu-li-wooch' (st): be stubborn, harden oneself, refuse to give in
wootl
   di-wootl (in): kaa yáa + di-wootl hurry
   x'a-di-wootl (in): sh yáa + x'a-di-wootl hurry with eating, eat fast
wool
   ya-wool (st): have a hole, outlet
   ya-wook (st): move, fall (esp. of textiles, often a gradual, rippling
      movement)
   si-wook (st): move (esp. of swamp)
   x'a-ya-di-wook (in): sh x'a-ya-di-wook hesitate to say, 'have cold feet'
      about speaking
```

```
woox
   di-woox (st): become smaller (of tide)
   ya-woox' (st): be wide, broad (general)
   li-woox' (st): be wide, broad (usually of ribbon-like objects)
   ka-ya-woox! (st): be wide, broad (usually of round objects)
   ka-li-woox! (st): be wide, broad (usually of containers)
   ka-ka-ya-woox! (st): be wide, broad (of land)
   ka-ka-li-woox' (st): be wide, broad (of land)
   dli-waan (st): be maggoty, full of worms (of meat, fish)
waat
   ya-waat (tr?): measure off in lengths of a fathom (or arm span)
   ya-waat (st): grow (in size and maturity) (esp. of human and animal)
   si-waat (tr): raise<sup>2</sup> (child, animal); grow (plant), cause to grow
   dzi-waat (in): sh dzi-waat stretch one's limbs
   dli-waat (in): sh dli-waat make oneself bigger
   ya-ya-waat (st): be full (of moon), be fully visible
waas
   dli-waas (tr): roast dried fish (by open fire)
   dli-waas! (in): A-x + dli-waas! ask, go around asking (esp. throughout
      village)
   x'a-ya-waas' (tr): keep on asking, question
waash
   k'a-ya-waash (st): yawn
waal
   ya-waal (st): be holey, have a hole
   ka-di-waal (st): be holey, have a number of holes
   ka-li-waal (tr): make holes
   ku-ya-ya-waal (in): A-nax + ku-ya-ya-waal bore holes through
waal
   ya-waal' (tr): break off pieces (esp. bread, dried fish) with the hand
   ya-waal! (st): break; burst forth, give way suddenly (of dam, canoe, etc.)
   li-waal! (tr): break (rare)
   ka-ya-waal! (tr): break (usually of fairly fragile objects); (fig.) be
      penniless; (fig.) kaa toowoo + ka-ya-waal' be disappointed
   ka-li-waal' (tr): break (esp. fairly fragile object) into many pieces
   ka-ka-li-waal! (tr): break (esp. eggs)
   sha-ya-li-waal' (st?): burst forth (of water, from above)
```

nee

```
ya-nee (st): A + ya-nee happen, occur; yan ya-nee be permanent,
      happen for good; be finished, complete, ready; be prepared, ready;
      kaa yáa + kut ya-nee amaze, cause wonder, astonish
   di-nee (st): kúx-dei + yóo + di-nee slack off, slacken, abate (of
      storm, fever, etc.)
   si-nee (tr): A + si-nee do (general term), fix, cause to happen;
      van si-nee finish, complete; yéi + si-nee carry, take (plural objects,
      general); kei yéi + si-nee pick up, lift up, take from (plural objects);
      hàa- + yéi + si-nee bring; kaa jèe- + yéi + si-nee give, take to, hand to;
      a yîk- + yéi + si-nee load, carry aboard; héen-ch (instr) + yéi + si-nee
      drown; kaa waksheeyèe-x! + yéi + si-nee demonstrate, perform
      publicly, show by action
   dzi-nee (tr): sh tugéi- + dzi-nee insult, offend (by actions)
   dzi-nee (in): kaa waksheeyèe-x! + yéi + sh dzi-nee appear, show oneself
nees!
   a-va-nees! (in?): eat raw sea urchins on the beach
neek
   dli-neek (in): gossip, tattle, tell tales; tell news (rare);
      woosh x'ayá- + dli-neek disagree, argue, dispute
   ka-ya-neek (tr): tell, report, give facts about; witness to, tell about,
      testify to; kei ka-va-neek betray (secret), inform on, tell on;
      a shuká + ka-ya-neek prophesy, foretell; kunáax + daak ka-ya-neek
      explain
   ka-si-neek (tr): A-x (compl) + ka-si-neek say it is, call it (a certain thing)
   ka-li-neek (tr): tell a story; talk into; a káx + ka-li-neek defraud, talk
      out of
   ka-dli-neek (in): sh ka-dli-neek preach; narrate, tell a story
   x'a-ka-ya-neek (tr): interpret, quote
neek!
   ya-neek! (st?): be neat, clean and tidy (of personal appearance or
      housekeeping)
   shi-neek! (st?): tléil + shi-neek! be shabby, untidy, slovenly (in
      personal appearance and housekeeping)
neex!
   dzi-neex! (tr): smell
   ku-dzi-neex! (in): sniff, smell around (of animal)
néegwal!
   ya-néegwal! (tr): paint
   ka-li-néegwal! (): make jam, preserves
```

```
ya-neekw (st): be sick; hurt; kaa toowoo+ ya-neekw be sad, sorry,
      unhappy
   si-neekw (tr): make sick; kaa toowoo+ si-neekw sadden, make sad
   ji-ya-neekw (st): A-x<sup>†</sup> + ji-ya-neekw annoy (esp. by one's actions)
   k'a-dli-neekw (in): sh k'a-dli-neekw pretend to be sick, malinger
   a-ya-neekw (in): A-x + a-ya-neekw bother (esp. by touching)
nei
   ka-si-nei (tr): make cloth of any kind (by weaving, knitting, or
      crocheting)
   ya-ya-nei (tr): restrain, restrict, warn not to do, prevent from doing
   daa-ya-nei (tr): yéi + daa-ya-nei do, perform (a particular action)
   ji-ya-nei (in): yéi + ji-ya-nei work, do; kaa náa- + yéi + ji-ya-nei
      dress, clothe
   ji-si-nei (in): A-x' + yéi + ji-si-nei make work
   shu-ya-nei (tr): guide, instruct and lead along at the same time
   a-ya-ya-nei (in): kaa yáa + a-ya-ya-nei respect, regard highly, honor,
      think highly of
neiv
   ji-ka-ya-neiy (in): yéi + ji-ka-ya-neiy play around with one's hands,
      twiddle one's thumbs, pass time away
neit
   ka-di-neit (st): tremble, quake, shiver
   ka-si-neit (tr): cause to tremble, vibrate
   sha-ka-dzi-neit (st): nod head (usually with palsy)
neitl
   dli-neitl (st): be fat; gain weight
neil!
   li-neil' (tr): clasp against oneself in order to carry (because otherwise
      too bulky or heavy to handle)
neik
   shi-neik (st): rot (of snow), turn to slush, decay
   ka-shi-neik (st): be in wide blobs (of snow)
neix
   va-neix (st): be saved; healed, cured, recover; be satisfied
   si-neix (tr): save; heal, cure
   li-neix (tr): save for future use
noot!
   va-noot! (tr): swallow (general)
   ka-ya-noot! (tr): swallow (pill, etc.)
noots1
   ka-ya-noots (tr): smile (often knowingly or sarcastically)
   ya-ka-ya-noots (tr?): communicate by smiling, flirt
```

neekw

```
noots2
   ka-dli-noots (st): begin to spoil (of animal matter)
   tu-ka-dli-noots (st): begin to spoil, to smell bad
nook<sup>1</sup> (basically singular; see kee for plural)
   ya-nook (in): sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting)
   di-nook (st): be situated (esp. of building)
   si-nook (tr): carry, take (live creature); kei si-nook pick up and
      carry (live creature); yan si-nook put down; hàa- + si-nook bring
   sha-di-nook (in): get up, rise
   sha-si-nook (tr): raise<sup>1</sup>, resurrect; rouse, cause to get up
nook2
   va-nook (tr): tóo + va-nook feel (physical or emotional)
   ya-nook (in): A- + ya-nook act like; feel like (esp. emotional); be
      willing, want to, agree to
   di-nook (tr): jèe + di-nook touch, feel with hands; x'éi + di-nook
      taste, sample; tléil + jidàa + di-nook misplace, mislay
   di-nook (in): A + sh di-nook feel (esp. physical sensation)
   doo-ya-nook (st): blow, be felt (of wind); taste; A-x' + gáa +
      doo-ya-nook suit, look well on, be becoming to; be suitable,
      fitting (in behavior and appearance), be approved of
   li-nook (tr): notify, inform, bring news (esp. serious or important
      news); kaa tóo + li-nook persuade, talk into willingness to do
   ka-si-nook (tr): yan ka-si-nook prove, verify, find out and be sure of;
      investigate, make trial of, test out
   ka-shi-nook (tr): tléil + tóo + gáa + ka-shi-nook dislike, disapprove
   ka-li-nook (tr): doubt someone's ability, lack confidence in, consider
      unworthy
   tu-ya-nook (in): A + tu-ya-nook suffer (physically or mentally)
   tu-li-nook (tr): A-x' + tu-li-nook persecute, cause to suffer (either
      physically or mentally)
   ji-di-nook (in): A-dax+ ji-di-nook desire, be anxious to acquire
   sha-ka-di-nook (st): swell up, increase in volume by swelling;
      (fig.) multiply, increase in quantity
   x'a-di-nook (in): A-dax + x'a-di-nook be hungry for, be anxious
      to eat; kaa x'éi-dax + x'a-di-nook be hungry for, be anxious to eat
   ku-ya-nook (in) (in certain paradigms and persons: ku-ya-neekw):
      A + ku-ya-nook behave like, do, act (in certain way), be customary to
nook!
   ya-ka-di-nook! (st): swivel, turn on a point
   ku-ka-li-nook! (in): kaa tóo + daak ku-ka-li-nook! persuade, cause to
```

change mind

```
nóox akw
   ka-li-nóox'akw (tr): remove shell (esp. from gumboots (chiton))
naa 1
   ya-naa (tr): inherit
   ya-naa (st): die (of human and creature)
   si-naa (tr): bury with appropriate ceremony, give burial to and disperse
      property
   li-naa (tr): A-x' + li-naa cause to inherit
   k'a-dli-naa (in): sh k'a-dli-naa pretend to die
naa<sup>2</sup>
   di-naa (tr): drink (esp. cold liquids)
   si-naa (tr): make damp, dampen (clothes, dried food, etc.)
   li-naa (tr): put oil on, anoint, rub in oil or liniment;
      kaa x'éi + li-naa give to drink
   ka-ya-naa (st?): be damp
   ya-dli-naa (in): oil the face, put on cream
   sha-dli-naa (in): oil the hair, anoint
   ku-si-naa (im): become mild and damp (of weather)
naa<sup>3</sup>
   ka-ya-naa (tr): order (esp. to go), send, command; (fig.) give
      (esp. in accordance with clan relationship)
   ji-ka-ya-naa (tr): A-x + ji-ka-ya-naa order to work
naa<sup>4</sup>
   li-naa (tr): carry (many objects) in bundles (esp. number of textiles);
      hàa- + li-naa bring in bundles
naay
   ka-ya-naay (tr): be in command (rare)
   ka-li-naay (tr): order repeatedly (esp. order to go); at ka-li-naay ask
      repeatedly (esp. for permission to go)
   shu-ka-ya-naay (tr): lead singing (by reading out words ahead of the
      singers)
naaw
   li-naaw (st): leak (of house, boat, etc.)
naash
   ka-li-naash (tr): shake off, shake and throw off (usually of animal)
   ya-ka-di-naash (in): shake head (to signal a negative response) (rare)
   tl'ek-sha-ka-dli-naash (in): sh tl'ek-sha-ka-dli-naash shake finger
      (usually at child)
naatl
   di-naatl' (st): become wrinkled through soaking
  ji-di-naatl' (st): be clumsy, awkward (as when hands have been in
      water too long)
```

```
naal
   ya-naal (tr): sizzle (of water poured on hot rock), make steam with
      sizzling or hissing sound
   di-naal (in): blow through nose, blow one's nose noisily
   ka-li-naal (tr): steam berries (in hot pit in ground)
náalx
   li-náalx (st): be rich<sup>1</sup>, wealthy
naak
   dli-naak (st): lose feeling, become numb
   ka-va-naak (st): a káa + ka-ya-naak become a habit, be habitual (done
      without conscious thought); A-x' + ka-ya-naak become a habit with
   ka-si-naak (tr): shape, form, cause to take a certain shape
naakw
   ya-naakw (tr): treat with medicine, medicate, dose
nàagan (basically plural; see hàanan for singular)
   ya-si-nàagan (tr): a tóo-x + ya-si-nàagan restore confidence
      (by re-election), give a vote of confidence
naak<sup>1</sup> (basically plural; see haan<sup>1</sup> for singular)
   ya-naak (in): stand
   di-naak (in): stand up, rise; kux di-naak stop
   ya-si-naak (tr): chase, run after (see li-keil! for plural object)
   a-ya-di-naak (in): (fig.) convert, turn back from
naak<sup>2</sup>
   ji-ya-naak (tr): let go, release, relinquish; leave, desert; hand over,
      deliver up
   ji-di-naak (in): quit, stop work
   x'a-ya-naak (tr): quit, give up (esp. drinking)
   x'a-si-naak (tr): silence, cause to stop talking
naak<sup>3</sup>
   li-naak (tr): raise 1 flag
naakw<sup>1</sup>
   di-naakw (in): fish with halibut hook
   ya-ya-naakw (tr): bait, put bait on fishhook or trap
naakw<sup>2</sup>
   di-naakw (st): rot, decay (esp. of wood, bones) to stage where
      crumbling to pieces
   ka-si-naakw (st): rot, decay (of wood) to stage where it breaks
      easily (rare)
núkts
   li-núkts (st?): be sweet (in taste)
```

d

```
deen
   tu-ka-ya-deen (tr): concern, trouble, be on the mind of
   tu-ka-di-deen (st): be concerned, feel troubled
dees
   a-dli-dees (im?): shine (of moon)
deech
   ya-deech (tr): rub until irritated (esp. one's eyes)
dèegaa
   dzi-dèegaa (tr): fish with dip-net
deek1
   dzi-deek (tr): fish with dip-net
deek<sup>2</sup>
   ya-ya-deek (tr): steer boat with rudder
deek!
   dzi-deek! (st): be plugged up (of tube-like object); be constipated
   tu-dzi-deek! ( ): plug up (of engine, pipe, etc.)
deex*
   ya-deex! (tr): plug up a hole in a surface
   shu-ya-deex' (tr): plug up end of pipe, etc.
   x'a-ya-deex' (tr): cork up (bottle), shut mouth of
deil
   a-ya-deil (in): yan a-ya-deil watch, keep a lookout; guard, protect;
      a káx + a-ya-deil watch; guard, protect
déix!
   ka-ya-déix' (st): be ashamed, feel shame
   ka-li-déix! (tr): be ashamed, be put to shame, be embarrassed
deik
   ya-deik (tr): challenge, dare (esp. to do what is socially unacceptable)
doot!
   ya-doot! (st): hiccup, have hiccups
doos!
   ya-doos! (st): move (of water) (usually suddenly and abnormally, as
      with tidal wave)
dooch!
   ka-li-dooch' (tr): cut fish in chunks for boiling (esp. cut between ribs,
      leaving skin attached)
dootl1
   ka-di-dootl (in): be doubled up (of limbs)
   ka-di-dootl (st): be crumpled up, folded over and over
   ka-li-dootl (tr): double up, fold up (of limbs); crumple up
```

```
dootl<sup>2</sup>
   ka-li-dootl (tr): entice, call or bring to oneself (esp. child or wild animal)
dook
   di-dook (st): become whole, closed up, come together (of wound)
   ka-di-dook (st): be closed up, plugged up permanently
   tu-ka-di-dook (st): be closed up, plugged up (tube-like object)
   ka-ka-si-dook (tr): keep closed<sup>2</sup> up, keep as one piece (round object)
   x'a-dzi-dook (in): kòon + sh x'a-dzi-dook give a final pronouncement
      of one's opinion and then keep silence
   x'a-ka-dzi-dook (in): kòon + sh x'a-ka-dzi-dook keep silence, keep
      one's mouth closed, seal one's lips
doox!
   ya-doox! (tr): tie in a knot, tie around one
   ka-ya-doox' (tr): knot, tie in a knot, tie around one
dook
   ka-shi-dook (im): be slushy, be wet (of snow)
daa 1
   ya-daa (st): flow (of water, tide); flood; water (of eye)
   si-daa (tr): cause to flow, run<sup>3</sup> water
  ka-ya-daa (st): flow; run<sup>3</sup> (of nose); bleed, flow (of blood)
   ka-si-daa (tr): fill, cause to flow into
daa<sup>2</sup>
  va-daa (): A-x + ya-daa become accustomed to, get used to;
      kaa x'éi-x + ya-daa become accustomed to, get used to (of
      manner of speech)
  ya-ya-daa (in): kaa dàa-x + ya-ya-daa figure out (someone), size up,
      investigate and evaluate: A- + va-va-daa watch, keep watching,
      keep eye on
   tu-ya-daa (st): A-x + tu-ya-daa become accustomed to, get used to
      (esp. in attitudes); become tame
daav
  ya-dzi-daay (in): kaa yaa-dei + ya-dzi-daay scold
  x'a-ya-dzi-daay (in): exclaim, cry 'hoo, hoo' (in order to strengthen
      resolve to endure pain or death)
daan
  ya-ka-ya-daan (st): snow heavily
  ka-ya-daas (st): be insufficiently heavy (esp. of anchor)
daas!
  va-daas' (st): wear<sup>2</sup> through (of rope-like object)
  li-daas! (tr): cut through with wire
  dli-daas! (tr): snare
```

```
daal
   ya-daal (st): be heavy (usually of inanimate things); (fig.) be weighty,
      important (of abstracts)
   li-daal (st): be heavy (usually of live creature)
   ka-li-daal (tr): (fig.) A + ka-li-daal esteem someone equal to or better
      than another
daal!
   ka-di-daal' (st): be marked, imprinted
   ka-li-daal' (tr): print, type
daak
   li-daak (tr): cook in pit under fire
daakw
   a-ya-daakw (tr): render down (usually seal blubber)
daak1
   a-ya-daak (im): stop (of rain); kaa dàa + a-ya-daak regain
      consciousness, come to
   si-daak (st): move household (permanently)
daax 1
   va-daax (tr): use adze, make (esp. canoe) with adze
   k'a-ya-ya-daax (st): move forward with considerable momentum, keep
      moving from momentum (e.g., after engine shut off); bounce or skip
      along on water (of flat rocks)
tee <sup>1</sup>
  ya-tee (st): A + ya-tee be (a certain way); A-x' + yéi + ya-tee be at,
     stay, remain; dwell, live at; kaa waksheeyèe-x' + yéi + ya-tee appear;
     kaa tóo-x' + yéi + ya-tee remember, bear in mind; kòon +
     ya-tee affect; kaa toon + ya-tee care about, be concerned about, be
     affected by; a yáx (sim) + ya-tee be like<sup>2</sup>; a èetee-nax + ya-tee
     need, lack, require; kaa tóo + gáa + ya-tee be acceptable, satisfactory,
     well-liked; kaa x'éi + gáa + ya-tee obey, be obedient;
     tleiyéi + yéi + ya-tee wait
  di-tee (st): sh toon + di-tee be insulted, offended, take offense;
     sh tóo + gáa + di-tee be grateful, thankful, satisfied
  si-tee (st): A-x (compl) + si-tee be (a member of a set); become
  shi-tee (st): tléil + gáa + shi-tee fail (esp. to conform to expectations
     and standards of the culture), fail partially
```

tu-ya-tee (st): want to do, feel like doing; a daa + tu-ya-tee think about,

```
consider, have opinion
   ku-ya-tee (im): A + ku-ya-tee be (of weather); kaa tóo-x + ku-ya-tee
      be frightened, thoroughly scared
   ku-dzi-tee (in); be, be in existence, live; be born
tee2
   ya-tee (tr): carry, take (general, often compact object); lie<sup>2</sup>;
      kei ya-tee pick up, lift up, take from; yan ya-tee put down,
      lay down, leave, place; hàa- + ya-tee bring; kaa x'éi + ya-tee
      give to eat (food, esp. for immediate eating); kaa jèe- + va-tee
      give, take to, hand to (general, esp. abstract objects);
      kaa waksheeyèe-x' + ya-tee show, display, reveal;
      t'éesh- + ya-tee stretch skin, put on stretcher for scraping
   di-tee (tr): káx + di-tee put on (shirt, dress, etc.); sháa-x + di-tee
      put on (hat); kàa-x + kei di-tee take off<sup>1</sup> (shirt, etc.);
      sháa-dux + kei di-tee take off<sup>1</sup> (hat)
   si-tee (tr): carry, take (solid, often complex object); lie<sup>2</sup>; yan si-tee
      put down, lay down, leave, place
   ka-ya-tee (tr): carry, take (round object); lie<sup>2</sup>; load (a gun), put a
      bullet in; hàa- + ka-va-tee bring; kaa jèe- + ka-va-tee give, take
      to, hand to
   ka-si-tee (tr): carry, take (small stick-like object, or string-like object);
      lie<sup>2</sup>; introduce, usher in, institute (rare); yoo ka-si-tee ordain,
      appoint for sacred duty
   sa-ya-tee (st): a kát + sa-ya-tee remember, keep in mind
   sa-li-tee (tr): a kát + sa-li-tee remind, keep bringing to mind
   ji-ya-tee (st): kut ji-ya-tee be skilled, artistic
   ji-ka-ya-tee (tr): woosh xòo- + ji-ka-ya-tee mix (paints, etc.)
   shu-ya-tee (tr): A- + shu-ya-tee pipe (water), bring by means of
      pipelines; kaa jèe- + shu-ya-tee blame, put blame on (esp. for
      specific event), accuse
   shu-ya-tee (st): be expected
   shu-si-tee (tr): anticipate, foresee; expect, consider likely to happen or
      arrive
   shu-ka-si-tee (tr): introduce, originate, usher in, institute
   sha-si-tee (tr): daak sha-si-tee anchor temporarily
   sha-ya-ya-tee (tr): A- + sha-ya-ya-tee hang up (esp. to dry)
   sha-ya-si-tee (tr): A- + sha-ya-si-tee hang up (string, etc.)
   gax-si-tee (in): cry, weep; mourn; howl (esp. of wolves) (plural subject:
      see ya-gaax for singular)
   a-ya-di-tee (im?): storm, be stormy, rough (of weather)
tee^3
   ya-tee (tr): imitate, mimic (actions)
```

```
x'a-ya-tee (tr): imitate, mimic (speech); quote;
      tléil + chàa + x'a-ya-tee be mean<sup>1</sup>, bad-tempered
   ya-teey (tr): patch, sew a patch on
teev<sup>2</sup>
   ya-teey (tr): soak dried fish
teev<sup>3</sup>
   ka-ya-teey (tr): carve (large objects, esp. totem poles), using chisel
      or adze
teev<sup>4</sup>
   ya-si-teey (tr): be jealous of (husband or wife), be suspiciously watchful
teen
   va-teen (tr): see, perceive (general, often abstract)
   si-teen (tr): see, behold (usually specific)
   va-va-teen (tr): recognize
   ku-ya-teen (in): have sight (see people); come (on a trip), travel, go on
      a trip
   ku-shi-teen (in): tléil + ku-shi-teen be blind, lack sight
teet
   si-teet (tr): calk, stop up to prevent leaking, make watertight
   li-teet (st): be afloat, be carried by waves, drift
   ka-ka-li-teet (st): roll in the swell
teet!
   shi-teet! (tr): tense or contract muscles, hold (oneself) taut or rigid,
      brace (oneself) (e.g., to face pain)
tees
   di-tees (in): shuffle feet, take rapid small steps producing a noise
tees!
   ku-ya-tees! (in): stare, look steadily; A-gaa + ku-ya-tees! look out for,
      keep watch for (expecting some person or thing to appear);
      kaa dàa-dei + ku-ya-tees' inspect, look around, look over a situation
tées¹shan
   ka-li-tées'shan (st): be fascinating to watch, be a wonderful sight;
      kaa toowáa + ka-li-tées'shan be fascinated, enjoy watching, be
      spell-bound
   li-teesh (st): be lonesome, miss someone (with strong feeling)
teel
   li-teel (tr): scar, be scarred
teex
   dzi-teex (st): have fleas (of animal)
```

```
ka-si-teex! (tr): make rope by twisting roots
   ka-li-teex' (tr): splice rope
teis!
   ka-di-teis' (st): be weak, limp and trembling
   ka-dli-teis' (st): be soft and squashy (esp. of rotting root crops or
      melting fat)
teik!
   si-teik' (tr): twist (rope-like object) (rare)
   ka-ya-teik! (tr): twist, break by twisting
   ka-si-teik! (tr): twist
   ii-ka-si-teik! (tr): twist (rope)
teix
   li-teix (st): smell strongly (of onion, raven, human perspiration)
teix!
   ka-ya-teix! (tr): wring (cloth)
   ka-si-teix' (tr): bend (by twisting), make crooked
   ka-dzi-teix' (st): be crooked; tléil + ka-dzi-teix' be straight
   ka-li-teix! (tr): screw; wind1 (clock, etc.); wring (neck);
      x'éi- + ka-li-teix' lock
too
   x'a-si-too (st): be glib, always have an answer, be ready with excuses
toow
   va-toow (tr): read
   dzi-toow (in): A- + dzi-toow count
   li-toow (tr): A-x' + li-toow teach; sh tóo + li-toow study, learn;
      practice, rehearse
   k'a-dli-toow (in): sh k'a-dli-toow pretend to read
   li-tooch (tr): partially cook fish when fresh-killed from water;
      broil fast (directly over live coals)
   dli-tooch (st): be fresh-killed (of fish)
tooch!
   li-tooch' (tr?): dab, apply (paint, etc.) with a quick movement of the
      finger (rare)
   ka-li-tooch! (tr?): roll cedar bark and goats' hair together (to make
      thread for Chilkat blankets)
tool
  ya-tool (tr): drill, bore hole; spin (top, etc.)
   li-tool (tr): drill; spin, make spin
   ka-li-tool (tr): roll up (flat and flexible object); spin thread
```

teex!

```
took1
   li-took (st): potent (esp. of old coffee) or rancid (rare);
      tléil + li-took clean; pure, holy
took<sup>2</sup>
   shi-took (tr): explode, blow up
   ka-shi-took (tr): blow up<sup>2</sup> with explosive; burst (esp. round object)
toox
   ya-toox (tr?): stamp feet rapidly, make noise with feet (applaud, etc.);
      dance with rapid little steps
toox
   li-toox (tr): yóo- + li-toox spit, spit out (medicine, etc.)
   k'a-di-toox (in): A- + k'a-di-toox spit
   k'a-dzi-toox (in): yóo- + k'a-dzi-toox spit, spit out
taa<sup>1</sup> (basically singular; see xeix'w for plural)
   ya-taa (in): sleep, sleep alone
   si-taa (tr): put to bed, put to sleep; carry, take (a dead weight, esp.
      dead creature); van si-taa put down, lay down, leave, place (dead
      creature, sleeping child, etc.); hàa- + si-taa bring
   dzi-taa (in): sh dzi-taa lie² down (of human) (see dli-aat² for plural)
   a-va-di-taa (in): turn<sup>1</sup> over, roll over in one's sleep
   ya-taa (st): be in prime condition (of animal, esp. deer), be prime fat
   si-taa (tr): boil food (esp. meat)
   ka-si-taa (tr): boil food (esp. berries)
   ya-taaw (tr): steal (general), rob
   si-taaw (tr): steal (usually complex or large object)
   ka-ya-taaw (tr): steal (usually round, spherical object)
   ka-si-taaw (tr): steal (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)
   a-di-taaw (in): sneak off, go secretly
taan (basically singular; see .aat<sup>2</sup> for plural)
   ya-taan (tr): carry, take (usually container or hollow object); lie<sup>2</sup>;
      hàa- + ya-taan bring; A- + ya-taan cover (esp. pot, etc.), put on
      lid; A-dax + ya-taan uncover, take off lid
   ya-taan (st?): kei ya-taan jump, leap (of fish)
   si-taan (tr): carry, take (usually long, complex object); lie<sup>2</sup>;
      hàa- + si-taan bring
   si-taan (st): daak si-taan fall (of natural precipitation), rain; snow
   ka-va-taan (tr): carry, take (usually long, simple object); lie<sup>2</sup>;
      drive (group of animals) fast, hustle; kei ka-ya-taan pick up,
      lift up, take from; haa- + ka-ya-taan bring; yoo + ka-ya-taan bend,
      hend over
```

```
ka-di-taan (in): yín-dei + sh ka-di-taan bend over, lean down
```

ka-si-taan (tr): <u>carry</u>, take (usually quite small, stick-like object); <u>lie</u>²;

bend knee; kaa jèe- + ka-si-taan give, take to, hand to

ka-shi-taan (tr): be in <u>habit</u> of doing, do frequently because one enjoys doing it

ya-ya-taan (st): A- + ya-ya-taan head for, steer towards (in boat)

ya-si-taan (tr): steer (boat)

tu-ya-taan (in): a dàa + tu-ya-taan think over, consider, make up one's mind about; kaa káa + yan tu-ya-taan put trust in, rely on, have faith in

tu-di-taan (in): A + tu-di-taan decide, make up one's mind;

<u>kux</u> tu-di-taan be <u>converted</u>, turn round, change (in one's thinking); <u>repent</u>; a <u>káa</u> + <u>daak</u> tu-di-taan <u>remember</u> (esp. by consciously thinking upon)

tu-dzi-taan (tr): <u>kux</u> tu-dzi-taan <u>convert</u>, cause to make up mind ji-ya-taan (tr): take by hand (esp. child), lead

ji-si-taan (st): <u>beat</u> hard (of waves), pound or dash against shore shu-ya-taan (tr): A + shu-ya-taan mean², signify, denote;

 \underline{x} 'éi- + shu-ya-taan \underline{close}^2 , shut (hinged door, season, etc.); héi-dei + shu-ya-taan open (hinged door)

sha-ya-taan (tr): <u>prop</u> up (stick-like object), lean up, stand up sha-si-taan (tr): yan sha-si-taan set up (pole, tanning frame, etc.)

sha-ka-si-taan (st): be steep x'a-ya-taan (in): A- + x'a-ya-taan speak to, talk to; a dàa + x'a-ya-taan talk over; kaa tòowoo yàa-dei + yoo x'a-ya-taan discourage, try to stop from doing

x'a-di-taan (in): speak, talk, make a speech

 \underline{x} 'a-shi-taan (): tléil + \underline{x} 'a-shi-taan be \underline{dumb} , unable to speak a-ya-taan (st?): kei a-ya-taan clear (of weather), lift (of clouds)

tàanan

tu-ya-di-tàanan (in): a dàa-x + tu-ya-di-tàanan reconsider, think over and change one's mind

gu-ya-ya-tàanan (tr): A-x + gu-ya-ya-tàanan put back in joint, restore joint or broken bone to correct position

taats

ka-li-taats (tr): <u>pick</u> berries (by shaking from bushes), hit bushes and cause berries to rain into basket (usually blueberries)

taakw

ku-si-taakw (in): winter, spend the winter

taax!

ya-taax! (tr): chew (usually food or snuff)

si-taax' (tr): bite (of insect); A-dax + si-taax' bite off (thread, etc.)

```
dli-taax' (in): sh dli-taax' bite for fleas (of dogs)
   ka-ya-taax' (tr): bite, bite on, grip (esp. with teeth or pliers),
       (fig.) be in grip of (trouble)
   ya-taak (tr): spear; prod, poke, jab at
   si-taak (tr): spear; prod, poke, jab at
   li-taak (tr): poke, prod; pole (canoe)
   ka-li-taak (tr): poke, prod (esp. round, inflated object in order to
       burst it)
   ka-dli-taak (in): sh ka-dli-taak pole-vault
   ya-si-taak (tr): poke in the face
taak<sup>2</sup>
   ya-si-taak (in): kaa dàa- + ya-si-taak care for, take care of, look after;
       serve, minister to; a dàa- + ya-si-taak note, take note of
taax†w1
   va-taax'w (st): sink
   si-taax'w (tr): sink, cause to sink
taax w<sup>2</sup>
   a-ya-taax'w (in): signal with smoke, make smoke signals
tín
   li-tín (tr): look at, gaze at, watch; watch, take care of, mind, look after
   ka-li-tín (tr): look at, take note of, study; observe<sup>1</sup>, watch
tált
   va-tált (tr): discourage, dissuade, deter
11
t<sup>†</sup>eev
   li-t'eey (tr): nudge with the elbow
t leet
   ku-dli-t'eet (in): look for, roam around keeping one's eyes open for
       things to pick up
t eesh
   ya-t'eesh (tr): stretch skin, put on a stretcher (esp. in order to dry the
      skin)
   li-t'eesh (tr): stretch skin (rare)
t<sup>†</sup>eek<sup>1</sup>
   di-t'eek (in?): steer boat with paddle; paddle canoe alone
t!eek<sup>2</sup>
   di-t'eek (st): stiffen, become stiff permanently (esp. of joints)
   si-t'eek (tr): stiffen, cause to become stiff
   ka-li-t'eek (st): stiffen, become rigid after death
```

```
ya-t'eex' (st): be hard (abstract), difficult; kaa toowoo + ya-t'eex'
      be obstinate, unyielding
   si-t'eex' (st): be hard, tough
   shi-t'eex' (tr): steady, hold steady; a x'éi+ shi-t'eex' keep song steady
   li-t'eex' (tr?): harden, solidify; freeze
   ka-ya-t'eex' (st): harden, cake up
   ka-si-t'eex' (st): be hard (esp. of round object)
   ka-shi-t'eex' (tr): steady, hold steady (esp. container)
   ka-li-t'eex' (tr): harden (esp. in a container)
   ya-shi-t'eex' (tr): a x'éi + ya-shi-t'eex' keep song steady
   x'a-ya-t'eex' (st): talk hard in defending (esp. oneself)
   x'a-si-t'eex' (tr): cause to talk hard, question closely, interrogate, try,
      cross-examine
t¹ei¹
   ya-t'ei (tr): find (general) (usually as the result of searching)
   si-t'ei (tr): find (usually complex or large object or rope-like object)
   ka-ya-t'ei (tr): find (usually round, spherical object)
   ka-si-t'ei (tr): find (usually stick-like object or plural round objects)
tlei<sup>2</sup>
   ya-t'ei (in): stay with, be left with
   si-t'ei (tr): cause to stay with, leave behind
t'eix
   si-t'eix (tr): fish with hook, catch on hook
t'eix'
   ya-t'eix' (tr): smash up, break up by pounding; pound, hammer on
   ka-ya-t'eix' (tr): smash up by pounding; mash by pounding with
      something heavy; pound, hammer on
   ka-ka-si-t'eix' (tr): smash (berries, fish eggs, etc.)
   sha-si-t'eix' (tr): smash one's finger (when hammering)
   sha-ka-ya-t'eix' (tr): smash animal's head (with club or fist)
tioos!
   ya-t'oos' (tr): toast (esp. cook by open flame)
   li-t'oos' (tr): cook meat by open flame or near live coals
tlooch.
  li-t'ooch (st): sting (of medicine); (fig.) kaa toowoo + li-t'ooch
      be disappointed
t'ooch!
   li-t'ooch' (tr): char, reduce to charcoal, burn
   ka-li-t'ooch' (tr): char, burn slightly, burn on surface
tlook.
   ya-t'ook (tr): shoot (with bow and arrow); choose (in gambling
      with sticks)
                                    294
```

fleexi

```
shi-t'ook (tr): shoot, aim (with bow and arrow)
t¹aa
   ya-t'aa (st): be warm, hot (general)
   si-t'aa (tr): warm (water, etc.)
   li-t'aa (tr): warm (person); (fig.) kaa tòowoo + li-t'aa comfort
   ka-ya-t'aa (st): be ripe (of berries, fruit)
   ka-si-t'aa (st): ripen
   ya-ya-t'aa (st): be hot, heated
   ya-si-t'aa (tr): heat
   ku-ya-t'aa (im): be warm, hot (of weather)
t'aan
   sa-si-t'aan (tr): expect, look forward to seeing
   sa-dli-t'aan (in): A- + sa-dli-t'aan be lonesome for, impatient to see
      again
t!aas!
   a-ka-dli-t'aas' (in): kaa yàa-x + a-ka-dli-t'aas' snap at with eyes
      (indicating anger, dislike or suspicion), look askance at
t¹aach
   di-t'aach (tr): jintáak + di-t'aach clap hands
   di-t'aach (in): swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water)
      (singular subject)
   li-t'aach (tr): swim ashore with, bring ashore when swimming
   ka-doo-ya-t'aach (st): swim (of human) (plural subject)
   ka-li-t'aach (tr): clap, applaud
   ya-ya-t'aach (tr): slap
t'aatl
   dli-t'aatl (st): splash water (by slapping with feet, of waterfowl)
   ka-li-t'aatl (tr): splash water up (with cupped hand)
   ka-ya-t'aal' (tr): flatten, roll flat (esp. metals); mash by pressing
      flat
t!aak
   ka-di-t'aak (st): be dented, bent in; battered, really dented
   ka-si-t'aak (tr): press, press together (esp. berries, seaweed)
   ka-li-t'aak (tr): dent, bend in
t¹aakw
   a-ji-t'aakw (in): slap tail down hard (as going down in water; esp.
      of killerwhale and beaver); hit out at someone and floor him;
      scatter eagle feathers from dance hat in final part of dance (by
      violent movements of the head)
t!aax!
  ya-t'aax' (tr): flip (marble, small rock, etc.), hit with the thumb
```

```
ka-ya-t'aax' (tr): cut (esp. root vegetables) in small pieces (bringing
      the knife towards one)
t!áax!aa
   ka-dli-t'áax'aa (in): ash ka-dli-t'áax'aa play with marbles
t'aak
   dzi-t'aak (tr): A- + dzi-t'aak give a little extra; kaa yáx' + dzi-t'aak
   ya-li-t'aak (tr): move (heavy object) a little at a time
   x'a-dli-t'aak (in): A- + sh x'a-dli-t'aak be undecided in reply, give
      varied excuses
   a-li-t'aak (in): A- + a-li-t'aak be undecided; irresolute, keep changing
      mind
t¹aax
   x'a-ya-t'aax (in): open mouth wide, keep mouth open
t'aax!
   si-t'aax' (st): A- + si-t'aax' be hot, radiate, throw out heat
   ii-t'aax' (st): pop up to surface, float up
   ka-si-t'aax' (tr): pop, pop apart, crack by heat
   ka-ji-t'aax' (st): crackle, pop (of fire)
   ka-ka-ji-t'aax' (st): burst open with a popping sound
   ka-di-t'ájaa (in): ash ka-di-t'ájaa play at swimming
t'áchxaa
   ya-li-t'áchxaa ( ): miss<sup>1</sup> the target (when slapping with the hand)
d7
dzee
   li-dzee (st): be hard (in abstract) and almost impossible, be very difficult
   a-ka-di-dzee (in): kux a-ka-di-dzee draw<sup>2</sup> back, stop suddenly and
      retreat, stop short
dzéixaa
   ya-li-dzéixaa ( ): miss<sup>1</sup> the target (when shooting in basketball)
   ya-dzoo (tr): hit with a missile; throw at, aim at
   dli-dzoo (in): kaa káa + dli-dzoo stone, throw stones at, hit with
      missiles
```

at head of animal or person); throw at head

sha-ya-dzoo (tr): throw at head; hit with missile (esp. aimed at head of

sha-li-dzoo (tr): A-ch (instr) + sha-li-dzoo hit with missile (esp. aimed

animal or person)

```
dzaas<sup>1</sup>
   ka-ya-dzaas (st): be exhausted, short of breath, tired out
   ka-li-dzaas (tr): exhaust, tire out
dzaas<sup>2</sup>
   x'a-ka-li-dzaas (tr): lace (shoes, clothing)
ts
tseen
   ya-tseen (st): be alive, living, still capable of movement
   li-tseen (tr): kaa tòowoo + li-tseen encourage, comfort, strengthen
   li-tseen (st): be strong, powerful; tléil + li-tseen be weak; be mild (of
      weather); be anemic; kaa tòowoo + li-tseen be determined,
      strong-minded
   x'a-li-tseen (st): be expensive, high-priced; precious, of great value;
      tléil + x'a-li-tseen be cheap, inexpensive
   note: I- + tseen frequently becomes Icheen
tsees
   dli-tsees (st): swim fast and powerfully (esp. of sea mammals)
      (singular subject)
   ka-doo-ya-tsees (st): swim fast (plural subject)
   sha-dli-tsees (in): wait at anchor, remain in one place (of boat)
tseek
   li-tseek (tr): broil slowly, cook directly over live coals, barbecue
tseex!
   sa-ya-tseex! (tr): strangle, choke to death
   ya-tseix (tr): kick; stamp, put foot down violently
   ka-li-tseix (tr): trample on; shoo + yax ka-li-tseix sprain
      ankle, turn ankle over
   ka-dli-tseix (in): sh ka-dli-tseix pedal, kick around bicycle pedals
   shu-ka-li-tseix (tr): kick in
tsoow (basically plural; see tsaak for singular)
   ya-tsoow (tr): A-nax + ya-tsoow place upright (esp. stick-like objects)
  li-tsoow (tr): A- + li-tsoow connect up, connect together; splice;
      A-nax + li-tsoow place upright
   dli-tsoow (st): move household (usually temporarily)
  ka-dli-tsoow (in): plant (using dibble stick)
  tóox !- ya-tsoow (in): yan tóox !- ya-tsoow kneel
  s'ee-li-tsoow (tr?): frown (with effort or concentration), pucker the
      the brow
  ji-li-tsoow (tr): kei ji-li-tsoow raise the hand
```

```
tsoox
   ya-tsoox (tr): dam up (not very completely or permanently); make
       an obstruction, close<sup>2</sup> up with materials put close together
tsaa
   a-li-tsaa (in): belch, burp
tsaay
   ya-tsaay (tr): ask (someone) to accompany one, invite (someone) to
       go along
   ka-li-tsaay (tr): ask repeatedly to go
   ka-ya-tsaatl (st): kaa dàa + ka-ya-tsaatl be plastered (of some large,
       solid object, usually of a body)
tsaakw
   ya-tsaakw (st): last a long time, be durable (of clothing, machinery, etc.)
   li-tsaakw (tr): keep, save, store up (usually food, for winter or for
       special occasion)
   x'a-ya-tsaakw (st): last a long time (of firewood)
tsaak (basically singular; see tsoow for plural)
   ya-tsaak (tr): push (esp. canoe on skids); stick out (tongue);
       A-nax + ya-tsaak place upright (esp. stick-like object)
   li-tsaak (tr): pole canoe, push boat along with pole;
       A- + li-tsaak connect, stick in, plug in (esp. electric cord)
   ka-ya-tsaak (tr): poke (esp. sand, beach), prod
   ka-li-tsaak (tr): poke, poke in, ram in (esp. to fill a hole)
   ya-ya-tsaak (tr): follow, pursue (esp. sea mammal in order to tire it);
       refuse the company of, reject
   ya-li-tsaak (tr): A-nax + ya-li-tsaak prick (purposely);
       x'éi-x + ya-li-tsaak bolt door, fasten with a bolt
   ya-ka-ya-tsaak (tr): follow (person, with intent to catch up with them)
   ya-ka-li-tsaak (tr): thread needle
   ji-li-tsaak (tr?): reach for, reach out (one's hand);
      kei ji-li-tsaak raise<sup>1</sup> the hand (in voting, etc.)
   ji-ka-ya-tsaak (tr): A- + ji-ka-ya-tsaak slacken (rope, etc.), loosen
      (bandage, etc.)
   shu-li-tsaak (tr): A- + shu-li-tsaak plug in (electric cord)
   sha-li-tsaak (tr?): launch out, push out boat to sea
tsi
ts!eet!
```

ya-ts'eet' (st): be floating low in water because heavily loaded

sha-ya-ts'eet' (st): be filled (with liquid); be pregnant

```
sha-li-ts'eet' (tr): fill (with liquid)
ts'eek
   li-ts'eek (tr): whine for, make a fuss about, throw a tantrum, act like
       a baby
ts!eek!w
   ya-ts'eek'w (tr): pinch with fingernails
   li-ts'eek'w (tr): pinch with fingernails
   xakw-di-ts'eek'w (in): pick fingernails
ts'ein
   di-ts'ein (in?): tléil + yan di-ts'ein be mischievous, be crazy, play
       practical jokes; never stop, be always on the go, constantly active
   li-ts'ein (tr): van li-ts'ein leave alone, stop bothering
   ka-di-ts'ein (in?): yan ka-di-ts'ein stop, quit running (of engine)
   ka-li-ts'ein (tr): van ka-li-ts'ein stop, put a stop to
   x'a-di-ts'ein (in): yan x'a-di-ts'ein quieten down, stop talking
   x'a-ka-di-ts'ein (in): yan x'a-ka-di-ts'ein quieten down, stop talking
   x'a-ka-li-ts'ein (tr): yan x'a-ka-li-ts'ein quieten, cause to stop talking
ts'eit'
   va-ts'eit' (tr): operate on, cut carefully (using small strokes); skin
      by careful cutting (in order to obtain a good hide)
ts'eix
   li-ts'eix (tr): indulge oneself (esp. in eating certain foods), be extreme
      (in eating or sleeping)
ts!oon
   ka-di-ts'oon (in): close<sup>2</sup> eyes partially (peeping from under eyelids)
   ka-ya-ts'oot (tr): put close together, close<sup>2</sup> up tightly
   x'a-ka-di-ts'oot (in?): close<sup>2</sup> mouth, seal the lips, say nothing; refuse
      to eat (of child)
ts'oots!
   ji-ya-ts'oots' (tr): jerk (of fish on line, esp. flatfish)
ts'oox
   ya-ts'oox (st?): move slightly (rare); tléil + ya-ts'oox be
      motionless, keep perfectly still
   li-ts'oox (tr): move, cause to move slightly
ts¹aa
   li-ts'aa (st): be fragrant, sweet-smelling
ts!aan
   ka-ya-ts'aan (st): be shallow (usually of large body of water)
ts'igwaa
   ka-li-ts'igwaa (tr): need to treat delicately
   ka-li-ts'ígwaa (st): be delicate, need diplomacy, be a touchy subject,
      require tact
```

```
ts¹íxaa
   a-dli-ts'ixaa (in): sneeze
S
seen
   li-seen (tr): hide, conceal, put out of sight
   a-dli-seen (in): hide oneself, remain out of sight
seet
   ka-li-seet (tr): braid (esp. hair)
   sha-ka-dli-seet (in): braid hair
seets!
   di-seets! (st): be dripping wet (esp. of animal coming out of water)
   ya-di-seets' (st): have dripping wet face, wet hair on face
seek1
   ka-li-seek (tr): be bashful of, shy, backward, hold back from people
   ya-ya-seek (st): be delayed, prevented, held back from plans
   ya-li-seek (tr): delay, prevent, hold back from plans
seek<sup>2</sup>
   dli-seek (in): put on a belt
   ka-dli-seek (in): put on a belt
sei
   ka-ya-sei (st): be near, come nearer, be close
   ka-li-sei (tr): near, approach, come nearer to (of time or space)
seil
   ku-ka-li-seil (in): trill, warble, sing (of bird)
sèigakw
   ka-di-sèigakw (in): regain breath, get one's wind back
seik!w
   li-seik'w (tr): stain, dye, color with liquid (not paints or oils)
   ka-di-seik'w (st): be stained, dyed
   ka-li-seik'w (tr): stain, dye, color the surface
 ya-soo (st): A-gaa + ya-soo be fortunate, lucky, be helped
      supernaturally, favored by spirits
soon
   doo-ya-soon (im?): bubble (with very tiny bubbles)
   dli-soon (st?): bubble (with very tiny bubbles, usually from a living
      creature)
   x'a-dli-soon (st): bubble (esp. bubbles made by salmon)
soos1
   ka-va-soos (st): fall, drop; move along (of number of objects all
```

```
together); a tóo + daak ka-ya-soos be elected (plural subject;
      see dzi-geet 1 for singular)
   ka-li-soos (tr): let fall, drop; a tóo + daak ka-li-soos elect (plural
      object); kut ka-li-soos lose
   ka-li-soos (st?): fall out (esp. of hair)
soos<sup>2</sup>
   ya-soos (tr): lull baby to sleep by whistling softly
   k'a-ya-soos (tr): lull baby to sleep by whistling softly through one's
      teeth
saa<sup>1</sup>
   ya-saa (st): be narrow (general)
   li-saa (st): be narrow, thin (usually of ribbon-like objects)
   ka-ya-saa (st): be narrow (usually of round objects)
   ka-li-saa (st): be narrow (usually of containers)
saa<sup>2</sup>
   ya-saa (tr): name, call by name, tell name of, nominate
   di-saa (in): breathe
   li-saa (tr): A-ch (instr) + li-saa name for, give name on account of
      some characteristic
   x'a-ya-saa (tr): call on spirits
saa<sup>3</sup>
   dli-saa (in): rest
   ji-li-saa (tr): give rest to
saav 1
   ya-saay (tr): call roll; list names of, name off one by one
saay<sup>2</sup>
   ka-doo-ya-saay (st): be hot (of room or person), be steamy hot, be
      overheated; sweat, perspire, be overwarm
   ka-li-saay (tr?): heat (esp. room) till steamy hot
sàayee
   li-sàayee (tr): glorify, bring glory to (a name)
   li-sàayee (st): be famous, well-known, notable
   ya-saan (tr): cure<sup>1</sup>, heal (of medicine man), remove sickness by going
      round patient, gathering up the air and then blowing it away
saak
   ya-saak (st): be exhausted, faint for lack of food
   li-saak (st?): be exhausted, stiff, numb
   ka-ya-saak (st): be exhausted, faint, all in
   ka-li-saak (tr): exhaust, cause to be all in
sáviaa
   ka-li-sáyjaa (st): give off much heat, be real hot (of source of
      radiation)
```

```
ya-sátk (st): be fast<sup>1</sup>, quick (at doing things)
   x'a-ya-sátk (st): be fast in speech
SI
s<sup>1</sup>eet
   li-s'eet (tr): tie together (by wrapping rope, etc. around)
   ka-ya-s'eet (tr): bind up, wrap round, bandage
stees.
   li-s'ees (tr): be blown (by wind); sail
   ka-dli-s'ees (st): be blown away
s1ees1
   x'a-di-s'ees' (in): squirt (esp. of clam), spit out a stream of saliva;
      (fig.) kaa gúk yík-dei + x'a-di-s'ees' instruct privately
steex
   li-s'eex (tr): spoil, rot (of animal matter) to stage where still firm,
      but smelly
steex w
   ka-li-s'eex'w (tr): A- + ka-li-s'eex'w stick (esp. paper);
      x'éi- + ka-li-s'eex'w seal, stick down
s<sup>†</sup>eek
   li-s'eek (tr): draw<sup>2</sup> out (esp. pus) by suction
s'eil'
   ya-s'eil' (tr): tear (general)
   li-s'eil' (tr): tear up, pull up (roots)
   ka-ya-s'eil' (tr): tear, tear up, rip off; peel off (bark from tree)
   ka-li-s'eil' (tr): tear (usually one specific tear)
   ka-ka-li-s'eil' (tr?): burst open, be torn open by weight of contents
   ya-ya-s'eil' (tr?): tear through (edge of hole)
   daa-ya-s'eil' (tr): peel (esp. skin of fruit)
   daa-ka-va-s'eil' (tr): peel, pare by tearing
   x'a-ya-ya-s'eil' (st?): tear away (from hook); (joc.) talk too much
   x'a-ya-li-s'eil' (tr): tear loose (from hook)
s¹eik
   doo-ya-s'eik (im): be smoky
   di-s'eik (st): smoke, be smoking
   li-s'eik (tr): smoke, cure by placing in smoke
   ya-li-s'eik (tr): smoke, smolder, cause to smoke
   x'a-di-s'eik (in): smoke (cigarettes, etc.)
s<sup>†</sup>oo
   ya-s'oo (tr): twist branch back and forth to soften it
```

sátk

```
li-s'oo (tr): prepare and use withies (esp. in canoe-mending)
stoow.
   ya-s'oow (tr): chop (esp. wood)
   li-s'oow (tr): chop (esp. small tree)
   ka-ya-s'oow (tr): chop up (esp. in food preparation)
   ka-li-s'oow (tr): chop up
   sha-ya-li-s'oow (tr): chop off tree limbs
s!óoshkw
   ya-s'óoshkw (tr): pinch with fingers and thumb (taking large amounts
       of flesh)
stook
   li-s'ook (tr): toast (seaweed), dry out and make crisp, crispen
   ka-li-s'ook (tr): toast (bread); fry (usually till crisp)
stoox.
   ka-li-s'oox (st): be sour, taste acid, lose freshness of taste
s¹aa
   ya-s'aa (tr): claim, take property that was about to be destroyed
s'àatee
   li-s'àatee (tr): rule, be master over
s!aat!
   ya-s'aat' (st?): be left-handed
staast
   dli-s'aas' (in?): dance lightly, sliding the feet
   ku-ya-s'aas' (in): dance by swaying the body (not moving the feet)
s'aak
   li-s'aak (st): be ambitious, energetic, hard-working; (some speakers:
      li-s'àagee) be bony (of food, esp. fish)
s'iks'
   va-s'iks' (tr): suck dry; drink through a straw
iee<sup>1</sup>
   ya-jee (tr): A + ya-jee think so, imagine, guess; suspect, surmise;
      A-x (compl) + ya-jee think it is
   ka-ya-jee (tr): wonder, be curious, anxious about
   ku-ya-jee (in): A + ku-ya-jee think, imagine, expect (esp. re an event);
      A-x (compl) + ku-ya-jee think it is (esp. re event or action)
jee<sup>2</sup>
   ka-li-jee (st): be awful, terrible (in appearance)
   ya-ya-jee (tr): punish, discipline, chastise (using any means)
```

```
ya-li-jee (st): be distasteful (esp. when too rich and fatty)
   ya-ka-li-jee (st): be ugly, homely
   x'a-ka-li-jee (st): be awful (of weeping, etc.)
jeek!
   li-jeek! (tr): carry across shoulders, carry (deer, person, etc.) on back
      with head up
ieich
   va-va-jeich (st): be surprised, astonished, amazed
   va-li-jeich (tr): surprise, astonish, amaze
ieil
   ya-jeil (in): move one's hand; crawl, proceed slowly using hand to help
      one along (esp. of old person)
   ka-va-jeil (tr): carry, take (esp. to one place, making several trips);
      collect, collect together; remove, take away; vei ka-ya-jeil
      unload, carry ashore; a yik- + ka-ya-jeil load, carry aboard
   ka-li-jeil (tr): carry, take to one place (usually stick-like objects);
      collect (people) together
   va-li-jeil (tr): reach for and catch (moving object)
   tu-ka-di-jeil ( ): a dàa- + sh tu-ka-di-jeil cherish, set one's affection
      upon, care for greatly
joon
   a-ya-joon (tr): dream
joox
   ka-ya-joox (st): roll, spin (of wheel); run<sup>2</sup> (of machine, engine)
   ka-li-joox (tr): wheel, spin, roll along on wheels; run<sup>2</sup> (machine,
      engine), operate
ioox!
   li-joox' (tr): sling; fling, throw aside carelessly or roughly
   sha-li-joox! (tr): fling roughly (head of something)
iaa
   shu-ka-ya-jaa (tr): instruct, show (by word); advise, give advice to.
      counsel
jaak (basically singular; see .een<sup>2</sup> for plural)
   ya-jaak (tr): kill; (fig.) let go without expecting any return (at party)
   li-jaak (tr): kill (usually with agent specified; often with no resistance
      or evasion on the part of the victim); eesháan-ch (instr) + li-iaak
      torment, cause physical or mental suffering; téi-ch (instr) + li-jaak
      stone, kill by throwing stones
   ya-jaakw (tr): beat up<sup>1</sup>, assault, attack violently
iaakw<sup>2</sup>
   ya-jaakw (st): yan ya-jaakw be fitting, proper; perfect, lasting
```

```
li-jaakw (tr): A- + li-jaakw fit, suit, fit together; apply (esp. name, illustration); be fitting
li-jaakw (tr?): kaa toowoo-ch (instr) + yan li-jaakw be relying on, depending on, trusting, consider fit (for a task)
dli-jaakw (in): yan sh dli-jaakw make oneself comfortable, settle into a comfortable position
ka-ya-jaakw (st): tléil + ka-ya-jaakw be sloppy (in appearance)
tu-ya-jaakw (st): A- + tu-ya-jaakw be relying on, depending on, trusting, consider fit (for a task)
tu-li-jaakw (in?): A- + tu-li-jaakw rely on, trust, depend on, have faith in x'a-dli-jaakw (in): sh x'a-dli-jaakw excuse oneself, make excuses
x'a-ka-ya-jaakw (st): fit the speech to the occasion, say or sing that which is suitable
```

ch

cheesh

```
li-cheesh (st?): exploit the possibility, take the chance, successfully
      take advantage of the situation; kaa tóo-ch (instr) + li-cheesh
      consider possible, think oneself able
   li-cheesh (st): be possible (to do), be a chance of doing
cheich
   ka-ya-cheich ( ): be astride, stand or walk with legs far apart
cheix!
   ka-li-cheix! (st): be in shadow, be shady (rare)
   ku-ka-di-cheix! (im): be shadowed, become further in shadow
      (esp. at dusk)
choon
   di-choon (st): be wounded, injured, bruised
   li-choon (tr): wound, injure, bruise
chook
   ya-chook (tr): soften by rubbing in fists
   ka-ya-chook (tr): soften by rubbing, make flexible; crumple (card or
      stiff paper) till soft
```

choox

ya-choox (tr): massage, rub with palm of hand li-choox (tr): rub hands (for warmth)

ka-ya-choox (tr): knead; press, pat with palm of hand

ka-li-choox (tr): press hand on, roll out (bread, pastry, etc.)

choox

ya-choox (tr): only just touch (rare)

li-choox' (tr): touch slightly (esp. to awaken or to attract attention)

```
choox
   ya-choox (tr): sponge, cadge, obtain without payment
chaa
   ka-li-chaa (tr): strain, filter, drain off
chaan
   li-chaan (st): stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; smell strongly
chaak
   ka-ya-chaak (tr): pile, stack away neatly (food, clothing, firewood, etc.);
      pack, lay one on top of another (clothes, etc.)
   ka-li-chaak (tr): pile (long objects?)
   sha-ka-va-chaak (tr): fill (suitcase, etc.), pack to the top neatly, stack up
chi
ch'éeyakw
   li-ch'éeyakw (st): be slow
   x'a-li-ch'éeyakw (st): be slow (in speaking or eating)
ch'een
   ya-ch'een (tr): tie up hair with decoration, tie in a bow
   li-ch'een (tr): tie up (box, etc.)
ch!eet!
   ya-ch'eet' (tr): eat after dipping (in oil, etc.)
   li-ch'eet' (tr): eat with fingers
   ka-va-ch'eet' (tr): use back of fingers to clean up plate and eat up
      the last scrap
ch 'eesh
   ka-di-ch'eesh (st): be splashed, splash
   ka-li-ch'eesh (tr): splash
ch'éit'aa
   ka-dli-ch'éit'aa (in): ash ka-dli-ch'éit'aa play with ball (esp. basketball)
ch!eix!
  ya-ch'eix' (tr): point at, point out (with finger)
   ya-ch'eix' (in): A- + ya-ch'eix' point (with finger); poke finger in
   ka-li-ch'eix' (tr): press (with finger)
   ya-ya-ch'eix' (tr): point at a person (with finger)
ch'eix'w
   ya-ch'eix'w (st): kaa x'éi + ya-ch'eix'w tire of (food)
   li-ch'eix'w (tr): dirty, soil (esp. clothing or person)
   li-ch'eix'w (st): kaa x'éi + li-ch'eix'w tire of (food)
   ka-li-ch'eix'w (tr?): be dirty (on surface)
   va-li-ch'eix'w (st): kaa x'éi + ya-li-ch'eix'w tire of (food)
```

```
ch!aach!
   ka-di-ch'aach' (): be spotted, have spots (general)
ch!aak!w
   ka-ya-ch'aak'w (tr): carve (usually smaller, detailed work) using a knife
ch'ách'x
   ka-dli-ch'ách'x (): be spotted (of natural object, wood, rock, etc.)
shee 1
   ya-shee (tr): ask for help, seek assistance
   ya-shee (in): A- + ya-shee touch, take, pick up; a yèe + daak ya-shee
      receive, accept, take
   di-shee (in): A- + di-shee help, give help to, assist
   li-shee (tr): A-x + li-shee stroke; go along touching
   a-di-shee (in): á- + a-di-shee hope, desire and expect
   ku-ya-shee (in): A-gaa + ku-ya-shee search for, look for, hunt for,
      seek; kaa káx + ku-ya-shee find, come across (often without
      searching)
shee<sup>2</sup>
   ya-shee (tr): sing (general)
   ka-ya-shee (tr): kei ka-ya-shee start singing, break into song (esp.
      ceremonial songs)
   ka-li-shee (tr): compose songs (esp. about opposite clan)
   ya-ka-ya-shee (tr): kei ya-ka-ya-shee sing about close relatives on
      opposite side (relating in song all that happened to them, etc.)
   shu-ka-li-shee (tr): compose songs about opposite clan
sheev
   li-sheey (st): be knotty (of lumber), have many branches (of tree)
sheet!
   ka-doo-ya-sheet' (st?): be pushed out, pushed away, crowded out
   ka-li-sheet' (tr): push out, crowd out, press against
shees!
   li-shees' (tr): clean out by squeezing (esp. guts)
shèidee
   li-shèidee (st): be horned, have horns
sheix!
   ka-ya-sheix (tr): praise, glorify; approve, commend; comment on (rare)
   ka-di-sheix! (in): sh ka-di-sheix! boast, brag, praise oneself
   ka-li-sheix! (tr): praise, commend
shoo1
  ya-shoo (st): A- + ya-shoo extend, stretch, reach to (of slender item,
```

```
esp. road); A-nax + va-shoo stick up, be erect and upright (of
      slender item, esp. tree); A-x + ya-shoo hang down (of bulky item)
   li-shoo (st): A-x + li-shoo hang down (of slender item, esp. rope)
   ka-va-shoo (st): A-x + ka-va-shoo hang down (of small item, esp.
      padlock)
   shu-li-shoo (st): A-nax + shu-li-shoo stick up (of bulky item, pile of
      things, etc.)
shoo2
   ka-ya-shoo (st): be intoxicated, be drunk;
      eeshandéin + ka-ya-shoo suffer
   ka-li-shoo (tr): intoxicate; eeshandéin + ka-li-shoo torment,
      persecute (esp. physically), ill-treat, cause to suffer
shooch
   ya-shooch (tr): bathe, give a bath to (live being)
   li-shooch (tr): bathe (esp. feet)
shook!
   ka-dli-shook' (st): have cramps, get shocked (by electricity)
shook
   ya-shook (tr): laugh (with amusement); smile (often with laughter)
   li-shook (tr): make laugh, cheer up, joke
   ka-ya-shook (tr): laugh at, deride, mock
   ya-ya-shook (tr): smile at
   ya-dli-shook (in?): keep laughing
shaa 1
   ya-shaa (tr): marry
shaa<sup>2</sup>
   va-shaa (tr): bark at (of dog)
   ya-li-shaa (tr): bark at (esp. begin barking)
shaan
   di-shaan (st): show signs of old age (esp. grey hair), become old, age
   dli-shaan (st): show signs of old age, turn white (of hair)
shaat
   ya-shaat (tr): catch; grab, take hold of, snatch (general); arrest; trap
   li-shaat (tr): hold<sup>2</sup>, retain in one's grasp; capture, hold captive
   ka-ya-shaat (tr): catch; grab (usually round, spherical object)
   ka-li-shaat (tr): catch, grab up (usually stick-like object)
shaash
  ya-shaash (st): wear<sup>2</sup> out by continuous friction
  li-shaash (st): wear<sup>2</sup> out (esp. rope-like object) by friction
   ka-li-shaash (st): wear<sup>2</sup> down, fray (of rope-like object)
   lu-ya-shaash (st): wear<sup>2</sup> down (of point)
```

```
shaak
   ya-ya-shaak (tr): decorate (basketry) with grass
sháax!w
   va-sháax'w (tr): propose, ask in marriage
shaak<sup>1</sup>
   ya-shaak (tr): deny, disclaim connection with (person or thing)
shaak<sup>2</sup>
   ka-ya-shaak (st): be breathless, panting, short of wind
   ka-li-shaak (tr): exhaust, tire out game by pursuit (esp. fur seal on
      open sea)
shís!k
   li-shis'k (st): be raw (of meat, fish)
shátxaa
   va-li-shátxaa (): miss<sup>1</sup> the target (when grabbing for something)
dlèevee
   li-dlèeyee (st): be muscular, have lots of muscle
dleitl
   ii-ka-ya-dleitl (in): be slack, hang down slackly (of rope between two
      fixed points)
   ji-ka-li-dleitl (tr): allow slack, hang down slackly
dléigoo
   li-dléigoo (tr): pat, gesture to express affection; kaa jín + li-dléigoo
      shake hand
dleikw
   di-dleikw (st): be scared (by bad news or sudden event)
   li-dleikw (tr): scare, startle (by bad news, sudden movement, etc.)
   dli-dleikw (in): sh dli-dleikw set upon, turn upon suddenly and exert
      all one's strength against
   x'a-dli-dleikw (in): sh x'a-dli-dleikw set upon in speech, call down,
      speak at top of one's voice
dleixw (possibly dialect variant of dloox)
   li-dleixw (tr): remove (esp. edible parts of shell creatures) with thumb
      and eat
   shu-li-dleixw (tr): peel off (esp. skin of fish), using thumb
dloox (possibly dialect variant of dleixw)
   ya-ya-dloox (): tear loose, get free (rare)
   shu-ya-dloox (st): be peeling off (skin of dead creature), start to tear
      off (esp. small corner of skin or cloth)
```

```
dlaa
   ka-li-dlaa (st?): settle<sup>2</sup> (of fine sediment)
dlaan
   ya-dlaan (st): be deep (of water, snow, etc.), be piled thickly
   li-dlaan (tr): a káa + li-dlaan make deep, pile thickly (rare)
   ka-ya-dlaan (st): be deep, thick (usually of grain-like objects,
      pine needles, etc.)
   ka-li-dlaan (tr): a káa + ka-li-dlaan make deep, thick
dlaakw
   ka-ya-dlaakw (tr): scratch (esp. of animals); rake
   va-ka-va-dlaakw (tr): scratch the face
dlaak
   va-va-dlaak (tr): gain, get, obtain, acquire; succeed, be successful,
      accomplish, 'make it'; defeat, beat; tléil + ya-ya-dlaak fail
   va-di-dlaak (in): make lots of money
   ya-li-dlaak (tr): present, give as a permanent gift
   ku-va-va-dlaak (tr): win
dlénxaa
   ka-ya-dlénxaa (tr): tempt, try out, test
fl
   ya-tleit! (tr): lick, lap up
tlèilk!oo
   a-dli-tlèilk'oo (in): make string figures
tleix'w
   ya-tleix'w (tr): clutch in order to carry (many objects, esp. more than
      one can manage)
   ya-ya-tleix'w (tr): be overloaded, have too much to carry
   sha-ya-tleikw (tr): grab up, grab and carry one at a time
   sha-li-tleikw (tr): grab up (esp. long objects?)
tleixw
   ka-ya-tleixw (tr): cause fish to move (esp. salmon, when seining)
tloox!
   ya-tloox! ( ): creep, crawl on hands and toes with body close to
      ground (usually when stalking game)
tlaa
   ya-tlaa (st): be big around, in girth (general)
   li-tlaa (st): be big around, thick (usually of stick-like and rope-like
      objects)
```

```
ka-ya-tlaa (st): be big around (usually of small objects such as screws)
   ka-ka-va-tlaa (st): be big around (usually of needles)
tlaakw
   ya-tlaakw (tr?): tell, recount, narrate (legend, myth, fairy tale, etc.)
   ka-va-tlaakw (tr): investigate, make inquiry into
   ku-ya-tlaakw (in?): whisper, speak softly
tlaax
   di-tlaax (st): be moldy (of cloth, food, etc.)
tlékwk
   va-tlékwk (st?): be greedy, eat fast and hoggishly
111
tl'een
   ya-tl'een (tr): tie up in a bunch (esp. hair)
   ka-ya-tl'een (tr): gather2 (of cloth), ruffle, bunch together
   sha-ya-tl'een (tr): tie up hair in a bunch
tl'eet
   li-tl'eet (tr): abandon, desert, leave; throw away, dispose of
   sha-ya-tl'eet' (st): be filled to overflowing (with liquid)
   sha-li-tl'eet' (tr): fill to overflowing (with liquid)
tl'éekat'
   ya-tl'éekat' (tr): thread stick (through leaf, fish, etc.) in order to
      stiffen it
tl'eex
   di-tl'eex (st): be dirty (with accumulation of rubbish)
   li-tl'eex (tr): dirty (either with rubbish or something plastered on),
      mess up
   ka-li-tl'eex (tr?): dirty (of container)
   dli-tl'eit' (in): climb (tree, rope, etc.) by holding on tightly
   ka-li-tl'eit! (tr): hold<sup>2</sup> tightly, hold with pressure
tl'eil
   li-tl'eil (tr): remove guts, etc. (esp. from salmon)
tl'éilakw
   li-tl'éilakw (tr): remove guts of fish (specifically milt of male fish)
tl'eikw<sup>1</sup>
   ya-tl'eikw (tr): dodge, duck; avoid
   ji-ya-tl'eikw (tr): dodge another's fist
   a-di-tl'eikw (in): draw<sup>2</sup> back instinctively
```

```
tl'eikw<sup>2</sup>
   ya-tl'eikw (tr): eat raw seafoods
tl'ook
   di-tl'ook (st): rot, decay (of any matter) to final stage of rottenness
   li-tl'ook (st): rot, decay (rare)
   ka-di-tl'ook (st): rot and fall (of fruit, leaves)
   ka-doo-ya-tl'ook ( ): drip slowly
   ka-li-tl'ook (tr): put drop<sup>1</sup>(s) in
tl'aak!
   di-tl'aak' (st): be wet (may be thoroughly wet, but not by actual
      immersion)
   li-tl'aak' (tr): wet by pouring on or immersion
   ka-di-tl'aak' (st): be wet on the surface
   ka-li-tl'aak' (tr): wet by sprinkling
   ku-ka-li-tl'aak' (im): be wet out of doors
tl'únkw
   x'a-ya-tl'únkw (st): murmur, grumble, talk behind someone's back,
      mutter, be disagreeable
leet
   ya-leet (tr): throw (usually with force so that object scatters);
      kei ya-leet quit, give up
   ya-leet (in): slide (esp. into water), glide; speed, travel fast (esp. in canoe)
   li-leet (tr): slide (esp. of sled)
   ka-ya-leet (tr): scatter (esp. carelessly); sprinkle
   ka-ji-leet (in): sh ka-ji-leet slide oneself (esp. of animal such as land
      otter)
   a-ka-ya-leet (st): sprinkle with rain, rain briefly and clear again
leel!
   shu-va-ka-li-leel' (tr): A-x + shu-va-ka-li-leel' draw<sup>2</sup> across (curtains);
      A-dax + shu-va-ka-li-leel! draw<sup>2</sup> back (curtains)
leek
   ka-ya-leek (st?): be dazzled; be dizzy (?)
   ka-li-leek (tr): dazzle, shine strongly in one's eyes
   ka-li-leek (st): be dazzling, be strong (of light); reflect light (of a
      shoal of jumping fish)
lei
   ya-lei (st): be far, distant (in time or space);
      A-x + ya-lei high, far to the top
```

```
leil
   li-leil (): sag, be loose (of skin, esp. in old age)
   ka-li-leil (tr): deflate, cause to sag
   ya-li-leil (st): sag, be loose (of face skin), hang down loosely
leix 'w
   ka-li-leix w (tr): redden, make red
   ya-ya-leix w (tr): redden face, paint face red
look
   ya-look (tr): drink in sips, sip (esp. hot liquids)
   li-look (tr): give to drink, give a sip to
loox
   ka-doo-ya-loox (im?): drip real fast
   ya-laa (st): ebb, go out (of tide); recede, subside (of floodwater)
   li-laa (tr): melt, melt away, dissolve
   ka-li-laa (tr?): melt away, dissolve
   x'a-li-laa (tr): melt (but not to point of disappearance)
   ya-laa (in): yell, cheer (esp. at games); shout out (esp. at end of
      ceremonial song)
laaxw
   ya-laaxw (st): be starving, starved
laax
   di-laax (st): die, be dead (of tree, bush)
   li-laax (tr): kill (tree, bush)
1!eek
   a-ka-dli-l'eek (in): kaa yá- + a-ka-dli-l'eek wink at, signal to someone
      by closing and opening both eyes rapidly
l'eex!
   ya-l'eex' (tr): break, break across (general, usually solid objects)
   li-l'eex' (tr): break (often by bending) (usually long objects)
   ka-ya-l'eex' (tr): break (esp. by bending)
   ka-li-l'eex' (tr): break (esp. long objects into short pieces)
   sha-ya-li-l'eex' (tr): break (halibut hooks)
l'eiw
   ya-l'eiw (tr): sand, put down sand
l'eix
   a-ya-l'eix (in): dance
```

```
l'oon
   a-ya-l'oon (tr): hunt (for game)
   ku-dli-l'ootl (in?): scavenge (esp. of dog or raven); feed on garbage (rare)
l'ook
   a-va-l'ook (in): blink
   ka-di-l'oox (in): close<sup>2</sup> eyes
   ka-di-l'oox (st): be closed<sup>2</sup> (of eyes)
lloox!
   ka-li-l'oox' (tr): drink up, finish up drink
l'oox!
   di-l'oox' (st): discolored (of water) (made a milky color) (rare)
   a-di-l'oox' (in?): spawn (esp. of herring)
l'aa
   li-l'aa (tr): suck (with the mouth)
l'aat!
   li-l'aat' (tr): use tongs to pick up or take object
l'aak
   va-l'aak (tr?): put down branches for herring to spawn on
   ka-shi-geen (tr): wrinkle, crumple (of cloth, paper)
geet1
   si-geet (tr): kei si-geet wake up, rouse from sleep
   dzi-geet (st): fall (of live creature); kut dzi-geet lose oneself, be
      lost, unsure of one's location; kaa káa + daak dzi-geet be
      elected (singular subject; see ka-ya-soos<sup>1</sup> for plural)
geet2
   dzi-geet (in): A + dzi-geet do, act (often in relation to instruction or
      to public opinion); a géi- + dzi-geet violate, break (law or custom);
      kaa tugéi- + dzi-geet offend; kaa yàa-dei + yóo + dzi-geet honor,
      salute, farewell (often by giving banquet, etc.)
   ka-dzi-geet (in): yóo + ka-dzi-geet honor by giving a memorial party
   dli-geesh (in): sh dli-geesh get wet, soaked
   ka-di-geesh (st): be thoroughly wet, soaked (rare)
gei<sup>1</sup>
   ya-gei (st): be big (in quantity), be lots, many, plenty (usually of
      solid mass or abstracts); A-x! + gáa + ya-gei fit, be big enough to
      suit
                                     314
```

```
li-gei (st): be big (esp. of live creature or building)
   ka-ya-gei (st): be big (usually of spherical object)
   ka-li-gei (st): be big (of narrow or stick-like object)
   ka-dzi-gei (st): yéi + ka-dzi-gei be small (of grain-like objects)
   ya-ya-gei (st): be big in numbers, many (often of people)
gei<sup>2</sup>
   shi-gei (tr): 'yaa shi-gei refuse to give or lend, keep for oneself, value
      for oneself, hold on to one's possessions
   ku-dzi-gei (in): vaa ku-dzi-gei be intelligent, smart, wise
   ku-ji-gei (in): tléil + yaa ku-ji-gei be foolish, dull, unwise, crazy
   ku-shu-si-gei (im): kaa dàa + yaa ku-shu-si-gei understand, comprehend
geiy
   si-geiy (tr): pay for, repay for something which cannot be expressed
      in terms of cash value (esp. for damage to a person or for tribal
      property)
   ya-si-geiy (tr): pay, repay for damage to one's face
gèiyakw
   li-gèiyakw (tr): sue, try to collect payment of debt
geit
   ya-geit (tr): walk softly and quietly (esp. after game)
   dzi-geit (in): walk softly, walk on tiptoe
geis
   ka-ya-geis (tr): entice, call (animal) with words or sounds
géik!
   ya-géik' (st): yéi + ya-géik' be small (in quantity), little
   si-géik! (st): yéi + si-géik! be small, little, short (usually of living
      creature or building)
   ka-ya-géik! (st): yéi + ka-ya-géik! be small (usually of spherical object)
   ka-si-géik! (st): yéi + ka-si-géik! be small (usually of stick-like object)
geik
   di-geik (st): kóo + di-geik die, pass away, cease to exist
   si-geik (tr): kóo + si-geik make not to fit, put on unsuitably
      (some ceremony) (rare)
   ka-di-geik (st): kóo + ka-di-geik be unsuitable, be out of harmony,
      unbefitting, fail to fit
   ka-li-geik (tr): áx + ka-li-geik restrain, forbid, warn, hold back
   ji-ka-li-geik (tr): áx + ji-ka-li-geik restrain from doing
   x'a-ka-li-geik (tr): áx + x'a-ka-li-geik restrain from speaking
goo^1
   si-goo (st): kaa toowáa + si-goo want, like, desire;
      kaa tòowoo + si-goo be happy, glad
   shi-goo (st): tléil + kaa toowáa + shi-goo dislike, not want, not care for
```

```
tu-shi-goo (st): tléil + tu-shi-goo be unhappy, be a little lonesome or
      low-spirited
   k'a-si-goo (st): be enjoyable, fun, make one happy (esp. of speeches or
      songs at party); kaa toowáa + k'a-si-goo enjoy
   x'a-shi-goo (st): tléil + x'a-shi-goo be boring, dry and uninteresting
      (esp. of speeches at party)
goo^2
   ya-ya-goo (st): travel on water in a fleet of boats; swim in a school
      (esp. of sea mammals) (rare)
   ya-si-goo (st): swim in a school (esp. of sea mammals)
goo<sup>3</sup>
   si-goo (tr): A- + si-goo poke with force, ram (stick, etc.) into
   x'a-si-goo (in): A- + x'a-si-goo speak up, speak suddenly and
      impulsively, blurt out; join in singing
   x'us-sha-si-goo (in): yan x'us-sha-si-goo bump one's foot; trip over
goon
   ya-goon (): tléil + a dàa + ya-goon go wrong, go amiss, fail to fit
goot<sup>1</sup> (basically singular; see .aat<sup>1</sup> for plural)
   ya-goot (in): walk, go or come (by walking or as general term); be
      fast<sup>1</sup> (at running or walking); kei ya-goot ascend, climb up;
      yei ya-goot descend; kaa ít-x + ya-goot follow; gágee + ya-goot
      appear (esp. from unknown source)
   si-goot (tr): cause to come or go, let in or out (esp. animal);
      neil si-goot welcome in, receive; a tóo + daak si-goot appoint,
      choose for a certain position
   ka-shi-goot (in): tléil + ka-shi-goot be lame, crippled, be unable to walk
   t'aa-ya-goot (tr): take news, go or come carrying news
   ji-di-goot (in): attack, assault, fall upon
   ji-si-goot (tr): xáa + ji-si-goot attack, assault, fall upon (of war praty)
   shu-ya-goot (tr): lead (esp. by walking ahead)
   k'a-dli-goot (in): sh k'a-dli-goot pretend to walk
   a-ya-di-goot (in): turn back, return, retreat, go back (walking);
      kei a-ya-di-goot escape, flee (on foot)
goot<sup>2</sup>
   si-goot (tr): carry on one shoulder; kei si-goot pick up and carry on
      shoulder
   ji-ka-ya-goot (st): be lowered, reach bottom (of line)
  ji-ka-li-goot (tr): lower, let down (line)
goos!
   ku-li-goos! (im): be cloudy (of sky)
gooch
   li-gooch (tr): treat (usually to food)
```

```
gootl
   ka-shi-gootl (st): have a high hill
gool
   ya-gool' ( ): have the use of one eye
   wak-shi-gool'(): have only one eye
   a-ya-gool' (): A-x + a-ya-gool' wink, signal by closing one eye
   a-ka-shi-gool! (in): A-x + a-ka-shi-gool! use only one eye; wink
gook1
   ya-gook (tr): know how, be practiced, competent
   shi-gook (tr): know how; learn how
   ka-li-gook (tr): A-x' + ka-li-gook instruct (by demonstration), train,
      teach how, show
   x'a-ka-shi-gook (st): know how to speak publicly
gook<sup>2</sup>
   ya-gook (tr?): peck (of bird)
goox!
   va-goox! (tr): dip up (esp. liquid)
gook
   ya-gook (tr): push; A- + ya-gook throw (usually rock), push onto;
      poke, push at with stick
   di-gook (in): sh di-gook drive in (of rain)
   si-gook (tr?): push or carry along (of water);
      A- + si-gook throw (as a spear), hurl against
   ka-ya-gook (tr): push; A- + ka-ya-gook throw (as a spear)
   ka-si-gook (): poke up or through (esp. of grey hairs, dead trees);
      drop anchor, push overboard
   lu-ya-gook (st): run<sup>1</sup> (plural subject; see ji-xeex for singular)
gaa<sup>1</sup>
   doo-ya-gaa (st): be slack (of tide)
   ka-ya-gaa (st): A-x + ka-ya-gaa delay, take one's time, be detained
   tu-ka-ya-gaa (st): A-x + tu-ka-ya-gaa hesitate, be undecided (on
      account of some other person or circumstance)
gaa<sup>2</sup>
   ka-li-gaa (tr): distribute, hand out, pass out (esp. definite amount
      given out at party); van ka-li-gaa put up (esp. food for winter),
      store up, accumulate
gaaw
   li-gaaw (st): be loud, noisy
   sa-li-gaaw (st): be loud-voiced, noisy in speech
   ku-li-gaaw (in): fight; kaa káx + ku-li-gaaw defend
   x'a-li-gaaw (st): be loud-voiced; harp on, repeat tediously
```

```
gaan<sup>1</sup>
   si-gaan (tr): burn
   ka-ya-gaan (st): burn; cremate; scorch
   ka-di-gaan (st): shine, produce light by burning
   ka-si-gaan (tr): burn (usually completely); cremate;
      gagàan-ch + ka-si-gaan be sunburned
   a-di-gaan (im): shine (of the sun)
   a-ka-ya-gaan (im): A- + a-ka-ya-gaan burn, catch alight
   a-ka-li-gaan (in): A- + a-ka-li-gaan light, set fire to, cause to shine
gaan<sup>2</sup>
   sha-ka-dli-gaan (in): saunter, walk around idly (leaning on each other);
      A- + sha-ka-dli-gaan lean on, lean against
gaas!
   ya-gaas! (st): move along
   li-gaas' (tr): prop up (by placing long object underneath)
   li-gaas! (st): move along, be moved along; move household (with
      future plans unspecified)
   ka-li-gaas! (st): move vertically (esp. of long object)
   ya-li-gaas! (st): move through air (esp. in a downward curve)
   keey-sha-ka-dli-gaas! (st): yan keey-sha-ka-dli-gaas! skid along on knees
gaal!
   wak-shi-gaal' (st): have cataract
gaax!
   di-gaax' (st): be tired by continual noise
   si-gaax! (tr): annoy by continual noise, bother
   x'a-di-gaax' (in): pray, plead; kaa káa + x'a-di-gaax' pray for, intercede
   x'a-di-gaax' (st): be tired by continual talking
   x'a-si-gaax' (tr): annoy by compelling to talk
gaak
   va-gaak (tr): visit (esp. for pleasure), meet with people
   ka-ya-gaak (tr): visit (usually at a particular event), meet (usually a
      particular person)
gánt!
   si-gánt! (tr): burn (usually out of doors), burn over an area
   ka-si-gánt! (tr): burn (esp. trash)
gwaas!
   ka-di-gwaas' (st): fog up, become opaque (of glass, etc.)
   ka-li-gwaas! (tr): fog up, make opaque
   ku-di-gwaas! (im): be foggy (of weather)
```

```
gwaash
   va-dli-gwaash (in): hop, jump on one leg
   ya-gwaatl (st): be rolling; áa + yax ya-gwaatl capsize
   li-gwaatl (tr): roll (log, barrel, etc.)
   ka-ya-gwaatl (st): roll (of spherical object); roll, be tippy (of canoe)
   ka-di-gwaatl (in): draw knees up to chest, bend knees
   ka-li-gwaatl (tr): roll (general); bend knee or arm; fold up (paper, etc.)
   ka-ka-ya-gwaatl (st): be rolling (of canoe)
   ka-ka-li-gwaatl (tr): roll canoe
   k'a-di-gwaatl (st): be astonished, flabbergasted, be left open-mouthed
gwaal
   ya-gwaal (tr): beat (esp. drum), ring (bell); stab
   ka-ya-gwaal (tr): knock, rap; stab; hit (with fist), punch
   ya-ya-gwaal (tr): beat up<sup>1</sup>; hit in the face (with fist), punch
gwaal!
   sha-ka-dli-gwaal! (in): curl hair with curling iron
gwálxaa
   va-li-gwálxaa (): miss<sup>1</sup> the target (when punching with the fist)
k
keen
   shi-keen (tr): bother (by interrupting, etc.), annoy
keet
   a-ya-keet (in): snore
keet!
   ya-keet! ( ): be jammed in (often diagonally)
   si-keet! (tr): pry up from ground
   li-keet' (tr): pry up, pry off (general)
   ka-si-keet! (tr): pry up from ground
   ya-li-keet' (tr): pry up from ground
keets!
   li-keets! (tr): rock
   shu-ya-keets' (st?): tip in one direction; (fig.) change direction of life
kees!
   ka-ya-kees' (st): end, pass (of month); be lost (of voice)
   ka-li-kees' (tr): put out, let go out (of fire, light); lose voice, be hoarse
   va-li-kees! (tr): put out, be put out (of fire, light) (rare)
   ya-ka-ya-kees! (st): end (of month) (rare)
   ya-ka-li-kees! (tr): put out, extinguish, turn out (fire, light)
```

```
keech
   ya-keech (st): sob, cry with deep sobs
   ka-ya-keek (tr): shake (blanket, etc.) with large up and down movements
kei
   ka-ya-kei (tr): trail, follow tracks of; be untangled, undone
   ka-di-kei (st): be undone; (fig.) fail completely;
      (fig.) tléil + ka-di-kei succeed, be successful
   ka-si-kei (tr): trail, follow tracks; untangle; rip back, undo
keits
   ka-ya-keits (tr): be alert for, prepared for anything to happen
   ka-ya-keits (st?): be dry and lightly piled up (of snow)
   ji-ka-ya-keits (tr): be alert for, prepared (esp. for the actions of another)
   a-ka-ya-keits (in): A-x + a-ka-ya-keits be apprehensive, fearful,
      anxious about; kaa x'éi-x + a-ka-ya-keits be apprehensive, fearful
      of what someone will say
keil
   ya-keil (st): be calloused, have a callus or corn
   ka-li-keil (tr): soak (esp. clothes); be buckled by water
keil<sup>1</sup> (basically plural)
   di-keil' (st): flee, run from, turn back from (see ya-di-haan<sup>1</sup> for
      singular)
   li-keil! (tr): chase, run after, cause to flee (see ya-si-naak<sup>1</sup> for singular)
keil!2
   ya-keil! (tr): take apart, tear down
   ka-va-keil! (tr): untie
keil<sup>13</sup>
   shi-keil! (tr): burn to ashes, make into ashes (for snuff)
   ya-koo (tr): spit out liquid (after holding it in mouth a while)
koo^2
   si-koo (tr): know, be acquainted with, make known (esp. people, facts);
      learn (esp. facts)
   li-koo (tr): yéi + li-koo say proverbially, quote a saying or proverb
kòodzee
   li-kòodzee (st): be wonderful, amazing, tremendous
   va-koos (): snore with sudden starts and whining (esp. of dog)
kooch!
   ka-dli-kooch' (st): be curly (general) (rare)
   sha-ka-dli-kooch! (st): be curly (of human), have a 'permanent'
   xa-ka-dli-kooch! (st): be curly (of animal)
```

```
kootl
   li-kootl (tr): puff up (esp. hair, with back-combing)
   ka-li-kootl (tr): puff up, plump up (pillow, etc.)
koox
   ka-si-koox (tr): bail out water (by hand or with a pump)
   ka-li-koox (st?): drain out, go dry (of kettle, etc.)
   sha-ya-koox (st): be dry, thirsty
kook
   doo-ya-kook (st): bubble out, leak real fast with bubbles
   dzi-kook (st): bubble, ferment
   li-kook (tr): kaa leitóox-x + li-kook gargle
   ka-dzi-kook (tr): tumble (of many objects), fall down, cause to
      tumble, upset
   a-dzi-kook (in): cough
kaa1
   a-dzi-kaa (in): be lazy, slow
   a-x'a-dzi-kaa (in): be lazy to talk
   ya-ka-di-kaa (tr): make faces at, try to embarrass by imitating with
      grimaces
kaa3
   ya-kaa (tr): measure, take measurements (test eyes, take temperature);
      a koodáalee + ya-kaa weigh
kaay
   ya-kaay (tr?): measure, take measurements of a number of objects
   di-kaas' (st): be scummed over, be covered with green ocean scum
      (algae)
   ku-li-kaas' (im?): be seasonally covered with scum (i.e., after
      herring spawning)
kaak
   si-kaak (st): be thick (of board, cloth, etc.)
   ka-dli-kíts'aa (in): ash ka-dli-kíts'aa play on seesaw
káx'x
   ka-ji-káx'x (st): be spotted, have polka-dots (some speakers use
      ka-dzi-gáx'x)
```

kw

```
kweiv
   si-kweiy (tr): mark (esp. to show ownership), label
kwaan (basically plural; see hoo for singular)
   ya-kwaan (st?): swim on surface of water (of human or animal);
      wade
   si-kwaan (st?): swim on surface of water (of bird)
   ji-dzi-kwaan (st): swim on surface of water (of bird) (esp. aimlessly
      or in circles)
kwaat
   a-ka-li-kwaat (): blacken with smoke, make black by holding in
      heavy smoke
kwaach
   ya-kwaach (tr): carry in cupped hands (sand, berries, etc.);
      hàa- + ya-kwaach bring in cupped hands
   li-kwaach (tr): carry grasped in hand (esp. bunch of long objects)
k
k!eet!
   ya-k'eet' (tr): eat up, finish up, consume
   si-k'eet' (tr): eat up, finish one whole thing (rare)
   ka-di-k'eet' (st): all leave, go or come (of a whole group of people);
      die off (of a number, leaving few survivors)
   ku-ya-k'eet' (in): pick berries (esp. pick in quantity to take home)
k¹ei
   ya-k'ei (st): be good, fine, pretty; kei ya-k'ei improve, get better;
      kaa tòowoo + ya-k'ei be glad, be happy, feel fine;
      A-dei + kaa toowoo + ya-k'ei appreciate, be pleased with, grateful for
   shi-k'ei (st): tléil + shi-k'ei be bad, evil, no good
   li-k'ei (tr): make peace, make up (after quarrel);
      kaa tòowoo + li-k'ei please, make happy
   ku-ya-k'ei (im): be fine (of weather)
   ku-shi-k'ei (im): tléil + ku-shi-k'ei be bad (of weather)
k!ein
  ji-k'ein (in): jump (singular subject); dive (as from diving board)
  ka-doo-ya-k'ein (st): jump (plural subject)
k!éinaa
   ka-dli-k'éinaa (in): ash ka-dli-k'éinaa play at jumping or twirling round
```

```
k¹eit
   ka-ya-k'eit (tr): take out and look at one's possessions (esp. tools,
      dishes); move lots of small objects (esp. dishes)
   sha-ya-k'eit (tr): tip out (lots of small objects) from container to have
      a look at them
k'eix'
   va-k'eix' (tr): hook; fish with gaff-hook, gaff
   si-k'eix' (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-k'eix' hook
   li-k'eix' (tr): hook, retrieve with a hook
   ka-si-k'eix' (tr): crochet, make by hooking
k!oot
   va-k'oot (tr): rebound from, fail to cut or enter (of axe, knife, etc.)
   dzi-k'oot (st): rebound, bounce back
   ka-dzi-k'oot (st?): rebound, bounce back; bounce (esp. of ball)
k!oots
   ya-k'oots (st): break, be broken, snap (esp. of rope-like objects)
   li-k'oots (tr): break (esp. rope-like objects)
k!oots!
   ya-k'oots' (tr): pluck (esp. facial hair)
   li-k'oots' (tr): pluck feathers (one by one)
k†oox†
   ka-shi-k'oox' (st): be sticky, gummy (with resin, paint, etc.)
k!aa
   ka-ya-k'aa (st): be too small (in amount or size)
   ka-si-k'aa (tr): make too small
  ji-ka-ya-k'aa (st): be too small (of possessions), insufficient
k¹aan
   shi-k'aan (tr): hate
   ka-ji-k'aan (tr): sh déin + ka-ji-k'aan dislike
k!aats!
   li-k'aats' (st): be sharp (of point); tléil + li-k'aats' be blunt
   ya-li-k'aats' (st): be sharp (of edge)
k!aas!
   ya-k'aas' (st): have a tooth missing, have one or more gaps in one's
      teeth
k!aatl!
   ya-k'aatl' ( ): keep quiet, say nothing
```

dli-k'aatl' (in): sh dli-k'aatl' stop talking, keep quiet temporarily

k'w

```
k'waat!
   li-k'waat' (tr): turn up (hem)
   ka-li-k'waat' (tr): fold up (esp. cloth, paper) with creases, neatly
k!waach
   ya-k'waach (tr): break off (esp. solid object fastened onto another
      object)
   li-k'waach (tr): break off, break one object from another
k!wát!
   dli-k'wát' ( ): lay eggs, nest
X
   si-xeen (): frown (with bad-temper, displeasure)
xeet
   li-xeet (tr): furrow, make furrows or trenches in
   ka-di-xeet (st): move (of clock hands), go (of clock)
   ka-shi-xeet (tr): use a pen, pencil, or paintbrush (that is, write, draw,
      or paint pictures); print by hand; photograph, take pictures, X-rays of
   ka-li-xeet (tr): poke (usually something small) with a stick
   tu-ka-va-xeet (tr): poke inside
xeet!
   ya-xeet! (tr): sweep (esp. floor)
   dli-xeet! (tr): scrape inside hemlock bark
   ka-si-xeet! (tr): brush (clothes)
xees!
   ka-ya-xees' (tr): tangle (rare)
   ka-ya-xees' (st?): surface and submerge (of whale, porpoise, etc.),
      double over and go down with tail curving after
   ka-li-xees! (tr): tangle (rope-like object)
xeech
   ya-xeech (tr): exert one's full strength, strive, make great effort;
      concentrate on, put effort into
xeetl1
   ya-xeetl (tr): fish with rake, rake (esp. herring)
   x'a-li-xeetl (tr): hem, bind the edge, put an edging on
xeetl2
   sha-ya-xeetl (st): move uncontrollably, be out of control when in
      motion
```

```
ka-ya-xeel' (tr): trouble, cause trouble or anxiety
   ka-li-xeel' (tr): erase (writing)
   tu-ka-di-xeel' (st): be troubled, be worried and upset
xeex
   ya-xeex (st): pass, move through air (esp. of celestial body); blow
      (esp. of strong wind); fall, drop (usually small, compact object);
      yan ya-xeex bump; A- + ya-xeex hit (of bullet); spread, go
      around (of rumor, news, etc.); kei ya-xeex rise (of sun);
      yei ya-xeex set (of sun); kaa too-t + ya-xeex worry, have
      constantly on one's mind; kaa leitoox- + ya-xeex choke
   si-xeex (st): fall, drop (usually large or complex object);
      kei si-xeex take off<sup>2</sup> (of plane)
   dzi-xeex (st): sh tóo-t + dzi-xeex worry, concern oneself
   ii-xeex (in): run<sup>1</sup>, proceed at fast pace (singular subject; see
      lu-ya-gook for plural) (note: sh- + xeex becomes sheex)
   ka-ya-xeex (st): fall, drop (usually round object)
   ka-si-xeex (st): fall, drop (usually small stick-like object)
   ya-ya-xeex (st): take place, occur, happen; pass, move through air
      (esp. of celestial body)
   ya-si-xeex (tr): cause to take place, run, hold (program, meeting, etc.),
      celebrate, observe
   ya-si-xeex (st): move (of light, star); drop<sup>2</sup> (of spark)
   sa-ya-xeex (st): collapse, fall down (esp. of large structure)
   ji-ka-ya-xeex (st): kaa tóo-x + ji-ka-ya-xeex pervade, go through every
      part of (of emotion, sickness)
   shu-ya-xeex (st): run out of; end, come to an end, pass; be used up
      (of supplies, etc.); kútx + shu-ya-xeex be killed off
   shu-li-xeex (tr): use up, run out of, finish; empty;
      kútx + shu-li-xeex kill off
   shu-ka-si-xeex (st?): originate, start, begin, proceed from
   k'a-dli-xeex (in): sh k'a-dli-xeex pretend to run<sup>1</sup>
   x'asakw-va-xeex (im?): A-dax + x'asakw-va-xeex die
xèexan
   ya-ya-xèexan (st?): A-x + ya-ya-xèexan be restored to normality,
      become normal
xein
   dzi-xein (in): sh dzi-xein scratch oneself (esp. of dog)
   dzi-xein (st): become scabby (esp. with scratching), have running sores
   ii-xein (st): become white with age (of salmon), become white with
      soaking (of man's flesh)
```

xeel!

```
xeit
   di-xeit (st): be wind<sup>2</sup>ed
   si-xeit (tr): wind2
xeik!w
   si-xeik'w (tr): drink by sipping noisily (esp. drawing in air to cool the
      drink), slurp
   ka-ya-xeik'w (): make certain kind of noise (of bear)
xoo
   si-xoo (tr): steam fish by cooking in hot ground with water poured on
   ka-ya-xoo (tr): weight down with rocks
xoon<sup>1</sup>
   li-xoon (st): lose weight; become thin
   dli-xoon (in): sh dli-xoon slim, cause oneself to lose weight
xoon<sup>2</sup> (basically plural; see .aa<sup>2</sup> for singular)
   ya-di-xoon (in): show faces (as entering in ceremonial dance);
      peer, peep; kaa tóo- + ya-di-xoon be possessed
   va-si-xoon (st?): swim under water but with head emerging every so
      often
xoon<sup>3</sup>
   ya-xoon (tr): prepare, get ready (often for a trip)
xoots1
   ya-li-xoots (tr): make charcoal, burn wood slowly till charcoal-
      covered (for kindling)
xoots<sup>2</sup>
   ka-dli-xoots (in): sh ka-dli-xoots try to dominate or trounce,
      attempt to overpower (like brown bear)
xoosh
   di-xoosh (st): be singed, scorched, have (hair, nap, etc.) partially
      burned
   li-xoosh (tr): singe, burn (hairs, etc.) slightly
   xa-dli-xoosh (st): be singed (of live animal's hair)
xook
   ya-xook (st): be dry, dried (general)
   si-xook (tr): dry (by any method)
   ka-ya-xook (st): be dry (of inside of container, of loose objects)
   ka-si-xook (tr): dry (inside of container)
   ka-li-xook ( ): dry apart, cause to part by drying (something
      previously glued together)
   <u>k</u>'a-si-xook (tr): (fig.) <u>silence</u> (arguments)
   ku-ya-xook (im): be dry (of weather)
xaa
   si-xaa (tr): pour (rare)
```

```
ka-si-xaa (tr): pour, pour out; dump, empty in one mass (by turning
      over container)
   ya-si-xaa (tr): pour
xaat1
   ya-xaat (st): A- + ya-xaat stick out from
   si-xaat (st): A- + si-xaat stick out from
   ka-ya-xaat (st): be tight (of lid, rope, etc.); extend in area;
      A- + ka-ya-xaat be tied or connected
   ka-si-xaat (tr): tighten; pull (on something fastened at the other end),
      tug; A- + ka-si-xaat tie or connect up
xaat<sup>2</sup> (basically singular; see xwaas<sup>2</sup> for plural)
   ka-ya-xaat (st): A + ka-ya-xaat resemble (esp. in shape)
   ka-si-xaat (st): A + ka-si-xaat resemble
xaat!
   si-xaat! (tr): drag (esp. heavy object or limp object such as dead
      animal), pull; haul, transport (by non-motor power)
   li-xaat' (st): A- + li-xaat' be suspended (esp. of moon), be without
      visible support, be up in the sky
   ya-li-xaat' (st): A- + ya-li-xaat' be suspended (esp. of star), be without
      visible support, be up in the sky
xaats!
   a-ka-ya-xaats! (im?): clear (of sky), be clear, cloudless
xaas!
   va-xaas' (tr): scrape
   li-xaas' (tr): scrape (esp. plural objects or inside hemlock bark)
   ka-ya-xaas' (tr): scrape (esp. inside pot, etc.)
   ya-di-xaas! (in): shave
xaach
   a-ya-xaach (im): A-x' + a-ya-xaach be despaired of
   a-li-xaach (in): despair, give up hope; put off, defer, delay doing,
      give up
xaash
   ya-xaash (tr): cut (general) with knife, saw, etc; operate<sup>1</sup>
   li-xaash (tr): cut (esp. rope-like object) (rare)
   ka-ya-xaash (tr): cut in several pieces; carve (on surface); slice
      (e.g., bread)
   ka-li-xaash (tr): butcher, cut up in small pieces
   ka-ka-li-xaash (tr): cut (animal, fish) open for cleaning
   sha-li-xaash (tr): cut hair
   si-xaak (st): become a skeleton or empty shell, dry out
   ku-ka-ya-xaak (im): be dry and crisp (of weather)
```

```
xaakw
```

ka-li-xaakw (tr): grind up; beat up² (soapberries)

$\mathbf{X}\mathbf{W}$

xwei

ya-xwei (tr): tease, joke about (esp. particular tribal relations such as paternal uncle)

li-xwei (tr): A-ch (instr) + li-xwei tease, mock

xwein1

ya-xwein (tr): shovel; spoon, dish out

si-xwein (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-xwein shovel

li-xwein (tr): shovel; spoon, dish out

xwein²

shi-xwein (): be about to cry (usually of child), be about to burst

into tears (having puckered face) (rare)

ka-shi-xwein (): be about to <u>cry</u>, etc.

k'ei-ka-dli-xwein (st): flower, bloom, blossom

xweitl

di-xweitl (st): be tired, weary

li-xweitl (tr): tire, make tired (either physically or emotionally)

ka-li-xweitl (tr): itch, tickle

 $\underline{\mathbf{x}}$ 'a-di-xweitl (st): be $\underline{\text{tired}}$ of talking

xwaan

ku-ka-dli-xwaan (im): be frosty

xwaats

ya-dli-xwaats (in): paint the face with <u>charcoal</u> (for hunting, fighting or ceremonial)

xwaas^{† 1}

di-xwaas' (): A- + di-xwaas' hang in clusters (rare)

dli-xwaas' (st): A-+ dli-xwaas' hang (of string, etc.)

ka-di-xwaas! (st): A- + ka-di-xwaas! hang in clusters (esp. of berries)

ka-dli-xwaas! (tr): A- + ka-dli-xwaas! hang, attach to xwaas!² (basically plural; see xaat² for singular)

ka-di-xwaas! (st): A + ka-di-xwaas! resemble (esp. in shape), be like, look like

xwaach

di-xwaach (st): be soft, flexible (esp. of hide)

li-xwaach (tr): soften, make flexible; scrape (hide) to soften it xwáchk

ya-xwáchk (st): tléil + ya-xwáchk be <u>paralyzed</u> (by sickness), be unable to move

```
XI
x1eet
   sha-si-x'eet (tr): root up, pull out by the roots
x1ees1
   dli-x'ees' (st): swell, be swollen locally; be matted, tangled in lumps
   sha-dli-x'ees' (st): be matted, tangled in lumps
   xa-dli-x'ees' (st): be matted, tangled, etc. (of animal)
x leesh
   li-x'eesh (tr): skin, flay (usually in preparation for food)
x!eil
   ka-ya-x'eil (tr): break in pieces, crumble
   ka-li-x'eil (tr): break up, smash (rare)
x100
   di-x'oo (tr): wear blanket (pinned on)
   ka-va-x'oo (tr): nail, nail up
   ka-si-x'oo (tr): nail, nail on, hammer in nails
   ii-ka-si-x'oo (tr): crucify, nail the hands
x!oot!
   ka-ya-x'oot' (tr): scratch with sharp instrument in one direction
   ka-si-x'oot' (tr): scratch with sharp instrument (esp. to cut glass)
   va-va-x'oot' (st): move steadily (esp. in air or on water) in one
      direction, glide, soar; be scratched
  ya-si-x'oot' (tr): cause flat object to move thus (esp. throwing flat
      rocks), play at ducks and drakes; soar, glide
xiooli1
   di-x'ool' (in): rampage (of drunk person)
   doo-ya-x'ool' (im?): boil, see the (of tide), be turbulent
   shi-x'ool' (st): carry along (of strong, boiling tide)
   dli-x'ool' (in): rampage, 'have a good time' (of drunk person)
x!ool!2
  li-x'ool (tr): pluck, pick feathers from bird (esp. down feathers),
      break off roughly
x'ook
   doo-ya-x'ook (im?): be steamy, give off steam
   di-x'ook (st?): be steamy, give off steam
   dzi-x'ook ( ): sh dàa + dzi-x'ook steam oneself in a steam bath
x¹aa
   ya-x'aa (tr): twist branch (to make supple) (rare)
   si-x'aa (tr): twist branch or root (to make supple)
x!aan
   ya-x'aan (st): be angry continuously, be bad-tempered
   ka-li-x'aan (tr): be angry, be mad at (usually shown by refusal to speak)
```

```
x¹aat
   ya-x'aat (tr): file, smooth or sharpen with a file
   ya-ya-x'aat (tr): sharpen an edge with a file
x taas
   li-x'aas (st?): fall, drop (of water), eascade
   ka-doo-ya-x 'aas ( ): drip fairly fast
   ka-li-x'aas (st?): drip, leak (at fairly fast rate)
x laas!
   ya-x'aas' (tr): slice (esp. preparing fish for drying)
   li-x'aas' (tr): slice open, split open (for drying) (rare)
   ka-ya-x'aas' (tr): slice, cut into thin slices (food for cooking);
      rip, saw with grain (boards)
   ka-li-x'aas' (tr): slice (food); bite (of shark)
x 'aash
   li-x'aash (tr): bewitch, use sorcery on someone so that they practice
      witchcraft
x¹aak
   ya-x'aak (st): swim under water (singular subject)
   ka-doo-ya-x'aak (st): swim under water (esp. of large fish and sea
      mammals) (plural subject)
x¹aax
   ka-si-x'aax (st): be rough<sup>1</sup>, gritty, scratchy, sandpapery; chapped (of
      skin)
x¹aakw
   sa-ya-x'aakw (st): a ká- + sa-ya-x'aakw forget
   sa-li-x'aakw (tr): a ká- + sa-li-x'aakw make forget
   ka-ji-x'aakw (in): sh ka-ji-x'aakw be comfortable, sit or lie comfortably
   ya-si-x'aakw (st): yax ya-si-x'aakw die off, come to an end (usually
      all at one time)
x!íx!t
   ya-x'ix't (tr): snap, snap at, bite at, nip
x'út't
  ji-x'út't (tr): link middle fingers and pull (as a contest of strength)
```

XW

x'wás'k

li-x'wás'k (st): be numb, have no feeling

g

```
a-dli-geen (in): A- + a-dli-geen look, look at
geet
   ka-ji-geet (st?): be getting dark
   a-ya-geet (st): rain (often hard, in dark rainstorm), fall (esp. of rain, but
      also of hail, snow, etc.)
   ku-ka-ji-geet (im): be dark
   ku-ka-doo-ya-geet (im): rain in squalls
gees
   li-gees (tr): cook on a stick over open fire
geech
   ya-geech (tr): throw, toss (usually plural object); pitch (esp. fish),
      toss using pitchfork
   li-geech (tr): fell (trees); clear (beach, land, etc.)
   ka-ya-geech (tr): donate (usually of present action)
   ya-ya-geech (tr): pick out, select, sort out
   ya-di-geech (in): A- + ya-di-geech pierce, enter, go into (of sharp
      object); prick (accidentally)
   shu-ya-geech (tr): throw keeping one end (esp. seine net); turn over
      pages, leaf through
   shu-li-geech (tr): open (book); x'éi- + shu-li-geech close<sup>2</sup>, shut (book)
   sha-li-geech (tr): kax sha-li-geech knock over (furniture, etc.) (plural
      object; see sha-si-geex! for singular)
   sha-ka-dli-geech (in): ká- + sha-ka-dli-geech dive from surface of water
      (plural subject; see sha-di-xeech for singular)
geel
   ya-di-geel (st): be blunt (of edge)
   ya-li-geel (tr): blunt, dull the edge (esp. of cutting tool)
   lu-di-geel (st): be blunt (of point)
   ya-geel (atr): file or sharpen with a grindstone; sand (polish surface
      with sander)
   shi-geel'(st): be stiff (esp. of cloth)
   ji-geel! (in): sh ji-geel! rub oneself (of animal)
   ka-shi-geel! (tr): polish
   ya-ya-geel! (tr): sharpen (with a grindstone)
   ya-li-geel! (tr): sharpen (general)
geek!
   a-ya-geek! (in): jerk (esp. head), move head or feet fast when dancing
      to rhythm of drum
```

```
geex!
   ya-geex! (tr): A- + ya-geex! throw (esp. solid object having weight);
      kut ya-geex! lose
   di-geex! (in): vote; héen- + di-geex! make a set1, throw in seine net
   si-geex! (tr): A- + si-geex! throw (bundle of items, anchor);
      kut si-geex! lose
   ka-ya-geex (tr): donate (esp. money); load (gun), put bullet in;
      A- + ka-ya-geex! throw (esp. ball)
   ka-si-geex! (tr): A- + ka-si-geex! throw (esp. stick-like object)
   sa-ya-geex (tr): collapse (esp. large structure), cause to collapse in
      one action
   sha-si-geex (tr): kax sha-si-geex knock over (esp. long object,
      furniture) (usually singular object; see sha-li-geech for plural)
   s'ee-ka-dzi-geex' (): raise eyebrow (in order to communicate
      secretly)
geex !
   shi-geex (tr): creak, squeak, make noise produced by friction
   li-geex! (tr): rub, rub together
gei
   li-gei (st?): be very bright, shine brightly
   ka-li-gei (st?): be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous,
      attracting attention; kaa toowoo + ka-li-gei be proud of, highly
      pleased with
   ya-li-gei (st?): be very pretty (in face)
   sha-ka-li-gei (st?): be cute, pretty (general); tléil + sha-ka-li-gei be ugly
      (person or object)
   x'a-ka-li-gei (st?): be fussy (with food), very particular; boast
geiy
   ka-ji-geiy (in): sh ka-ji-geiy dress up, smarten up, make an effort to
      look different
gèiyakw
   li-gèiyakw (tr): scoop out (esp. clam from shell)
gèiwoo
   a-dzi-gèiwoo (tr): fish with seine net, seine
gèigach <sup>†</sup>
   ka-dli-gèigach! (in): ash ka-dli-gèigach! play on swings
geik 1
   li-geik (tr): swing, sway to and fro
geik<sup>2</sup>
   shi-geik (st): be stingy, be unwilling to give or share much
   li-goo (tr): wipe, mop, clean by wiping
```

```
ka-di-goo (st): settle<sup>2</sup> (of mud), be clear by settling (of water)
   ka-shi-goo (tr): kaa toowoo + ka-shi-goo become calm, settle down
      (of feelings)
   ka-li-goo (tr): wipe (esp. the surface)
goots
   li-goots (tr): squeeze in hand (esp. lemon); milk
   ka-li-goots (tr): clasp in order to carry (in hand or under arm)
gootl
   ka-ya-gootl (tr): mash by squeezing in the hand; squeeze tightly
gook
   ka-ya-gook (tr): clutch, hold tightly
   ka-li-gook (tr): squeeze tightly in hand; crumple by squeezing
gaat
   di-gaat (st): fall (rare); kei di-gaat pile up, be piled up;
      wóosh-dax + di-gaat fall apart, crack into two
   si-gaat (tr): kei si-gaat pile up, put in a pile
   dzi-gaat (st): molt, fall out (of hair or feathers)
   li-gaat (tr): wóosh-dax + li-gaat crack apart (log, rock, etc.)
   ka-di-gaat (st): fall (esp. of grain-like objects)
   ka-si-gaat (tr): pour out (esp. of grain-like objects)
   ka-li-gaat (tr): sprinkle, scatter carefully; sift
   sa-di-gaat (st): fall down (of buildings)
   x'a-di-gaat (st): woosh-dax + x'a-di-gaat fall apart (of fitted
      tube-like object)
   a-dzi-gaat (tr): trap, catch in trap (deadfall or other, but not fishtrap)
   ku-si-gaat (in): kaa daa + yaa ku-si-gaat be confused, confuse,
      bewilder; be dizzy
   ku-li-gaat (in): kaa daa + yaa ku-li-gaat pass out2, lose consciousness,
      faint
   ku-dli-gaat (in): yaa ku-dli-gaat wander
gaas
   li-gaas (tr): abstain, refrain, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or
      religious reasons, esp. of Lent)
   li-gaas (st): be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom
gaas!
   li-gaas' (tr): scratch to relieve itching
gaak
   shi-gaak (tr): yelp or bark while chasing game (of dog), give tongue
      while pursuing
gaax
   ya-gaax (in): cry, weep; mourn, lament (singular subject; see
      gax-si-tee<sup>2</sup> for plural)
```

```
dzi-gaax (tr): cry for, ask for
   dzi-gaax (in): keep crying
   ka-di-gaax (in): cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain), cry out
       or scream (in fear or pain)
   ka-si-gaax (tr): make cry, cause to cry
gaax!
   shi-gaax' (st): be thin, lean, skinny (usually of animal)
   li-gix'jaa (st): creak, squeak
   ka-dli-gíx'jaa (in): ash ka-dli-gíx'jaa play instrument (stringed)
gwaan
   shi-gwaan (): be spread out (of frog or bird)
   li-gwaan (tr?): tie in a bow
gwaat 11
   di-gwaat! (in): crawl on hands and knees (esp. of child)
gwaat<sup>12</sup>
   di-gwaat! (tr): x!éi- + di-gwaat! close<sup>2</sup> up completely
gwaach!
   ka-dli-gwaach! (tr): A-x! + ka-dli-gwaach! wrap blanket around one
kee (basically plural; see .aa<sup>1</sup> and nook<sup>1</sup> for singular)
   ya-kee (in): sit, sit down
   di-kee (st): be situated (esp. of buildings)
   si-kee (tr): carry live creatures
   sha-di-kee (in): get up, rise
   sha-si-kee (tr): raise<sup>1</sup>, resurrect; rouse
keen (basically singular; see yeech for plural)
   di-keen (in): fly (of bird, or persons in a plane); yax di-keen hover
   dzi-keen (st): fly (of cloud of insects); pass (of moon, month)
   ya-dzi-keen (st): be new (of moon)
kéenas
   ya-kéenas (tr): ask to exchange (usually in close in-law relationship)
keet1
   ya-keet (tr): suspect, distrust, be suspicious of, lack confidence in
   shi-keet (tr): too + shi-keet be annoyed with, be tired of, be fed up with
   x'a-shi-keet (tr): tóo + x'a-shi-keet be tired of another's talking
```

```
keet2
   ya-keet ( ): dam up (rare)
   si-keet (tr): dam up completely; close<sup>2</sup> up completely, barricade
keet!
   dli-keet! (st): be infected, have pus, suppurate
kees!
   ya-kees' (st): flood, be flooded, inundated (esp. of limited area)
   li-kees! (st): flood, be flooded
kei1
   ya-kei (tr): pay (by money, exchange of work, etc.), pay for
   si-kei (tr): A-ch (instr) + si-kei pay (with emphasis on the payment
      involved)
   ii-ya-kei (tr): pay (esp. a person, for work done), pay for
   ka-li-kei (tr): be shy of someone, be bashful (of child)
keits!
   ka-li-keits! (tr): tickle, touch lightly
koo
   li-koo (st): be flooded, completely covered with water
   dli-koo (in): vomit, throw up
koosh
   di-koosh (st): fall (of many things falling all at once in a pile or heap),
      tumble
kootl1
   ka-shi-kootl! (st): be muddy (of road, etc.)
koox1
   ya-koox (in): travel by boat (occasionally by car); come (by boat)
   si-koox (tr): boat, take a boat out, skipper a boat
   ya-si-koox (tr): transport by boat, bring, take or fetch by boat
   a-ya-di-koox (in): turn back, return by boat;
      kei a-va-di-koox escape by boat
koox<sup>2</sup>
   ii-koox (tr): contribute to potluck, take food to share
kaa1
   ka-ya-kaa (tr): send (esp. on a message or mission)
   ya-ya-kaa (in): A + ya-ya-kaa say, speak; confess, acknowledge,
      declare; suggest, say thus; kaa kàa-dei + ya-ya-kaa scold;
      tláakw + ya-ya-kaa state the facts, speak plainly
   ya-si-kaa (tr): confess, acknowledge, declare; charge<sup>1</sup>, set the price,
      charge for; A + ya-si-kaa tell, say to, ask to do; at ya-si-kaa
      promise; kòon + ya-si-kaa promise; tláakw + ya-si-kaa
      criticize, run down, speak ill of
```

```
ya-dzi-kaa (tr): sh tugéi- + ya-dzi-kaa insult, offend by what one says
   daa-ya-ya-kaa (tr): A + daa-ya-ya-kaa tell (usually in 'present tense')
   t'aa-ya-ya-kaa (tr): announce
   ji-ka-ya-kaa (tr): áa + ji-ka-ya-kaa instruct, give orders (to do)
   x'a-ka-ya-kaa (tr): instruct, give orders (to say or sing)
   x'a-ya-ya-kaa (in): A + x'a-ya-ya-kaa say (usually in 'present tense')
kaa<sup>2</sup>
   ya-kaa (tr): sew (general)
   ka-ya-kaa (tr): sew beads, embroider
   ka-si-kaa (tr): tattoo
kaa<sup>3</sup>
   dli-kaa (tr): gamble (by means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.)
kaan
   di-kaan (in): quarrel, exchange harsh words
   ya-kaas! (st): be cracked, fractured (with pieces still together)
      (esp. of bones)
   li-kaas! (tr): crack (esp. purposely) (rare)
   ka-li-kaas! (tr): crack (general); split lengthwise (esp. basketry
      roots and grasses)
kaach
   di-kaach (st): swell up (of body part)
   ka-di-kaach (st): rise (of bread)
   ka-li-kaach (tr): raise, leave to rise (bread)
kaash
   ka-li-kaash (tr): steam (berries) (by cooking in hot ground with water
      poured on)
kaak
   ji-kaak (in): squat, sit down low; sit down quickly, squat down;
      land (of waterfowl, plane) (singular subject)
   ka-doo-ya-kaak (st): squat, etc. (plural subject)
kaax
   li-kaax (tr): exclaim 'ha! ha!' in ceremonial singing and dancing;
      kaa x'éi- + li-kaax hand over song or story (for another to finish)
kúxaa
   ka-dzi-kúxaa (in): ash ka-dzi-kúxaa play with boat (esp. toy boats)
káchk
   li-káchk (st): limp, be lame, walk unevenly
```

kw

kwaatl!

ka-doo-ya-kwaatl' (st): be melted (of metal) by intense heat

ka-li-kwaatl' (tr): melt (metal) by intense heat

k۱

k!eesh

ya-k'eesh (tr): bat (esp. in baseball), hit a ball

ka-ya-k'eesh (tr): bat, hit (esp. in hockey?)

ka-li-k'eesh (tr): bat

k!eek!

di-k'eek' (st): be crowded, be jammed together

si-k'eek' (tr): crowd, cause to be crowded

k¹ei

li-k'ei (st): kaa yaa + li-k'ei admire, think highly of; treasure, value

k'eit'

ya-k'eit' (st?): wobble; overbalance, topple

sha-ya-k'eit' (st?): wobble (of head); keel over

sha-si-k'eit' (tr): upset¹, tip over, cause to keel over

k'eitl'

li-k'eitl' (tr): cut (animal, fish) open down center to clean it

k'eik'w1

ya-k'eik'w (tr): cut (human body), usually accidentally, wound with

a sharp instrument

k!eik!w2

ka-di-k'eik'w (in): pace, stride, take long steps (often to measure off)

k'ishaa

ka-dli-k'íshaa (in): ash ka-dli-k'íshaa play bat and ball (esp. baseball)

k¹íshxaa

ya-li-k'íshxaa (): miss the target (when hitting in baseball or, originally, shinny)



xee

ya-xee (st): stay overnight, spend the night (esp. camp out overnight)

ya-ya-xee (st): pass (of 24 hours), elapse ya-dli-xee (st): remain alight overnight

x'a-ya-xee (st): fast² (esp. for 24 hours at a time)

```
xeen
  ji-xeen (st): fall (of hard, solid object), drop;
      áa + yax ji-xeen capsize (of tippy canoe)
   ka-ji-xeen (st): yax ka-ji-xeen spill (of liquid)
   shu-ji-xeen (st): yan shu-ji-xeen end, close; tléil + shu-ji-xeen be
      eternal, everlasting; x'éi-dax + shu-ji-xeen be open (of season, show)
   sha-ji-xeen (st): fall (of stick-like object)
   gu-ji-xeen (st): dislocate, put out of joint
xèenan
   gu-ya-ji-xèenan (st): a yix + gu-ya-ji-xèenan get back into joint
      (by itself); be restored into correct position
xeet1
   di-xeet (st?): shake water off self (of bird or animal); jump around
      (of fish on land)
<u>x</u>eet<sup>2</sup>
   di-xeet (st): multiply, increase in numbers; produce young, breed
   dzi-xeet (st?): multiply, increase in numbers; produce young, breed
xeech
   ya-xeech (tr): A- + ya-xeech throw; yoo ya-xeech shake (to rouse);
      kut ya-xeech lose
   li-xeech (tr): throw away (usually long object) (rare)
   ka-ya-xeech (tr): A- + ka-ya-xeech throw (esp. liquid), throw away;
      yax ka-ya-xeech spill, upset
   ka-li-xeech (tr): tear down, take apart
   shu-ya-xeech (tr): A- + shu-ya-xeech slam (door, lid)
   sha-ya-xeech (tr): club, hit on the head
   sha-di-xeech (in): ká- + sha-di-xeech dive from surface of water
      (singular subject; see sha-ka-dli-geech for plural)
xeesh
   x'a-li-xeesh (st): foam, break into foam (esp. of whitecaps)
xeetl1
   a-ka-dli-xeetl' (in): A-x' + a-ka-dli-xeetl' be afraid of, fear, frightened
      of; kaa x'éi-x' + a-ka-dli-xeetl' be afraid of, frightened of, fear
      (what is said)
xéetl'shan
   ka-li-xéetl'shan (st): be dangerous
xeel
   shi-xeel (st): foam, foam up, be foamy
xeel!
   shi-xeel' (st?): be slimy, covered with slime (general)
   ka-shi-xeel (tr): slime, make slimy, slippery, cover with slime
```

```
xéel!ee
   li-xéel'ee (st): be slimy (of fish)
xeis!
   a-dli-xeis! (in?): wish strongly, make a strong wish (often bringing
      supernatural results)
xeitl
   li-xeitl (tr): be blessed, be lucky
   ka-li-xeitl (tr): bless, make lucky
xeil
   ka-li-xeil (tr): coil (rope, wire, etc.) (rare)
   ji-ka-li-xeil (tr): coil (rope, wire, etc.)
xeix'w (basically plural; see taa1 for singular)
   va-xeix'w (in): sleep, sleep in company with others, go to bed
   si-xeix'w (tr): put to bed
   di-xeik (st): be wakeful, wake and rise early
   si-xeik (tr): keep awake, wake (oneself) early
   ya-xoo (st): be small (of tide)
   di-xoo (im?): be small (of tide)
xoot!1
   ya-xoot' (tr): drag (esp. light object or solid, stiff object), pull;
      pull in quick movement
   si-xoot! (tr): drag, pull; haul, transport, convey (by motor power)
   li-xoot' (tr): drag (esp. tail, of fish)
   ya-ya-xoot! (tr): draw across (in order to sharpen), sharpen by drawing
      back and forth
   tu-ya-xoot! (st): be quick-tempered, easily offended, moody
   sha-si-xoot' (tr): lead (esp. into bad habits)
   sha-dli-xoot! (tr): fish with rod, jig (esp. herring), sport-fish
xoot!2
   ya-xoot! (tr): chop (wood); chip out (with adze)
   li-xoot (tr): split down
   ka-li-xoot' (tr): chop up; split (wood)
XOOX
   ya-xoox (tr): call, summon; A-x + ya-xoox ask for
   si-xoox (tr): kaa tl'èik-ch (instr) + si-xoox beckon, summon by gesture
   ka-li-xoox (tr): ask for
   shu-ka-dli-xoox (in?): call forth response (from opposite clan, by
      means of song)
xaa1
   ya-xaa (tr): eat (general)
```

```
si-xaa (tr): eat (variety of things, small amounts)
   ka-ii-xaa (tr): eat berries directly from bush
   ya-si-xaa (tr): yax ya-si-xaa eat up, finish, consume (eating lots of
      pieces)
   k'a-dli-xaa (in): sh k'a-dli-xaa pretend to eat
\underline{x}aa^2
   ya-ya-xaa (tr): transport by boat, bring, take or fetch by boat
   a-va-xaa (in?): paddle, row
xaa<sup>3</sup>
   di-xaa (st?): be slaughtered (in warfare)
xàavakw
   dli-xàayakw ( ): shed hair (of animal, esp. in spring)
xaaw
   dzi-xaaw (st): be hairy (as contrasted with furry)
   va-dzi-xaaw (st): have hairy face
   daa-dzi-xaaw (st): have hairy body
   sha-dzi-xaaw (st): have hairy head
xaan
   li-xaan (tr): barb, make barbs or prongs (on arrow, hook, etc.)
xàanas†
   a-dli-xàanas! (tr): raft, travel by raft, make into a raft
   ka-dzi-xaat (st?): flip tail (of small fish, feeding on surface of water)
xaas!
   ya-xaas! (tr): mend canoe crack (by sewing with roots and tightening
      with wedge)
xaach
   ya-xaach (tr): tow (usually by boat)
   li-xaach (tr): tow (usually by boat) (esp. large object)
   shu-ka-dli-xaach (in): fish by trolling
xaak 1
   va-xaak (tr): sting (of nettle)
   si-xaak (tr): sting (of nettle)
xaak<sup>2</sup>
   di-xaak (st): shrink, be shrunken (esp. of cloth)
   si-xaak (tr): shrink (cloth, etc.), shrivel (with arthritis); spring back
      (of elastic)
xaakw
  ji-xaakw (): cling, hold on tightly (esp. of octopus), resist attempts
      to move
xaax!
   ka-ya-xaax! (tr): split or crack (esp. at regular intervals); flake (of
      fish flesh)
```

```
xíchxaa
   ya-li-xíchxaa (): miss<sup>1</sup> the target (when hitting in baseball)
xísht
   ya-xisht (tr): whip, spank
   sha-ya-xisht (tr): club (esp. fish) on head
   si-xán (tr): love
   dli-xán (in): A-x' + sh dli-xán accompany, take to one, follow around
XW
xwaal
   di-xwaal (st): shake, tremble (esp. from tiredness), shiver (rare)
   li-xwaal (tr): cause to shake or tremble
x!eet!
   ya-x'eet' (tr): gnaw, chew on
x!eel!
   shi-x'eel' (st); slip, slide
   ka-ya-x'eel' (st): be slippery, smooth (of polished surface, etc.)
   ka-shi-x'eel' (tr): iron clothes
   ka-shi-x'eel' (st): be slippery (oil, ice, wet rocks, etc.)
x1eex1
   ka-li-x'eex' (st): A-x + ka-li-x'eex' stick, get stuck, be squeezed
   ya-ka-li-x'eex' (tr): A-nax + ya-ka-li-x'eex' squeeze through, squirm
      through
x<sup>†</sup>eex<sup>†</sup>w<sup>1</sup>
   ya-x'eex'w (tr): eat gumboots (chiton) raw
x!eex!w2
   li-x'eex'w (tr): shim up, wedge up (esp. building)
   dzi-x'eiy (st): stiffen (esp. of major joints)
   a-ya-li-x'eiy (in): kaa yáx + a-ya-li-x'eiy encourage, exhort to
      continue, urge on
x¹eix¹
   di-x'eix' (st): be burned (of flesh, skin), become shriveled and brittle
      through burning
   li-x'eix' (tr): burn (flesh, skin), scald
   ka-li-x'eix' (tr): be warped, be affected by heat; get burnt (person)
```

```
x†aan
   ya-x'aan (tr): dry (fish, meat) over fire, smoke lightly
   li-x'aan (st): glow, contain live sparks
x'aat'
   ka-dli-x'aat' (st): be unripe, green and hard (of berries)
x'aal
   ka-ya-x'aal (tr): crunch, chew noisily
x 'aal '1
   ka-shi-x'aal' (tr): wither (esp. leaves); cook herring eggs by dipping
      briefly in boiling water and oil
x!aal!2
   sha-ka-ji-x'aal' (in): put oil on hair (rare)
x 'aakw
   dzi-x'aakw (st): change color (of sockeye and coho) at
      spawning time
\mathbf{X}^{\dagger}\mathbf{W}
x!waan
   li-x'waan (st?): rot, decay to powder (of wood)
   ka-li-x'waan (st): rot away to powder (of wood)
x'waas'1
   li-x'waas' (tr): become bald, lose hair; remove hair
   sha-li-x'waas' (st?): become bald (of human)
```

li-x'waas' (st): A-x'+ li-x'waas' be easy to obtain, be easy to get to

ka-li-x'wáal'shan (st): tléil + ka-li-x'wáal'shan lack softness or nap

(esp. in hunting), easily accessible

ka-shi-x'wáal'shan (st): be soft as down

x'waas!2

x'wáal'shan

APPENDIX



APPFNDIX

GRAMMAR SKETCH

Since this dictionary is a dictionary of Tlingit verb expressions, the following sketch will concern itself mainly with the structure of the verb word and will touch only briefly on other aspects of the grammar. The first five sections are descriptive of the verb word and the sixth of the verb phrase. In the final section, the other classes of words and phrases are summarized.

1	Prefixes	and	cuffivec
Ι.	Preuxes	ana	surmes

- 1.1 Finding the prefixes and suffixes
- 1.2 Prefix and suffix positions
- 1.3 Inflectional prefixes and suffixes
- 1.4 Combinations of prefixes
- 2. The verb stem
- 2.1 Stem changes of variable verb stems
- 2.2 Invariable stems and suffixes in the verb stem
- 2.3 Singular and plural stems
- 3. The verb theme
- 3.1 Finding the theme
- 3.2 Active and middle themes
- 3.3 Transitivity system of themes
- 3.4 Pronominals that are not substitutable
- 4. The extensors
- 4.1 A and B extensors
- 4.2 Odd and even extensors
- 4.3 Extensor sets
- 5. The conjugations of the verb
- 5.1 The conjugations illustrated
- 5.2 Meaning of the conjugations
- 6. The verb phrase
- 6.1 The directionals

- 6.2 The pronominals
- 6.3 The auxiliary verb
- 7. Other classes of word and phrase
- 7.1 Nuclear words
- 7.2 Satellite words
- 7.3 Marginals and conjunction
- 7.4 Markers
- 7.5 Marked phrases

1. Prefixes and suffixes

In English, we may compare pairs of words and find that we can break them down into smaller parts. For example, comparing fishing and fished, we find that we can break off the parts -ing and -ed, and that we can find these endings in a great many other words, for example: covering, loading, packing, sealing and covered, loaded, packed, sealed. We can also have covers, loads and so on, and so can break off the ending -s.

The part from which the ending is subtracted is the stem: fish, cover, load, pack, seal. It is the part of the word which carries the dictionary meaning of the word. For example, the word cover will be listed in a dictionary and covering, covered and covers will all be considered variations of that same word and will not be listed as separate words.

The endings which can be broken off, -ing, -ed and -s, are suffixes. These particular suffixes, because they can be subtracted and still leave the same dictionary meaning, are called inflectional suffixes. There are other endings which can be added to the stem to form new dictionary words, for example: -age as in coverage, package, or -er as in loader, packer. These suffixes which form new words are derivational suffixes.

Prefixes are parts which may be added in front of the stem. For example, *uncover*, *unload*, *unpack*, *unseal* and *re-cover*, *reload*, *repack*, *reseal* give us *un*- and *re*-. Since they are used to form new dictionary words, *un*- and *re*- are derivational prefixes. Inflectional prefixes cannot be illustrated from English, since English has only derivational prefixes (and inflectional and derivational suffixes).

1.1 Finding the prefixes and suffixes

Tlingit has both inflectional and derivational prefixes and suffixes. In the verbs, there are many more prefixes, inflectional or derivational, than there are suffixes.

As in English, we can compare pairs of words to see what these prefixes (or suffixes) are:

```
natàan (na-tàan) go and carry it (e.g., pot)!
gatàan (ga-tàan) pick it up and carry it (e.g., pot)!
```

These words contain the two prefixes na- and ga-, and the stem taan. Consider also the following forms of the same verb:

```
nagatàan (na-ga-tàan) let him take it (e.g., pot)
naxtootàan (na-x-too-tàan) let us take it (e.g., pot)
(kei) gaxtootáan (ga-x-too-táan) we will take it (e.g., pot)
```

In the first form we find a new prefix ga-, and in the second and third

forms a prefix too- which translates we or us. In the first and second forms the prefix na- shows up again, and the prefix ga- again in the third. In the second and third the prefix ga- has a different shape: \underline{x} -. (Notice too that in the third form the tone on the stem is high, whereas in the other forms it has been low. We shall be mentioning stem changes in section 2.1.)

In English too, as in other languages, prefixes and suffixes may change their shape. In English the most common plural form may be either -s or -es: mats (mat-s), matches (match-es). We may show this by writing the English plural -s \sim -es; -s is the basic shape and we show this by writing it first. In the same way, we may write the Tlingit prefix $ga-\sim \underline{x}$ -.

It is a long process to work out all the prefixes and suffixes and their different shapes. It is worth noting that two prefixes may have the same shape but still be different prefixes. There is another Tlingit prefix which has the basic shape ga-; in the following words both the prefixes with the basic shape ga- occur (though in the second example, the second ga- has the shape x-):

yaa gagagoot (ga-ga-goot) let him go down gaxtoo.éex' (ga-x-too-éex') let us invite him

1.2 Prefix and suffix positions

Every prefix and suffix has a fixed position in the verb, and a prefix in a later position never occurs before a prefix in an earlier position, with the exception of the *irrealis* (see chart), which is subject to definite rules. In the following chart, any two prefixes in the same column are never found in the same word. No word contains members of all the orders of prefixes and suffixes shown here; maybe three is an average number.

While we were able to say above that the prefix too- meant we or us (the first person plural), no precise English meaning can be given for many of the prefixes and suffixes. This is the usual situation with two languages, especially when the two languages are as different as English and Tlingit. Following the chart, the prefixes and suffixes are listed with some English equivalent given to each, but these meanings are really no more than labels; the real meaning of any prefix or suffix can only be understood from the way it is used in each context.

^{*(}Note: which vowel these functional suffixes contain depends on the shape of the preceding stem. It should also be noted that if the stem ends in a vowel, then the consonant y or w comes between the stem and the suffix, y if the suffix is -ee, w if the suffix is -oo.)

VERB PREFIX AND SUFFIX POSITIONS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
THEME PREFIXES			INFLECTIONAL PREFIXES				S	M	INFLECTIONAL SUFFIXES		
			Irrealis	Continuative	Aspectival	Distributive	Subject	EXTENSORS	STEM	Consonantal	Functional
tu-	ya-	ka-	00-	na-	ga-	daga-	<u>x</u> a-	ya-	.ee	-ch	-een
ji-	~ w-	~k-	~ w-	~ n-	~ <u>x</u> -	∼ da <u>x</u> -	~ <u>x</u> -	di-	.een	~-j	~-oon*
sha-				ga-			ee-	si-	.eet	-k∼-g	-ee ~-oo
shu-				~k-			too-	dzi-	.eet'	∼-kw	- <u>k</u> ∼-ee <u>k</u>
<u>x</u> ¹a-				ga-	·	ļ	yee-	shi-	etc.	- <u>x</u>	~-oo <u>k</u>
etc.				~ <u>x</u> -			~y-	ji-			-ee ~-oo
					woo-		doo-	li-			-nee
		'			~ w-			dli-			-in ∼-un
			(TT)				etc.			-t ∼-eet	
				(The actual position of 00-depends upon which prefixes from positions 5 through 8 it is occurring with.)							~-oot
	<u> </u>										-ee ∼ -oo

349

Positions 1-3 theme prefixes

Position 1 theme prefixes

tu-mind; insideji-handsha-headshu-end \underline{x} 'a-mouth

Position 2 theme prefix

ya-~w- face; through

Position 3 theme prefix

ka- ∼k- surface; on

Positions 4-8 inflectional prefixes

Position 4

00- ~ w-

irrealis (unreal)

Position 5 continuative prefixes

 $na- \sim n$ progressive $ga- \sim k$ ascendant $ga- \sim x$ descendant

Position 6 aspectival prefixes

 $\underline{\mathbf{g}}$ a- $\sim \underline{\mathbf{x}}$ - imperfective

woo- \sim w- perfective (This prefix never occurs with a prefix in position 5.)

Position 7

daga- ~ dax- distributive (each one)

Position 8 subject prefixes

 $\underline{x}a - \sim \underline{x}$ first person singular (I)ee-second person singular (you)too-first person plural (we)yee- \sim y-second person plural (you)doo-fourth person (someone, they, some people)

Position 9 extensors

There are sixteen extensors:

ya- Ø-* di- dasi- sa- dzi- sshi- sha- ji- shli- la- dli- l-

(*Note: when none of the other fifteen extensors occurs, it is considered that the extensor zero is present in the word. This is shown by the use of the linguistic symbol \emptyset .)

Position 10 Stem

This is an indefinitely long list; over seven hundred and fifty are listed in the dictionary.

Positions 11-12 inflectional suffixes

Position 11 consonantal suffixes

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{-ch} \sim \text{-j} & \textit{frequentative} \\ \text{-k} \sim \text{-g} \sim \text{-kw} & \textit{repetitive} \\ \text{-x} & \textit{habitual} \end{array}$

Position 12 functional suffixes

Main verb suffixes

-een \sim -oondecessive-ee \sim -oodesiderative- $\underline{\mathbf{k}} \sim$ -ee $\underline{\mathbf{k}} \sim$ -oo $\underline{\mathbf{k}}$ optative

Subordinate verb suffixes

Attributive verb suffix

-ee \sim -oo attributive

(For an explanation of the variant shapes of these suffixes, see the note preceding the chart.)

1.3 Inflectional prefixes and suffixes

In this section we shall try to describe the main uses of these prefixes and suffixes, with examples.

The names given to the various verb forms indicate the main area of meaning of the particular combinations of prefixes (and suffixes), but do not include all the possible verb constructions that might in some contexts give the same meaning. In English, for example, future means a verb tense formed with will or shall and expressive of time yet to come, but we can also use constructions which do not contain will or shall to express this idea of time yet to come, as in I am going to go to town (tomorrow).

Similarly in Tlingit, what is called a *frequentative* verb form is one that contains the frequentative suffix -ch and expresses frequent or habitual action, but we can also use verb forms which do not contain -ch to express this idea of *frequent or habitual action*; for example:

hàa-x gòot he frequently comes here

In reading these labels, therefore, let us keep in mind that they label the particular combination of prefixes and suffixes that occur in these verb forms and tell us what their main meaning will be.

The hyphenated forms in parenthesis give the basic shapes of the prefixes in cases where it would otherwise be difficult to decide what prefixes are present in the verb form.

Position 4 prefix

oo- ~ w- irrealis (unreal) This prefix is used mainly in verb forms

which contain an idea of incompleted or

non-existent action or state.

in all future forms googagoot he's going to go, he

(ga-oo-ga-Ø-góot) will go

in all negative constructions tléil hàa-x oogòot he doesn't come here

in all potential forms nagwaagoot he can go

(na-oo-ga-ya-gòot)

in frequentative forms in conjugation 1

neil oogootch he goes indoors (always)

Position 5 continuative prefixes

Since, in certain verb forms, particular themes occur without any position 5 prefix, others occur with na-, others with ga-, and still others with ga-, it is useful to consider these verb themes as belonging to different classes, which will be labeled *conjugations*. (For a more detailed treatment of conjugations, see section 5.) One of the chief uses of these continuative prefixes is this conjugational use, but they may also be used with verbs of any conjugation in certain forms which contain an idea of continuous action or progress towards a certain state.

na- ~ n- progressive Apart from its conjugational use, this prefix is used in verb forms which contain an idea of progress in action or state.

in all progressive verb forms yaa nagút he's going along with conjugation 2 verb forms:

in desiderative forms nagagoot may he go, let him go in imperative forms nagú go!

in frequentative forms nagútch he goes (here and there)

in potential forms nagwaagoot he can go in subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of:

sequential time nagóot as he went... condition nagútnee if he goes...

habitual dependence nagagúdin whenever he goes...

purpose ... nagagòodeet ... in order to go

ga- ∼ kascendant Apart from its conjugational use, this prefix is used in verb forms containing an idea of future action or state. It may be noted that ga- only occurs with certain conjugation 3 verb forms, while the directional kei up occurs with others; it is for this reason it has been labeled ascendant.

in all future forms

googagóot he's going to go, he will go (ga-oo-ga-Ø-góot)

with conjugation 3 verb forms:

in desiderative forms

yaa kgagòot may he go along, keep

(ga-ga-Ø-gòot) going

in imperative forms in frequentative forms

go along! keep going! yaa gagú yaa gagútch he goes along (stopping

every so often)

in potential forms

yaa kwgaagòot he can go along

(ga-oo-ga-ya-gòot)

in subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of:

sequential time condition

vaa gagóot as he went along...

if he goes along, keeps yaa gagútnee

going...

habitual dependence

yaa kgagúdin whenever he goes along...

(ga-ga-Ø-gút-in)

purpose

... yaa kgagòodeet ... in order to go along, keep going

descendant $ga \sim x$

This prefix has conjugational use only. It may be noted that ga- occurs with only certain conjugation 4 verb forms, while the directional vei ~ vaa down occurs with others; it is for this reason it has been labeled descendant.

with conjugation 4 verb forms:

in desiderative forms

yaa gagagòot may he go down, let him

go down

in imperative forms

yaa gagú

go down!

in frequentative forms

yaa gagútch

he goes down (every so

often)

in potential forms

yaa gwagaagòot he can go down

in subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of:

sequential time

yaa gagóot ... yaa gagútnee... as he went down... if he goes down...

condition habitual dependence

yaa gagagúdin... whenever he goes down...

purpose

yaa gagagòodeet ... in order to go down

Position 6 aspectival prefixes

So far as any prefixes are concerned with time, it is these prefixes which have to do with the time aspect of the action or state. All verb forms can be labeled *imperfective* (often associated with incomplete action or state), perfective (often containing the idea of completed action or state), or non-perfective (often associated with a present action or a state when the focus is not on time), according to whether they contain ga-, woo- or neither, respectively. These only very roughly indeed approximate to the English time categories of future, past and present. Since they occur in different combinations with other prefixes, it would be a mistake to try to always translate any one of them in English by the same English tense.

ga- $\sim \underline{x}$ - imperfective

in all desiderative forms haa-t gagoot may he come here

nagagoot may he go

in all potential forms haa-t gwaagoot he can come here

nagwaagòot he can go

in all future forms hàa-dei kwgagóot he will come here

googagóot he will go

in subordinate verbs, with forms containing the idea of:

habitual dependence hàa-t gagúdin whenever he comes...

nagagúdin whenever he goes...
purpose hàa-t gagòodeet ... in order to come here

àa-dei nagagòodeet ... in order to go there

 $woo \sim w$ - perfective

in forms containing the idea of:

past action woogòot he went

past/present state woolitèesh he was/is lonesome becoming wook'èi it hecame good (i.e., it was

becoming wook'èi it became good (i.e., it was

mended, fixed)

For the sake of completeness, we will list here the main (independent) verb forms that are neither perfective nor imperfective (that is, which are non-perfective, containing neither aspectival prefix):

descriptive (with or without a continuative prefix of position 5)

(kaa yaa-nax) yagoot he goes (faster than

anyone)

yak!éi it's fine, good naaléi it's far, distant

graduative naagoot he goes (at intervals, after

others)

repetitive yoo yagutkw he goes to and fro

at sa.ée he's cooking present kei gútch usitative he goes up hàa-x gòot he comes here gunayéi gútx he starts going áa yax tánx it capsizes he's sitting positional áa hán he's standing

frequentative (see position 4 and 5) progressive (see position 5)

Position 7 prefix

daga- \sim dax- distributive This prefix is used in forms containing the idea of the action or state being concerned with each of a group of individual items.

in transitive verb forms, where it concerns the object

adagakéis¹ she's sewing each of them

in intransitive verb forms, where it concerns the subject

a sàax'oo <u>kudax</u>dzitèe there are individual names (for each person)

in stative verb forms, where it concerns the subject (so far as translational meaning is concerned)

hospital-x' yéi dagaatèe each of them is in hospital (daga-ya-tèe)

(For explanation of transitive, intransitive and stative, see section 3.3.)

Position 8 subject prefixes

These prefixes tell who is the person performing the action.

at xasa.ée

at toosa.ée

at eesa.ée

at you (sg) are cooking

at yeesa.ée

you (pl) are cooking

at sa.ée

at doos.ée

they (indefinite) are

cooking

(Note: the use of the different extensor (s- instead of sa-) in this last example will be explained in section 4.2(6).)

Position 9 extensor prefixes

These prefixes have extremely complicated use, which will be explained in some detail in section 4.

Position 10 is filled by the stem (see section 2).

Position 11 consonantal suffixes

These suffixes occur in verb forms which contain an idea of repeated or habitual action or state.

-ch \sim -i frequentative

in all frequentative forms vaa gagútch he goes along (stopping at

intervals)

 $-k \sim -g \sim -kw$ repetitive

in all repetitive forms yoo yagutkw he goes to and fro

habitual

gunayéi gútx in all habitual forms he starts going (habitually) at únx he shoots (habitually)

Position 12 functional suffixes

These suffixes are used (with certain combinations of prefixes) to show the function of the verb form in the total sentence (with the exception of the decessive). It will be noted that the three suffixes which are used with main verbs, desiderative, optative, and decessive, are not used very frequently, and most main verbs do not contain any functional suffix. The absence of such a suffix, therefore, usually shows that the verb is functioning in the main clause of the sentence.

-een ~-oon decessive

This suffix is used in verb forms which refer to a time when the situation was other than it was, is, or later will be.

àa-dei woogòodeen he had gone there àa-dei voo gúdgoon he used to go there

-ee ~-oo desiderative

This suffix is used in verb forms expressing a desire, or a question or exhortation.

nagagòodee

may he go, let him go

(Note: it will be noticed that the verb form may occur without this suffix and still carry the same meaning; some speakers are more inclined to use the suffix than others.)

 $-k \sim -eek \sim -ook$ optative This suffix is used in verb forms which express a desire, always negative so far as the parts of the construction are concerned, but not always negative in translation.

> tléil hàa-x oogòodeek may he not come here tléil yoo oogútgook may he never go gwaa 'l kwshé yéi

a daa-oonèik

may he/they do it

The next four functional suffixes are all used in subordinate verb forms.

-ee ~-oo participial

This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses. The clause may be used with a syntactic marker immediately following the verb. Without a syntactic marker, the clause generally translates as a when clause. It may also be used as an object clause.

woogòodee

when he went...

àa-dei woogòodee-dax after he went there...

-nee conditional

This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses which generally translate as if clauses (if in the sense of a future when). The main clause following almost always contains a future verb form.

hàa-t gútnee

if he comes here...

-in ∼-un contingent

This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses which generally translate as whenever clauses. The main clause following always contains a frequentative verb form.

hàa-t gagúdin

whenever he comes here...

-t ~-eet ~-oot purposive This suffix is used in verb forms in subordinate clauses which generally translate as purpose clauses.

hàa-t gagòodeet

... in order to come here

-ee ~-oo attributive

This suffix is used in verb forms which occur in nominal phrases, modifying the noun. These can be compared to an English relative clause.

hàa-t oowagúdee (káa) (the man) who came here àa-dei woogòodee (káa) (the man) who went there

The suffix is used when the verb form contains an A extensor, but not when it contains a B extensor (for an explanation of A and B extensors, see section 4.1):

> nèech-x yaa nagut (káa) (the man) who is going along the beach

1.4 Combinations of prefixes

We have already seen that a prefix may have one or more shapes and that sometimes two or more prefixes combine together in such a way that a clear break cannot be made between them. For example, in nagwaagoot he can go, we have seen that the three prefixes oo-ga-ya- combine to form

the one syllable gwaa. Similarly, in the word xwasitèen I saw it, the part xwa- is made up of the position 6 prefix woo- and the position 8 prefix xa-. It is more difficult to recognize that in nakagoot let me go, may I go, the part ka- is made up of the position 6 prefix ga- and the position 8 prefix xa-. We recognize this combination when we study a set of forms such as:

nakagòot (na-ga-xa-\$\psi\$-gòot) let me go, may I go nageegòot (na-ga-ee-\$\psi\$-gòot) may you go nagagòot (na-ga-\$\psi\$-gòot) let him go, may he go

The rules which describe these combinations are a complicated part of Tlingit grammar and all that will be done here is to show the result of some of the rules in some commonly occurring words:

Positions 4 5 6 8 9 10

a	woo- <u>x</u> a- si-tèen woo-ee- si-tèen woo- si-tèen woo-too-si-tèen woo- <u>x</u> a- ya-gòot woo-ee- ya-gòot	agé agé	xwasitèen I saw it yeesitèen agé? did you see it? awsitèen he/she saw it wootoositèen we saw it xwaagòot I went yeegòot agé? did you go?
	woo- ya-gòot	6-	woogòot he/she went
	woo-too-yaàat		wootoowa.àat we went
	woo-ee- ya-ják	agé	eeyaják agé? did you kill it?
a	woo- ya-ják	J	aawaják he/she killed it
yéi	oo- <u>x</u> a- ya-jée		yéi xwaajée I think so
yéi	oo- ee- ya-jée		yéi eeyajée you think so
yéi a	oo- ya-jée		yéi oowajée he/she thinks so
yéi	oo- too-ya-jée		yéi toowajée we think so
	oo-ga-ga- xa- Ø- góot		kookagóot I'm going
	oo-ga-ga- ee- Ø - góot	agé	gageegóot agé? are you going?
	oo-ga- <u>g</u> a- Ø - góot		googagóot he/she is going
	oo-ga-ga too-∲ .áat		gaxtoo.áat we're going
yei	oo-ga-ga- <u>x</u> a- sa-téen		yei kwkasatéen I'll see it
yei	oo-ga-ga- ee- sa-téen		yei kgeesatéen you'll see it
yei a	oo-ga-ga- sa-téen		yei agoo <u>x</u> satéen he/she will see it
yei	oo-ga-ga- too-sa-téen		yei gaxtoosatéen we'll see it

2. The verb stem

It may have been noticed above that the verb stem sometimes changes its shape. We can divide Tlingit verb stems into those that do change their shape (variable), and those that do not (invariable).

2.1 Stem changes of variable verb stems

Most verb stems do change their shape; these stems are always made up of consonant-vowel-consonant, or just consonant-vowel. (Notice that we are not talking about the five vowel letters a, e, i, o, u, used to spell the vowels, but about the eight Tlingit vowel sounds written ee, i, ei, e, oo, u, aa, and a.)

The changes are very regular but are more complicated for the consonant-vowel stems than for the others. We will look at some examples from the most common group of consonant-vowel-consonant stems only. Notice the vowel and tone changes in the stems of these examples:

	he did	he did not	he will
pick it	aawa.ín	tléil awoo.èen	akwga.éen
make it	awliyéx	tléil awoolyèix	agoo <u>x</u> layéi <u>x</u>
bath it	aawashúch	tléil awooshòoch	akwgashóoch
kill it	aawajá <u>k</u>	tléil awoojàa <u>k</u>	akwgajáa <u>k</u>

The stem jaak kill has three shapes ják, jáak and jáak. Which one of the three shapes occurs in any word depends on the prefixes and suffixes in the word, on the conjugation of the verb also (for conjugations, see section 5.1), and sometimes on words outside the verb word itself.

We find vowel changes in English verbs too: sing, sang; drive, drove; fight, fought; find, found, but in Tlingit the vowels regularly team up in pairs in these changes. As our examples show, the pairs of vowels in Tlingit are:

```
ee and i (as in .een, .in)
ei and e (as in yeix, yex)
oo and u (as in shooch, shuch)
aa and a (as in jaak, jak)
```

2.2 Invariable stems and suffixes in the verb stem

Most Tlingit verb stems are variable and these cannot be broken down into a smaller part and a suffix. Most of the invariable verb stems can be broken down into these two parts, but there are a few invariable stems (such as xán love which cannot.)

Suffixes which occur in invariable stems may be divided into those which contain a vowel and those which consist of a consonant only. This division produces two groups of suffixes which differ in another respect: when an invariable stem contains a suffix of the second kind, it quite frequently happens that a variable stem is related to the invariable stem. The variable stem is the one from which the invariable stem is formed. This relationship is not found involving those suffixes which contain a vowel.

Below are listed some of the suffixes containing a vowel and for each of them is given an example of a word containing a stem having that suffix:

-aa	has ash koolk'ishaa	they're playing baseball
- <u>x</u> aa	ayawlik'ishxaa	he missed the ball
-jaa	kalisáyjaa	it (a stove) is hot
-a <u>k</u> w	kadoolnóox¹akw	they remove the shell
-an	yax yakwgaxèexan	he'll be normal again
-ee ∼-yee	lisàayee	he has a (big) name
-ch¹an ∼-shan	koolixéetl†shan	it's dangerous

(Note: in these last two examples, the basic shape (see section 1.1) is given first in the listing, but the non-basic shape is shown in the example.)

When the invariable stem contains a suffix consisting of a consonant only, the usual pattern is for that stem to occur in what we have called the *present* form of the verb (see section 1.3, position 6 prefixes) and the variable stem in all other forms. Most of these suffixes are listed below, with examples of the present form of the verb and the perfective (that is, the form that contains the position 6 prefix woo-):

	present	perfective
-t ~-d	at únt he's shooting	aawa.ún he shot it
-t¹	at kasagánt¹ he's burning trash	akawsigàan he burned it up
-s1	kadagwáls! he's knocking	akaawagwál he knocked on it
-ch ~ -j	at ya.á <u>x</u> ch he hears something	aawa.á <u>x</u> he heard it
-]1	at kalaxákwl! he's grinding something	akawlixákw he ground it
$-k \sim -g \sim -kw$	da.ús¹kw he's washing (clothes)	aawa.óos! he washed it

$-x^{\dagger} \sim -x^{\dagger}w$	at sa.ínx¹	awsi.èen
	he's packing stuff(in	he carried it (in
	boxes)	container)
- <u>X</u>	kadahéi <u>x</u>	akaawaháa
	he's planting	he planted it

Invariable stems formed from consonantal suffixes like those illustrated above have generally not been listed in the dictionary.

Three of the consonantal suffixes (-ch \sim -j, -k \sim -g \sim -kw, and -x) have the same shape as the three inflectional consonantal suffixes (see section 1.2), but it is convenient to consider them different suffixes since their behavior is different and the patterns of the language are made clearer by considering them to be different suffixes.

2.3 Singular and plural stems

Some verb stems may be paired together as singular and plural stems, that is, stems used when the action is performed by one or more than one person respectively. The following examples will illustrate the pairing:

		singula r	plural
goot ¹ :	.aat ¹	woogòot he went	has woo.àat they went
haan ¹ :	naa <u>k</u> ¹	hán he's standing	has ná <u>k</u> they're standing
nook ¹ :	<u>k</u> ee	woonòok he sat down	has wookèe they sat down

In the dictionary, entries of the following kind will be found:

goot¹ (basically singular; see .aat¹ for plural)
.aat¹ (basically plural; see goot¹ for singular)
haan¹ (basically singular; see naak¹ for plural)
naak¹ (basically plural; see haan¹ for singular)

3. The verb theme

We have said that the stem is the part of the word that carries the dictionary meaning of the word. This is only partly true in Tlingit. When a verb word contains one or more prefixes in positions 1, 2, and 3 (the theme prefixes), they too carry part of the dictionary meaning of the word, and so does the extensor, in position 9 (immediately before the stem). The part of the word made up of the theme prefixes (if any), the

extensor, and the stem is called the **theme** in Tlingit grammar. Therefore it is truer to say that the theme (not the stem alone) is the part of the word that carries the dictionary meaning of the word.

There are certain verb forms in English which can be compared to the Tlingit theme. For example, the stem -sist could not be listed in an English dictionary with any meaning; it always has to be given with a derivational prefix, giving such words as insist, resist, consist, which are like the total Tlingit theme. Similarly -tract is given with its derivational prefixes (which can be thought of as very similar to the Tlingit theme prefixes): retract, contract, extract, subtract and so on.

As we saw in section 1.1, inflectional suffixes may be added to these verb forms, but these do not produce new words as far as an English dictionary is concerned; *subtracts*, *subtracting*, *subtracted* would all be considered forms of the dictionary word *subtract*. However, if a different derivational prefix is used, for example *de*-, then we have a new dictionary word: *detract*.

3.1 Finding the theme

The difference in Tlingit is that the theme is not generally a full word, but must usually have an inflectional prefix (positions 4-8) added to make it a full word. Therefore, in listing the verbs in a Tlingit dictionary, a 'skeleton' of each verb is given. The skeleton is the theme, made up of the theme prefixes (if any), extensor and stem. To use the word, one must put 'flesh' on the skeleton, that is, add inflectional prefixes (and maybe suffixes as well). To be precise, the tone on the stem and whether the vowel of the stem is short or long is part of the 'flesh' too.

In the following examples, the themes (skeletons) are given in the first column, and full words made from those themes in the second column. (Themes are always written with hyphens between the parts.) In these examples, the 'flesh' that has been added each time is the position 6 inflectional prefix woo- and the stem tone and vowel length:

ya-t¹aa	oowat!áa	it's warm (e.g., water)
si-naa	woosináa	it's damp (e.g., laundry)
shi-nei <u>k</u>	wooshiné <u>k</u>	it (snow) is rotten, slushy
li-xoon	woolixòon	he's lost weight, become thin

Each of these four themes consists of an extensor and a stem. The extensor occurs in position 9, just before the stem, in every verb. (For total listing of extensors, see section 1.2.) (Note: the extensor yahas the variant form wahin the example given above.)

In the following four examples, the themes consist of a theme prefix, extensor and stem, and the 'flesh' is again the inflectional prefix woo-(and the stem vowel and tone):

ka-ya-t'aa kaawat'áa it's ripe (fruit)
ya-ya-t'aa yaawat'áa it's hot, heated (e.g., water)
lu-ya-shaash loowasháash it's worn down (e.g., point of pencil)
lu-di-geel loowdigíl it's blunt (of point)

The theme prefixes here are ka-, ya-, and lu-, and the extensors are yaand di-.

A theme may contain more than one prefix; the next two examples each contain two theme prefixes:

ya-ka-li-kees' yakawlikis' it's gone out (a light) sha-ya-di-haa shayawdihàa there were many

There are sixteen extensors in all and they occur in four sets of four:

the si- set consists of si-, sa-, dzi-, sthe shi- set consists of shi-, sha-, ji-, shthe li- set consists of li-, la-, dli, lthe ya- set consists of ya-, \$\vartheta\$-, di-, da-

A theme which we will call a si- theme is one which is listed with si- in the 'skeleton', and this means that any one of the si- set of extensors can be used in verb forms having this theme. For example, the verb theme si-xán love can be found with any one of the si- set extensors, as in the following examples:

ee toosixán we love you
tléil ee toosaxán we don't love you
woosh toodzixán we love each other
tléil woosh toosxán we don't love each other

(In sections 4.1 and 4.2, we shall be considering the conditions under which each of the four extensors is used.)

Let us now look at the matter of themes the other way round; instead of building up a full word by adding inflectional prefixes to the theme, we will look at a set of full words all containing the same theme and try to see what is this underlying theme (the inflectional prefixes (if any) found in each word are given in the last column):

kashxéet he's writing none
yaa akanashxít he's writing it out natléil kooshxèet he's not writing ootléil kawooshxèet he didn't write oo-woo-

kaxwshixit	I wrote it	woo-xa-
kawjixít	it's written	woo-
akawshixit	he wrote it	woo-
kaxtooshaxèet	let's write it	ga-too-
akakwgashaxéet	he will write it	oo-ga-ga-
kashaxit	write it!	none

We can pick out the stem in all of these words: it has the forms xéet, xít, and xèet, and occurs in final position in each of the words. We shall write the stem as xeet in the theme (removing the 'flesh' of the tone and variable vowel length). Just before the stem, we find the parts sh-, shi-, ji-, or sha-. This means that the verb selects its extensor from the shi-set of extensors; we show this by writing shi- in the theme. Then finally, there is a theme prefix ka- that occurs in each of the words. This is probably easiest to see in the command form of the verb (the last example). So we find that this verb has the theme ka-shi-xeet write.

3.2 Active and middle themes

We have said that there are si-themes, shi-themes, li-themes and yathemes. As we have seen with the theme si-xán, these can each be used with any one of their own set of four extensors.

There are also themes which can be used with only two of the extensors of one of the sets. These are:

dzi- themes, used with dzi- and sji- themes, used with ji- and shdli- themes, used with dli- and ldi- themes, used with di- and da-

The following are examples of these, once again with the inflectional prefix woo:

dzi-geet	woodzigèet	he fell
ji-xeex	woojixèex	he ran
dli-neitl	woodlinèitl	he's fat
di-haan	woodihàan	he stood up

In order to name these different types of themes, we are borrowing terms from Greek grammar; we are calling the si-, shi-, li-, and ya- themes (those which can use all four extensors from the set) active themes, while the dzi-, ji-, dli-, and di- themes (which use only two of the extensors from the set) are called middle themes. In Greek, there are verbs called active, middle and passive, which differ as follows:

in active verbs, the person or thing affecting other persons or things in the situation is the grammatical subject;

in middle verbs, the person or thing which is the grammatical subject is both the doer and the one who is affected in the situation; in passive verbs, the person or thing which is affected in the situation is the grammatical subject.

These meanings are the meanings that Greek verbs which are active, middle or passive will usually have, though a verb may sometimes be middle in form but active in meaning. The same is true of verbs that we call active and middle in Tlingit (passive will be discussed at the end of this section).

The following pairs of active and middle themes illustrate the meaning of active and middle; in the first of each pair we have a person or thing affecting other persons or things, while in the second of each pair we have both the doer and the one who is affected as the subject of the verb:

ka-li-seet sha-ka-dli-seet	at kawlisít shakawdlisít	she braided something she braided her own hair
ka-li-naash	kei at kawlináash	it shook something off
ya-ka-di-naash	yakawdináash	he shook his head
si-haan	awsihàan (a-woo-si-)	he stood him up
di-haan	woodihàan	he stood up

It must be remembered that not every theme which is grammatically a middle theme in Tlingit (that is a dzi-, ji-, dli-, or di- theme) will have the middle meaning given above. Middle themes will be discussed further in section 4.2.

English has no grammatically middle verbs, but it does have active and passive (for example, active: fills, filled; passive: is filled, was filled). Tlingit has active and middle verbs, but no passive. What is passive in English translates into Tlingit in a number of different ways:

- (1) the subject of the sentence may be marked by -ch:

 <u>káa-ch shawlihík wéi yàakw</u> the boat was filled by the men
- (2) the fourth person subject prefix doo- may be used: shawdoodlihîk wéi yaakw the boat was filled by them (indefinite)
- (3) a stative theme (sha-ya-heek) may be used instead of a transitive theme (sha-li-heek) (for stative and transitive, see section 3.3): shaawahik wéi yaakw the boat was filled, was full

3.3 Transitivity system of themes

As well as classifying themes as active and middle, we can classify them as transitive, intransitive, stative or impersonal. Transitive and intransitive may be familiar terms from English grammar; the other terms arise in

Tlingit grammar because some Tlingit verbs, unlike any English verb, never occur with a subject. In English, every verb has a subject (with the exception of command forms), even if it is only it, as in it's raining.

(1) A transitive theme is one that may occur with a subject and an object. We can be certain that it does if we find it occurring with a subject prefix (listed in section 1.2) in position 8 and a pronominal object word (listed in section 6.2) just before the verb word itself. By this, we know the following themes are transitive:

obi. subi.

			word	l prefix
siee	at <u>x</u> asa.ée	I'm cooking something	at	<u>x</u> a-
si-teen	ee <u>x</u> wsitèen	I saw you	ee	<u>x</u> a-
ya-gwaal	xat woodoowagwál	somebody hit me	<u>x</u> at	doo-
ya-ya-dlaa <u>k</u>	<u>kuyawtoowadlàak</u>	we won (we beat them)	<u>k</u> u	too-

(Note: the two pronominal object words a and $\underline{k}u$, which with some themes occur obligatorily (see next section), are written as one word with the verb word.)

A transitive theme then, is one that may occur with a substitutable subject prefix and pronominal object word. By substitutable we mean that any one of the set of subject prefixes and pronominal object words may occur with the verb.

(2) Intransitive themes may occur with a substitutable subject prefix, but never occur with a substitutable pronominal object word. The following are typical intransitive themes:

subject prefix

ya-goot	xwaagòot	I went	<u>x</u> a-
x'a-di-taan	x'axwditàan	I spoke	<u>x</u> a-
ya- <u>k</u> ee	too <u>k</u> éen	we're sitting	too-
dli-saa	yeedlisáa agé?	are you resting?	yee-

(3) Stative themes are those verb themes which never occur with a substitutable subject prefix, but which may occur with a substitutable pronominal object word. The following are stative themes:

			object word
sa-yaaat!	xat seiwa.át!	I'm cold	<u>x</u> at
lu-ya-goo <u>k</u>	haa loowagòo <u>k</u>	we ran	haa
tu-ka-ji-yaa	ee tukawjiyáa agé?	are you hesitating?	ee
li-teesh	xat woolitèesh	I'm lonesome	<u>x</u> at
ya-naa	xat googanáa	I'm going to die	<u>x</u> at
yaee	aa oowa.ée	some are cooked	aa

There are also stative themes which never occur with a pronominal object word, but which may occur with an object noun or noun phrase. That they do not occur with a pronominal object is considered a semantic restriction (that is, it would not make sense). For example, the verb form daak woositán it (precipitation) is falling may occur with an object noun such as séew rain: séew daak woositán it is raining, but there is no pronominal object word with which it would make sense.

(4) Impersonal themes are those themes which never occur with either a substitutable subject prefix or pronominal object word. These themes are rare; they are almost exclusively concerned with describing sky and weather conditions. For example:

xee-ya-.aat

xeewa.àat

it's dusk

3.4 Pronominals that are not substitutable

Some themes do occur with a pronominal object word but we do not call them stative or transitive as the case may be, because they always, in all their forms, occur with the same pronominal word and never with an object noun or noun phrase. The pronominal is not substitutable, so these themes are classified as impersonal or intransitive.

Most impersonal verbs are of this kind. In the great majority of cases, the pronominal is either a or $\underline{k}u$. These two pronominals are both written as though they were part of the theme:

a-ka-ya-xaats!	akaawaxáats!	the sky is clear
a-ya-daa <u>k</u>	aawadàa <u>k</u>	it's stopped (raining, etc.)
a-di-gaan	awdigàan	the sun is shining
a-ya-di-tee	ayawditèe	it's stormy or windy
ku-li-goos¹	<u>kuligóos!</u>	it's cloudy
ku-ka-ya-xaak	<u>k</u> ukaawaxáak	the weather is crisp and dry
ku-ka-dli-xwaan	kukawdlixwán	it's frosty

A few intransitive themes behave in the same way; the following are some examples:

a-dzi-kaa	atoodzikàa	we're lazy
ku-dzi-gei	yaa keedzigéi	you are intelligent
a-ya-keet	axakéet agé	did I snore?
ku-li-gaaw	kuxwligàaw	I fought
ku-dzi-tee	áx¹ kuxwdzitèe	I was born there
ku-dli-gaat	yaa kuxwdligáat	I'm wandering lost
ku-ya-k'eet'	kuxwaak'it'	I picked berries

Some themes do occur with a subject prefix but we do not call them intransitive or transitive as the case might be, because they always, in all their forms, occur with the same subject prefix (doo-fourth person) and never with a subject noun or noun phrase. The pronominal is not substitutable, so these themes are classified as stative. The prefix doo-is treated as though it were part of the theme:

doo-ya-nook	woodoowanúk	the wind is blowing
doo-ya-kook	woodoowakú <u>k</u>	it's bubbling out fast
ka-doo-ya-x'aak	yaa kandoox¹ák	a school (of porpoise, etc.) is
		swimming along

There are a few themes (of which ka-doo-ya-x'aak is one) which contain the theme prefix ka- and the subject prefix doo- and which pair off with related themes not having these two prefixes. When two themes pair in this way, the theme without the doo- refers to the singular and the theme with the doo- to the plural; for example:

ya-x'aak	yaa nax'ák	it (whale) is swimming along
ka-doo-ya-x'aak	yaa kandoox'ák	they are swimming along
shi-k'ein	yaa nashk'én	he's jumping along
ka-doo-ya-k'ein	yaa kandook'én	they're jumping along

One impersonal theme has been noted that contains the prefix dooand also contains the pronominal object ku-:

ku-ka-doo-ya-geet kukawdoowagit ii	t s	raining	in	squalls
------------------------------------	-----	---------	----	---------

4. The extensors

As we have seen, the extensors occur in position 9, immediately before the verb stem, and every verb word contains one of them. It will be convenient to have before us a chart of these sixteen forms:

ya-	Ø-	di-	da-
si-	sa-	dzi-	S-
shi-	sha-	ji-	sh-
li-	la-	dli-	1-

In discussing themes, we have grouped the extensors into four sets of four. The extensors used with any particular verb theme are selected from the members of one set. Just as the stem shape of a variable verb stem is determined by the prefixes and suffixes in the verb word (and often also by words outside the verb word), so the extensor form depends in part upon the same factors.

In the following two sections, we shall consider the factors involved in the selection of one extensor from the four extensors in a set; in section 4.3, we shall consider factors that determine the selection of a particular set.

Taking the si- extensor set from the chart above, we can rearrange this series in a square:

	Α	В
1 (odd)	si-	sa-
2 (even)	dzi-	s-

In order to help in describing conditions which make for the selection of an extensor from a particular column or row, we will label the extensors A or B and odd or even, according to their occurrence in the square. Thus, si- is an odd A extensor and s- is an even B extensor.

The other three extensor sets can be grouped into A and B extensors and odd and even extensors in the same way:

	Α	В	\mathbf{A}	В	A	В
1 (odd)	shi-	sha-	li-	la-	ya-	Ø-
2 (even)	ji-	sh-	dli-	1-	di-	da-

The extensor \emptyset - occurs in the ya- extensor set. In section 1.2, where the extensors were listed, it was said that this zero extensor is considered to be present when none of the other fifteen extensors is found in a verb form. It proves convenient to consider this zero as an extensor, since this fills in the pattern of four sets of four, which makes grammatical statements easier to make than if we had three sets of four extensors and one set of three.

In the examples in the following sections, we shall work with verb themes that select their extensors from the si- set (si-, sa-, dzi-, s-) as far as possible.

4.1 A and B extensors

An A extensor is used more frequently in speech than a B extensor. The following examples all contain the A extensors si- or dzi-:

at woosi.ée	she cooked something
at woositèen	he saw something
woodzigèet	he fell down
yéi xat yawsikàa	he said so to me
doo tòowoo sigóo	he's happy
atoodzikàa	we're lazy
<u>x</u> at si <u>x</u> án	he loves me
si.áat¹	it's cold

nasidàa yoo akasiték†kw

it flows it twists (wire) to and fro

The first four examples above are all perfectives (that is, contain the perfective prefix woo- (see section 1.3, position 6 prefixes)); the last six are non-perfective. Perfective verb forms containing an A extensor occur very frequently in speech; non-perfectives containing an A extensor are less frequent, but there is more variety in types of prefix combinations possible with these; imperfectives are uncommon: there is only one type of prefix combination possible with an A extensor, namely:

(a káa) gatoosi.èe

we can cook (in it)

All other types of verb forms contain a B extensor. The following examples all contain the B extensors sa- or s-:

> at sa ée at gooxsa.ée

he's cooking he's going to cook

at sa.í at gatoosa.èe

cook! let's cook

at toosa.éevch

we cook (always)

yán-dei yaa at natoosa.éen at gagaxtoos.ée

we've almost finished cooking we'll cook for ourselves

yei kwgasgéet

he's going to fall down

kei agaxtooskàa

we'll be lazy

The odd B extensor sa- has a variant shape s- that is used immediately following the prefixes oo-, woo-, na- and ga- (the descendant, not the imperfective) and the pronominals a and ku; for example:

at oos.éeych

he cooks (always)

yán-dei yaa at nas.éen he's almost finished cooking

(A comparison of these last two forms with the fifth and sixth examples respectively above shows plainly the variation in extensor shape and some of the conditioning factors.)

We can now summarize the types of main (independent) verb forms which use the A extensors and those which use the B extensors. (Labeled examples of these types can be found in section 1.3.)

A extensors are used by the following, if they are not also negative and/or decessive:

Imperfective all potential verb forms

Perfective all (except negatives and decessives as already

noted)

Non-perfective- descriptive, graduative and repetitive verb forms

B extensors are used by negative and decessive verb forms and by the following:

Imperfective - all future and desiderative verb forms

Perfective - none (except negatives and decessives as already

noted)

Non-perfective- all frequentatives, progressives, imperatives,

optatives; present, usitative and positional verb

forms

As has been mentioned above, all verb forms occurring in negative constructions will contain a B extensor (as well as the *irrealis* prefix oo(see section 1.3)):

tléil xat eesaxán (oo-ee-sa-xán) you don't love me In the positive form this verb would have an A extensor:

xat eesixán (ee-si-xán) you love me

This same positive form, which is non-decessive (that is, does not contain the decessive suffix -een), has a decessive counterpart which contains a B extensor:

xat eesaxáneen (ee-sa-xán-een) you used to love me

All the verb forms we have considered so far have been main verb forms. A main verb form may be considered one which makes a complete sentence by itself, or in certain cases, with some adverbial expression. Subordinate verb forms are those used in clauses which cannot make a complete sentence on their own. Such clauses express time relationships, condition, purpose, and so on. All these subordinate verb forms contain B extensors:

at gastéen ... as he saw something ...
at woostèenee ... when he saw something ...
at gastinnee ... if he sees something ...
at gaxsatinin ... whenever he saw something ...
... at gaxsatèent ... in order to see something

One further type of verb form needs to be mentioned: the attributive. This is used in a clause that modifies a noun. Such a clause is similar in meaning to the English relative clause (as in: (the man) who came today, (the seal) that got away). In Tlingit the modifying clause occurs before the noun. Let us form some of these modifying clauses from some of the main verb forms of our previous examples:

si.áat¹ it's cold si.áat¹ee héen water which is cold nasidàa

it flows

nasidàayee héen

flowing water (that is, which is

flowing)

woodzigèet

he fell

a káa woodzigèedee t'éex' ice on which he fell

(a káa) at gatoosi.èe

we can cook (in it)

a káa gatoosi.èeyee k'wátl a pot in which we can cook it

All these contained an A extensor in their main verb form; in their modifying form they contain an A extensor and the attributive suffix (see section 1.3, position 12).

If a main verb form contains a B extensor, then its modifying counterpart will also contain a B extensor. It should be noted that in this case it will have no attributive suffix:

at gaxtoosa.ée gaxtoosa.ee kóox we're going to cook the rice we're going to cook

The negative of an attributive is an exception to the general rule that all negative verb forms contain a B extensor; the negative of an attributive has the same extensor as its positive form:

<u>x</u>'alitsèenee k'wátl l x'eilitsèenee k'wátl an expensive pot an inexpensive pot

4.2 Odd and even extensors

We have considered the selection of A (si-, dzi-, etc.) and B (sa-, s-, etc.) extensors; now we consider the selection of odd (si-, sa-, etc.) and even dzi-, s-, etc.) extensors.

The odd extensors may be taken to be the basic ones, carrying neutral meaning, and from verb forms containing odd extensors those containing even extensors are derived. It is the meaningful selection of even extensors, therefore, that will be discussed and illustrated in the following paragraphs.

Both odd and even extensors are used with active themes (for distinction between active and middle themes, see section 3.2), but middle themes occur with even extensors only. We may say, therefore, that one use of even extensors is to convey the meaning of middle. (It was stated in section 3.2 that a middle verb is one in which the person or thing which is the grammatical subject is both the doer and the one who is affected in the situation.) We may extend this further, to cover the use of even extensors with certain active themes as well as with middle themes, by stating that when an even extensor is used, the verb word will be

restricted in its reference to persons or things involved in a situation, as compared with its odd extensor counterpart.

There are still further uses of the even extensors not covered by this statement. In the following paragraphs we shall list some of the uses of even extensors and compare (basic) verb forms that contain odd extensors with the forms derived from these containing even extensors.

(1) An even extensor is used when the action is reflexive (to or for oneself and involving the pronominal sh) or reciprocal (to or for each other and involving the pronominal woosh):

at woositèen sh woodzitèen he saw something he saw himself

has at woositèen woosh has woodzitèen they saw something they saw each other

The reflexive pronominal sh requires the use of an even extensor whether the pronominal occurs in the verb phrase (as in the example above), or in some other phrase of the sentence:

kaa tóo-gaa yatèe

he is satisfactory (that is, others

are satisfied with him)

sh tóo-gaa ditèe

he is satisfied

ax káx x'ayat'éex' sh káx x'adit'éex' he disputed in my defense he disputed in his own defense

Similarly, the reciprocal pronominal woosh requires the use of an even extensor whether the pronominal occurs in the verb phrase (as in the example above), or, if the verb is stative or intransitive, in some other phrase of the sentence:

héen kàa-nax wootoowa.àat we went across the river woosh kàa-nax wootoodi.àat we met each other

(2) As has been stated, an even extensor may be used with middle meaning with some themes (that is, the actor in the situation in some way affects himself):

keenaak.át yee.át káa yéi aya.óo

he's put the coat on the bed/

mattress

keenaak.át náa yéi adi.óo

he's put on a coat

Similarly, an even extensor will be used with middle meaning with certain themes containing a theme prefix, when that prefix corresponds to a noun which refers (at least in part) to both the doer and the one who is affected. In the following example, the theme prefix shacorresponds to the noun (ax) shaxaawoo (my) hair:

ax shaxàawoo xwaa.óos! shaxwdi.óos! I washed my hair

(3) An even extensor is used when a transitive verb is used without reference to an object:

x'úx' kaxshaxéet

I'm writing a letter

kaxashxéet

I'm writing

x'úx' kaxwshixít

I wrote a letter

kaxwjixít

I wrote

naa.át xakéis!

I'm sewing clothes

xadakéis!

I'm sewing

l'ée x'wán kaxsané

I'm knitting socks

kaxasné

I'm knitting

(4) An even extensor is used when a transitive verb is used without reference to a subject. In this case, some inanimate thing is spoken of as though it were animate:

at woosi.àa<u>x</u>

he sounded something

woodzi.àax

it echoed (that is, sounded itself)

héen awli.ák héen woodli.ák he boiled the water the water boiled

wóosh-dax awligáat wóosh-dax woodligáat he cracked it (rock) in two it (rock) cracked in two

(5) An even extensor is used when an intransitive or stative verb is used with the directional $\underline{\mathbf{kux}}$ back, either in the verb phrase or in some other phrase in the sentence:

nèil-dei gaxtoo.áat kúx-dei gaxtooda.áat we're going home we're going back

yaa nakúx kúx-dei yaa ndakúx he's going along (in a boat) he's going back (in a boat)

(6) One use of even extensors which does not fall within their general meaning concerns their occurrence with the fourth person subject prefix doo. When a verb theme occurs with the si-, shi- or li- set of extensors, then with that theme the prefix doo- occurs with an even extensor:

kóox wootoosi.ée

we cooked rice

kóox woodoodzi.ée

they (indefinite) cooked rice

x'úx' kawtooshixít

we wrote a letter

x'úx' kawdoojixít

they (indefinite) wrote a letter

However, when a verb theme occurs with the ya- set of extensors, then with that verb theme the prefix doo- occurs with an odd extensor:

at wootoowa<u>x</u>áa

we ate something

at woodoowaxáa

they (indefinite) ate something

This is true even if for other reasons an even extensor would have been expected:

kux wootoodi.át

we went back

kux woodoowa.át

they (indefinite) went back

It is true even if the theme is a middle theme (that is, a theme which, except for this one special case, always occurs with even extensors):

at woodoowanáa

we drank something they (indefinite) drank something

Another use of even extensors which does not fall within the general meaning of even extensors concerns themes which describe going about, or a reversal of direction:

sha-ka-dli-gaan yaa ku-dli-gaat shu-ka-dli-xaach a-ya-di-haan ya-ka-di-nook! dzi-k!oot ya-ji-.aak ya-dzi-.aa át has shakawdligàan yaa koowdligaat has shukalxàach ayawdihàan yoo yakwdinúk'kw àa-dax kei wdzik'út (xáat) yawji.áak (tsàa) át yawdzi.àa

they sauntered round
he wandered round
they trolled
he turned back, fled
it swivels
it rebounds from it
(the salmon) was floundering
(the hair seal) swam round

(coming up, looking round, and going down again)

4.3 Extensor sets

In the last two sections we have considered when an A extensor and when a B extensor is selected, and when an odd extensor and when an even extensor, within a set of extensors. We have now to consider how a selection is made between the extensor sets.

Let us look at the following examples:

ya-jaa<u>k</u> kill ya-hoon sell ya-.aak weave si-neix save si-teen see si-ee cook li-seen hide li-yeix make li-ook boil

(The shi- set of extensors will be left out of the discussion since it is comparatively little used.) All of these verb themes are transitive and there does not seem to be any real reason, as far as meaning is concerned,

why some should be ya- themes, some si- themes, and others li- themes. Every language at some point makes arbitrary choices. This means that in many cases the combination of particular extensor set and particular verb stem has to be learned for each theme. (This might be compared with English in- and un-, both meaning not, the first occurring with certain stems, as in: insecure, inefficient, invisible, inexcusable, and the second with other stems, as in: unequal, unhappy, unavoidable, unsafe.)

Actually, there is a tendency for ya- themes to be intransitive or stative, and for si- and li- themes to be transitive. Whether the si- or li- set of extensors is selected is partly determined by the sounds the stem contains, for si- set extensors are never used with stems containing dz, ts, ts', s, s', j, ch, ch', sh (sibilants) or dl, tl, tl', l, l' (laterals), whereas li- set extensors may be used with such stems.

In the paragraphs that follow, we shall contrast the meaning of ya-, si- and li- sets of extensors in cases where two or more of them can be used with the same stem. We shall mainly be concerned with how ya- set extensors relate to si- and li- set extensors.

(1) In some themes (and which themes these are has to be learned), the extensor set is classificatory in meaning. By classificatory is meant that there is reference to classes of objects. The general system (which involves the theme prefix ka- as well as extensor sets) is as follows:

ya- general, often compact object
si- or li- solid, often large and complex object
ka-ya- round object
ka-si- or ka-li- small stick-like object, or grain-like objects

Some of the stems which are used in this classificatory system are:

hees!	borrow	gei	be big
taaw	steal	yaat!	be long
.00	buy	woo <u>x</u> !	be wide
tee	pick up, carry	tlei	be big in girth

We will illustrate the system using the stem taaw:

ya-taaw	dáanaa <u>x</u> waatáw	I stole money
si-taaw	atshikóok xwasitáw	I stole a radio
ka-ya-taaw	x'áax' kaxwaatáw	I stole an apple
ka-si-taaw	kooxéedaa kaxwsitáw	I stole a pencil

(2) In some themes, the si- or li- set of extensors is selected when that which is used to perform the action is mentioned and is marked with the instrumental marker -ch (see section 7.4). There is a corresponding ya- theme which is used without the marked noun:

ya-jaa <u>k</u>	(ts¹ítskw) <u>x</u> waajá <u>k</u>	I killed (a bird)
li-jaa <u>k</u>	téi-ch <u>x</u> walijá <u>k</u>	I killed it with a stone
ya- <u>k</u> ei	<u>x</u> waa <u>k</u> éi	I paid
si-kei	dáanaa-ch xwasikéi	I paid (with) a dollar

(3) In some themes, the si- or li- set of extensors is transitivizing; that is, there is a ya- theme that is intransitive and a corresponding si- or li- theme that is transitive. The transitive theme is often causative in meaning:

yaaat	neil wootoowa.át	we went indoors
siaat	(at yátx'ee) neil wootoosi.át	we made (the children) go
		in
ya-leet	héen-t oowalít	it slid into the water
li-leet	(àas) héen-t awlilít	he slid (the tree) into the
		water
ya-ya- <u>k</u> a	a yéi yawtoowa <u>k</u> àa	we said so
ya-si-kaa	yéi ee yawtoosi <u>k</u> àa	we told you so

In a limited number of cases, the si- or li- set of extensors is used to give causative meaning, but without changing the transitivity of the verb. Instead, the person or thing affected by the action is expressed by an adverbial phrase rather than by a grammatical object. In these cases, whatever the ya- theme is (transitive or intransitive), the corresponding si- or li- theme will be the same:

ji-ya-nei	yéi jiné	he works
ji-si-nei	kóo yéi jisané	he makes people work
ya-toow	at tóow	he's reading, he reads
li-toow	<u>k</u> óo at latóow	he teaches
ya-shoo <u>k</u>	at googashóok	he'll laugh
li-shoo <u>k</u>	doo éex† at gooxlashóok	he'll cheer him up

(4) In some themes, there is a si- or li- theme which is transitive and a corresponding ya- theme which is stative:

siee yaee	k'úns' awsi.ée k'úns' oowa.ée	he cooked the potatoes the potatoes are cooked
shu-li-xeex	k'úns' ashoowlixèex	he finished up the potatoes
shu-ya-xeex	k'úns' shoowaxèex	the potatoes are finished up
sha-li-heek	yàakw ashawlihik	he filled the canoe
sha-ya-heek	yàakw shaawahik	the canoe is full

In some other themes, there is a si- or li- theme which is transitive, and a corresponding di- theme that is stative:

x'a-si-gaax' xat x'awsigáax' he pestered me (so I had to talk)
x'a-di-gaax' xat x'awdigáax' I'm tired of talking
li-keil' haa wlikéil' he chased us
di-keil' haa wdikéil' we ran away

At this point, let us note the different ways that have been mentioned in which a transitive theme may be related to a corresponding stative one.

In section 4.2(4), we saw that in certain themes a transitive verb is used without reference to a grammatical subject when an even extensor is used. That is, there are two corresponding verb forms, one transitive (section 3.3(1)) and the other stative (section 3.3(3)); for example:

(héen) awsi.át' he cooled (the water) woodzi.át' it is cold, has become cold

(It should be noted that the theme is basically a transitive theme, but may be considered to have stative use in this second case.)

In sub-section (4) of this present section, we saw that some transitive si- and li- themes have a corresponding stative ya- theme:

yaa akanajúx he's rolling it, wheeling it yaa kanajúx it's spinning, rolling

while others have a corresponding stative di- theme:

(x'eesháa) akawlit'ák he dented (the bucket) kawdit'ák it's dented

There is another type of transitive-stative correspondence of verb forms which has not been mentioned yet. In this case, the transitive verb theme is used without any change in either odd-even extensor choice or extensor set choice; instead, the verb is used without any subject prefix or object pronominal a:

(naa.át) awsináa he damped (the clothes) woosináa it's damp, was damped

This last case is comparable to the way in which English forms equivalent transitive-stative correspondences: he smells it, it smells; he cools it, it cools.

5. The conjugations of the verb

In English, there is a group of verbs that occur with the inflectional suffix -ed to form the past participle; for example, grab, invite, and wash have as their past participles grabbed, invited, and washed.

This is the regular pattern in English. Among the irregular verbs of English

are those that have a change of vowel in the stem in the past participle: feed, fed; find, found; hang, hung; ring, rung; shoot, shot, and so on; there are others that add-en~-n: fall, fallen; give, given; blow, blown; see, seen,, and so on; and there are some that have both a change of vowel and the addition of -en: break, broken; choose, chosen; forget, forgotten; rise, risen.

In Tlingit, there are other types of inflectional possibilities according to which verbs can be grouped. There is not one regular pattern to which most verbs belong (as in English) and other irregular patterns. Rather there are four regular patterns of inflection and because of this the grouping of verbs according to inflectional possibilities is specially useful. On the basis of these patterns four groups, known as conjugations, are set up. Every verb theme belongs to one of these four conjugations.

5.1 The conjugations illustrated

Let us take some examples (one from each conjugation) in order to see what are the different patterns that make up the four conjugations.

The verb themes in these examples are:

conjugation	1	yaoon	shoot
	2	yaoos!	wash
	3	ya-shaat	grab
	4	yaeex¹	invite

They are all transitive, all occur with extensor ya- and no theme prefix, and all have the same stem changes of the kind described in section 2.1 (and therefore any apparent difference in their stem changes is due to the different conjugations they belong to and not to differences in their pattern of stem changes).

	imperative (do it!)	desiderative (may we, let's do it)	perfective (he did it)
1 shoot	.ún	gatoo.óonee	aawa.ún
2 wash	na.óos¹	na <u>x</u> too.óos¹ee	aawa.óos¹
3 grab	gasháat	ga <u>x</u> toosháadee	aawasháat
4 invite	ga.éex¹	ga <u>x</u> too.éex¹ee	aawa.éex¹
	future (he will do it)	optative (don't let him do it)	
1 shoot	akwga.óon	tléil oo.ún <u>x</u> oo <u>k</u>	
2 wash	akwga.óos!	tléil yoo oo.ús¹goo <u>k</u>	
3 grab	kei akwgasháat	tléil kei ooshátjee <u>k</u>	
4 invite	yei akwga.éex!	tléil yei oo.íx¹jee <u>k</u>	

If there were no groups of verb themes of the kind we are calling conjugations, then in each of the five columns above all the four forms would be the same (apart from the stem). It is because each of the four verb themes we have chosen belong to different conjugations that we have four forms, in each of the columns, that are different in more than just the stem. Let us notice what the conjugational differences are so far as these particular forms are concerned:

First, let us notice that in the imperative (first column) and in the perfective (third column), the vowel of the stem is short (that is, one of the vowel sounds i, e, u, a) in the first verb and long (that is, ee, ei, oo, or aa) in the other three. This is a regular feature of conjugation 1 as compared with conjugations 2, 3, and 4.

Secondly, we notice that in the imperative and in the desiderative (second column), the first verb has no prefix in position 5 whereas the other three have either prefix na- or ga- or ga- in position 5. This too is a regular feature of conjugation 1 (no prefix), conjugation 2 (prefix na-), conjugation 3 (prefix ga-), and conjugation 4 (prefix ga-).

Thirdly, notice that in the perfective, future, and optative (third, fourth, and fifth columns), the prefixes are the same for each of the four verbs, but in the future and optative, the third verb occurs with the directional kei and the fourth with the directional yei, and that in the optative the second verb occurs with the directional yoo. This too is a usual feature of the conjugations.

Finally, notice that in the optative, all the verbs have an inflectional suffix immediately following the stem, the first verb has the suffix $-\underline{x}$, the second -g, and the third and fourth -j.

These conjugational differences can be summarized in chart form as follows (V represents short vowel and V: long vowel):

	imp	erative	desiderative	perfective	future	opta	tive
1		\mathbf{v}		V			- <u>x</u>
2	na-	\mathbf{V} :	na-	V:		yoo	-g
3	ga-	V:	ga-	V:	kei	kei	-i
4	ga-	V:	ga-	V:	yei	yei	-j

Further information concerning the conjugations was given in section 1.3, positions 4 and 5.

5.2 Meaning of the conjugations

With some verb themes, which conjugation it belongs to has no particular meaning. We can compare this with the *phrasal verbs* in English

These are verbs which are used with a preposition (such as in, out, down, up) as part of the verb expression; for example, blow up, call off, come to, give in, pass out, tear down. There seems to be no real reason why a particular preposition is used with a particular verb to give a total meaning. For example, call down and tell off both mean scold and yet use different prepositions; up and down are used in expressions having very similar meaning in shut up and quiet down. Similarly in Tlingit, which conjugation a verb belongs to usually is very like which preposition occurs in an English phrasal verb.

But sometimes an English verb occurs with two or more prepositions. Then at least the contrast in meaning lies in the preposition: speak up, speak out; give in (to the enemy), give out (clothes), give up (hope), give off (steam); burn down, burn out, burn up. So in Tlingit a verb theme may sometimes appear in one conjugation, sometimes another. When this happens there will be some contrast in meaning. The theme shi-gook may appear in conjugation 3 with the meaning know how and in conjugation 4 with the meaning learn how:

kei at gooxshagóok yei at gooxshagóok he'll know how he'll learn how

It is especially true that the prepositions carry meaning in the English phrasal verbs if the verb describes movement and the preposition gives the direction of the movement: go up, go down, go in, go out; fly up, fly out; bring down, bring in. In Tlingit, the word kei occurring with forms of conjugation 3 verb themes often translates as up in English and a conjugation 3 verb form often has reference to some motion upwards:

kei at shátch gatàan

he grabs up stuff
pick it up and carry it!

In the same way, the word yei occurring with forms of conjugation 4 verb themes often translates as *down* in English and a conjugation 4 verb form often has reference to some motion downwards:

yei isgítch ganòok he falls down sit down!

6. The verb phrase

The verb word is the only word that always occurs in a verb phrase. Besides the verb itself, a verb phrase may also contain, in front of the verb, members from the directional (section 6.1) and pronominal (section 6.2) classes of words. Very rarely an auxiliary verb (section 6.3) may also occur, following the verb word.

6.1 The directionals

The directionals are closely related to the verb word in that usually the occurrence of a particular directional and the occurrence of certain inflectional prefixes and/or suffixes (as well as the stem shape of the verb) are dependent on each other (see, for example, section 4.2(5)).

Usually only one directional word occurs in any one verb phrase, but occasionally two are found. When two occur, one of them will be either kut somewhere or yaa along, occurring before another directional, or yoo to and fro, occurring after another directional. We can therefore assign the directionals to positions in the verb phrase and state that no two directionals from the same position will occur in the same verb phrase.

Some of the most commonly occurring directionals are listed here, with some meaning given for each. As with the prefixes and suffixes, these 'meanings' are really only labels; what the directional word really means can only be understood from the actual contexts in which it is used.

Po	sition 1	Po	sition 2	Po	sition 3
<u>k</u> ut yaa	somewhere along	yei yei <u>k</u>	down down to the shore, from the interior	yoo	to and fro, back and forth
		yan ya <u>x</u>	to the shore from the sea, to completion to completion		
		neil daak	indoors, inside out from the shore, into the open		
		daa <u>k</u> kei	up from the shore, to the interior up		
		<u>k</u> u <u>x</u>	back (returning from)		

The directionals are closely related to the verb word and in general may not be selected independently of the inflection of the verb (that is, of the prefixes and suffixes, and the stem shape of the verb).

6.2 The pronominals

Pronominals occur in verb phrases containing transitive or stative verb themes (see section 3.3), and not in verb phrases containing intransitive or impersonal verb themes (with a few exceptions, which are described in section 3.4). When the verb theme is transitive, then the pronominal will

be translated as an object in English; when the verb theme is stative, it will translate as a subject; for example:

transitive si-teen <u>xat woositeen</u> he saw <u>me</u> stative li-teesh <u>xat wooliteesh</u> <u>I am lonesome</u>

Usually only one pronominal occurs in any one verb phrase, but the pronominal has *they*, *them* may occur with another pronominal. When it does so, it occurs before the other pronominal, with the one exception of woosh ~ wooch reciprocal, each other, which it follows:

has haa sixán they love us wooch has dzixán they love each other

The remaining pronominals are as follows:

xat first person singular (I, me) ee second person singular (you) first person plural (we, us) haa second person plural (you) vee ash third person with focus on this person (him, her, it) a third person without focus on this person (him, her, it) ku (∼kaa) fourth person (someone, some people, they, them) indefinite (something) at partitive (part, some of them) aa sh reflexive (oneself)

(Note: the pronominal <u>ku</u> has the shape <u>kaa</u> when it occurs before a verb that contains a theme prefix.)

The pronominals a and ku share certain features in common.

(1) Each of these two pronominals may occur with all forms of an impersonal or intransitive theme (that is, the pronominal is not substitutable and is considered part of the verb theme, see section 3.4); for example:

a-ka-ya-xaats' akaawaxáats' the sky is clear ku-ka-ya-xaak kukaawaxáak the weather is crisp and dry

(2) a and <u>ku</u> normally are pronominal object words. However, both may occasionally be used with an intransitive theme with a meaning similar to the fourth person subject prefix doo-some people, somebody, they. For example, a can be used with the intransitive theme ya-goot go (singular) and <u>ku</u> with the intransitive theme ya-ya-kaa say:

aawagòot somebody went kuyaawakàa somebody said, it was suggested (3) When these pronominals occur immediately in front of a vowel in the verb word, either that vowel combines with the vowel of the pronominal or replaces it; for example:

a + oowaják aawaják he killed him a + oodzikàa oodzikàa he's lazy ku + oowaják koowaják he killed somebody

In view of these facts, \mathbf{a} and $\underline{\mathbf{k}}\mathbf{u}$ have been written in all cases as though they were part of the following verb; for example, compare:

xat woositèen he saw me haa wsitèen he saw us awsitèen he saw him

It should be noted that there does not have to be any word (or part of a word) in a Tlingit sentence that translates in English as him, her, or it (or he, she, or it). If a Tlingit verb is transitive, then if the subject is first or second person, there will most often be no pronominal object word in the verb phrase:

<u>xasixán</u> I love him (or her, it)

But if the subject is third person (when there will be no subject prefix in the verb (see section 1.3 position 8)), then there is generally a pronominal object word in the verb phrase and this is most commonly a:

asixán he (or she, it) loves him (or her, it)

These examples remind us too that Tlingit does not distinguish between he, she or it. It makes other distinctions, however, that are lacking in English, such as that between ash and a, which has to do with the focus of attention of the speaker. (A description of these distinctions, to be useful, would need to be more detailed than can be given here.)

Almost the same set of pronominals may occur as possessives as occur in the verb phrase as pronominal object words. There is one extra one, doo his, her, or its (as a general translation, and with no distinction as to with or without focus); has does not occur as a possessive except in company with doo, when together they translate as their; aa partitive does not occur as a possessive, and woosh reciprocal and sh reflexive are very limited in their use as possessives. Two pronominals have a different shape when occurring as possessives: xat first person has the form ax, as in ax jín my hand, and ku fourth person has the form kaa, as in kaa jín a person's hand.

6.3 The auxiliary verb

The auxiliary is called a verb since in structure it contains a stem nook which may be suffixed by the verbal suffixes -ch \sim -j, -een, -nee, and

(-in) \sim -un, and prefixed by the verbal imperfective prefix ga-, giving the total forms: nòoch \sim núkch, nòojeen, nóok, núknee and ganúgun. The first two of these forms are used in independent verb phrases and are used much more frequently than the others (which occur quite rarely). Typical expressions involving these first two are:

dakéis¹ nòoch she always sews kadoohéix nòojeen they always used to plant

7. Other classes of word and phrase

The words of Tlingit may be divided into twelve classes (similar to English parts of speech). We shall not try to define them here; the names used for them will give some idea of their use. To discuss them, we will take them in four groups. The discussion is not meant to be a full description in any sense, but only to give some glimpse of the syntactic structure of the language.

The first group (verb, nominal, locative, and adverb) are each of them the *nucleus* (or center) of the four types of phrase in Tlingit (verb phrase, nominal phrase, locative phrase, and adverb phrase).

The second group (directional, pronominal, demonstrative, and modifier) occur as satellites in one or more of the four types of phrases listed above. Directionals, pronominals and demonstratives are the equivalent of a phrase, if they are marked (for marked phrases, see section 7.5). A modifier is never equivalent to a phrase; it is always satellite in a phrase.

The third group (marginal, conjunction and interjection) occur outside the phrase proper. One group of marginals are 'marginal to' (that is, on the edge of) the phrase, and another group are marginal to the clause or sentence.

The fourth group consists of the markers, which attach to the last word of the phrase proper. They *mark* the function of the phrase to which they are attached. The sense of the English prepositions is generally carried by a marker, or by a locative and marker (less frequently by a locational adverb and marker).

7.1 Nuclear words

The four nuclear word classes (verb, nominal, locative and adverb) contain the great majority of the words of the Tlingit language; the verb and nominal classes are the two largest.

The nominal class includes the nouns, pronouns and numerals. Pronouns are distinguished from pronominals (listed in section 6.2) in the following ways:

- (1) Pronouns are used for emphasis; pronominals are used neutrally to refer to the persons or things spoken about.
- (2) Pronouns may stand alone as a complete phrase; pronominals are always part of a phrase or else followed by a marker.
- (3) Pronouns stand at the beginning or end of a clause; pronominals may be used in any phrase in a clause.
- (4) The only marker which can follow a pronoun is the subjectival marker -ch; a pronominal never occurs with this marker.
- (5) A pronoun is always in agreement with a pronominal; in other words, pronouns do not occur independently of pronominals, but pronominals can, and most frequently do, occur independently of pronouns.

A total list of the pronouns is as follows:

xát ∼xáa-	first singular (I, me, my)
wa.é ∼ wa.éi-	second singular (you, your)
hú ∼hóo-	third singular (he/she, him/her, his/her)
ooháan	first plural (we, us, our)
yeewáan	second plural (you, your)
hás	third plural (they, them, their)
á	non-focal (it, its (or he/she etc.))

(Note: the second form in each of the first three is used when the pronoun is followed by the marker -ch. The form yeewáan has a variety of shapes in different people's speech: yeehwáan, eewáan, eeyáan.)

These pronouns are often used to emphasize the subject or object of the sentence; for example:

```
ooháan-ch ayá watsíx wootoositèen we saw a cariboo ooháan ku.àa haa woo.éex' he invited us ooháan tsú haa shagooxlaxáash she's going to cut our hair too
```

A locative is a word which may be suffixed by the locative marker -oo; it then becomes the center of a complete clause without a verb:

```
aatlèin dáanaa doo jèewoo he has lots of money (lit. lots of money his hand-at/in)
xóots awé hít tayèewoo there's a brown bear under the house
```

Some of the most common simple locatives will be listed here (a number of other locatives are made by compounding some of these):

```
á there (indefinite or previously mentioned place)
yèe the underside of
yîk the inside of (boat, wide open container, etc.)
yá the face of, against
```

```
dàa
        around, round about; concerning
táa
        the bottom of the inside of
tú
        the inside of (usually closed container); (in) the mind of
t!éi
        behind, screened by
ièe
        the hand of, (in) the possession of
shú
        the end of, the point of
shá
        the head of, the top of
ká
        the surface of, upon
xòo
        among, mixed in with
xán
        bv. close to
x!áa
        the spaces between
        the opening of, the mouth of
χ¹é
```

An adverb is a word which always modifies a verb phrase or a noun, or is the nucleus of a phrase which does so. Some adverbs always occur with a marker and others can do so. Examples of adverbs are:

k'idéin	well
kaltéel <u>k</u>	barefoot (without shoes)
yindasháan	head down
da <u>x</u> dahéen	twice
kaldaa <u>g</u> éina <u>x</u>	slowly
gunayéi	begin to
tleiyéi	(stop) at one place
ch¹áakw	long ago
dzeeyáak	just now, a little while ago
seigán	tomorrow
(a) géi	against, towards (it)
(a) ít	following (it)
(a) <u>k</u> ín	short of (it)
<u>k</u> út <u>x</u>	too much

(Note: the first four forms are representative of a good number of adverbs which can be constructed from these patterns.)

7.2 Satellite words

The four classes of satellite words (directionals, pronominals, demonstratives and modifiers) are all small. Examples of most of the directionals and a complete listing of the pronominals will be found in sections 6.1 and 6.2.

A demonstrative class contains the following four members:

yáa	this (one) right here
héi	this (one) nearby

wéi	that (one) over there
yóo	that (one) far off (in space or time)

A demonstrative (particularly wéi or yáa) is frequently used to translate the English definite article *the* in Tlingit. When a demonstrative occurs with a locational marker (see section 7.4), it has a locative meaning; for example:

```
wéi-x' yéi na.òo put it over there!
```

Modifiers are those words which modify a noun in a noun phrase and which do not occur in any other type of phrase. They carry a sense similar to an English adjective, but most English adjectives will be translated by verbs in Tlingit and the class of modifiers is small.

They may be divided into those which occur before the noun and those that follow it. Examples of some from both groups are:

aak¹é	fine, good	aak'é <u>k</u> utí	fine weather
yées	new, young	yées <u>k</u> áa	a young man
shéech	female	shéech xóots	a she-bear
kustín	giant	kustín gáal!	a giant clam
tlèin	big, large	hít tlèin	a large house
k!átsk!oo	small	yàakw k!átsk!oo	a small boat
yán	relationship plural	ax dachxánx! yán	my grandchildren
hás	relationship plural	ax léelk'w hás	my grandparents

There are other types of words and constructions which also modify nouns but which occur in other types of phrases as well. These are certain adverbs and locatives, and other nominals (either nouns or numerals) and attributives.

Examples of adverbs which may modify nouns are:

aatlèin	much, a lot, lots of	aatlèin tléi <u>k</u> w	lots of berries
yéi	thus, usual, ordinary	ch'a yéi hítx'	ordinary houses
<u>k</u> úna <u>x</u>	very, actual, real	kúnax shux aa-nax	dlèit káa the very
			first white man

Locatives are generally marked when they modify nouns; for example:

ixkée	downstream, southwards	ixkée-dax át the thing from the	the thing from the
dàa	around, concerning	south xóots dàa-t shkalnèek a story	
ann	arouna, concerning	•	ahout a brown hear

Nouns which modify other nouns may refer to such things as, for example,

the material of which something is made:

a clan crest:

the object on which something is used:

a color:

eèk kées

gòoch hít

Wolf house

herring rake

dlèit káa

white man

The color of an object is usually described with an attributive. Attributives have been mentioned at the end of section 4.1. They translate as English relative clauses, or sometimes as adjectives; for example:

dlèit yáx yatèeyee s'ísaa a white cloth (cloth which is snow-colored)
ligéiyee káa a tall man (man who is tall)
doo jèe-dei xwaatèeyee dáanaa ax xán-t oowagúdee àa the one that came to my place

7.3 Marginals and conjunctions

The marginals are called clause marginals or phrase marginals according to whether they are marginal to the clause or phrase. They are a class of words which can really only be understood from the way they are used; the translations below will just give some suggestion of what the words mean.

Clause marginals usually occur at the beginning of a clause. There are only a small number of these, the chief ones being:

aagáa then, on that account

ayáx and thus, that's how

ách and so, that's why

ch'a.àan however, nevertheless
tlèi then, at that time
gwál maybe
kách ~ xách ~ xájoo in actual fact (it was ...)

(Note: the different forms of this last word are used by different speakers.)

Phrase marginals may be divided into those which occur at the beginning of the phrase and those which occur at the end.

The four phrase marginals which may occur at the beginning of phrases are:

tlax very, really ch'oo even, exactly
ch'as only, just ch'a just, simply, neither more nor
less than

The last two are found with great frequency in certain combinations; some of the most typical of these are:

ch¹oo tlèi	when, while	ch¹a ldakát	all, every
ch'oo tlèi <u>x</u>	forever	ch¹a tlákw	always
ch'oo shóogoo	the same	ch¹a yóok¹	suddenly, immediately
ch'oo déix	both	ch¹a góot	different, other

The marginals tsu also, too, again and dei already, now may occur either before or after a phrase proper.

The phrase marginals which follow phrases are used mainly to express doubt or emphasis, or to form a question. They follow the phrase proper and any marker that occurs with that phrase. Examples of those which can be used for emphasis are: ayá, awé, ahé, ayú and, in commands: tséi, x'wán. Marginals used to express degrees of doubt are: kwshé, shakdéi, asiwé, ku.àa, xáa.

Questions are formed either by the use of the marginals agé, akwé, akyá and akyú (giving a question which expects an answer áàá yes or tléik! no), or with an interrogative word and the marginal sá (giving a question which expects a statement as an answer).

The interrogatives are a small class of words which are mainly used to form questions; they never occur without the interrogative marginal sá. Each of them is a member of another word class—nominal (noun, pronoun, numeral), locative, adverb, or modifier. The following is a list of the interrogative words, showing also the word class to which they belong:

aadoo	who, whose	noun, pronoun
daa ∼ daat	what	noun, pronoun
x†oon	how much, how many	numeral
daakw	which	modifier
goo	where	locative
gwatk	when (non-future)	temporal adverb or noun
gwatgeen	when (future)	temporal adverb or noun
wáa ∼ waa	how	adverb

(Note: daat occurs when this interrogative is followed by a marker; waa occurs when this interrogative is immediately followed by the marginal sá.)

These words do not form questions when they occur with either the phrase marginal ch'a or the negative tléil; instead they become indefinite positive or negative phrases:

ch¹a aadoo sá	anybody, whoever	tléil aadoo sá	nobody
ch¹a x¹oon sá	however much	tléil daa sá	nothing

The only conjunction word is <u>ka</u> and. This can be used to link clauses, phrases, and words. It is not used as frequently in Tlingit as is and in

English, as other linking words are usually preferred. English conjunctions are often expressed in Tlingit by clause marginals, or by the phrase marginal ku.àa which in some contexts may translate as but or however.

7.4 Markers

The markers are written as words when they carry their own tone, and are hyphenated to the word they follow when they do not. Again, these are a class of words which can really only be understood from the way they are used. The meanings given for them are simply to indicate the rough area of meaning of each.

Locational markers generally attach to phrases having a locative or temporal sense; there are six of these markers:

```
-x' at, in, on

-x to, on, along (the length of), over (the area of)

-t to, arriving at; positioned in, on, within the extent of

-dei towards, to

-dax from

-nax through, at right angles to
```

Commonly occurring markers other than the locational are:

```
èen ~ tèen with (going with or using)
yis for the benefit of, on account of
yix (sim) like, resembling, similar in manner or form to
-ch (instr) with (instrumental), by means of, because of
-gaa for, in order to obtain
-ch by (subjectival)
-x (compl) equivalent to, having the form or function of
(complemental)
```

The last two listed have the same form as other markers—the subjectival the same form as the instrumental and the complemental the same form as one of the locational markers. In both cases, the two markers are conveniently distinguished since they are used differently. The subjectival, as the term suggests, marks a subject phrase (however, all or most subject phrases are not marked). The subjectival and instrumental, though similar in form and meaning, may both occur in the same clause. The complemental marker is quite restricted in the verbs with which it is used.

7.5 Marked phrases

Markers may occur with nominal, locative and adverb phrases. Such a phrase with a marker will be called a marked phrase.

Markers may also occur with directionals, pronominals, and demonstratives, and in such cases the word with the marker is then equivalent to a marked phrase.

A special class of marked phrases are those termed inner and outer locational phrases. A locational phrase is a nominal, locative, or adverb phrase marked by a locational marker. When a locational phrase has a particular marker because of the particular verb form (of the verb in the verb phrase) it is occurring with, it is called an inner locational phrase. It occurs just in front of the verb phrase. Locational phrases which do not have this close tie-in of marker and verb form are called outer locational phrases. They can occur anywhere in the clause.

The following examples illustrate the difference between inner and outer locational phrases:

outer LP	inner LP	verb phrase	
gawdáan kát	hàa-t	oowagút	he came on horseback
gawdáan kát	hàa- <u>x</u>	gòot	he comes on horseback
gawdáan kát	hàa-dei	googagóot	he will come on horseback

(Note: -t is the marker in this outer locational phrase.)

In any of the above examples, gawdáan kát could follow the verb phrase; for example:

hàa-t oowagút gawdáan kát he came on horseback